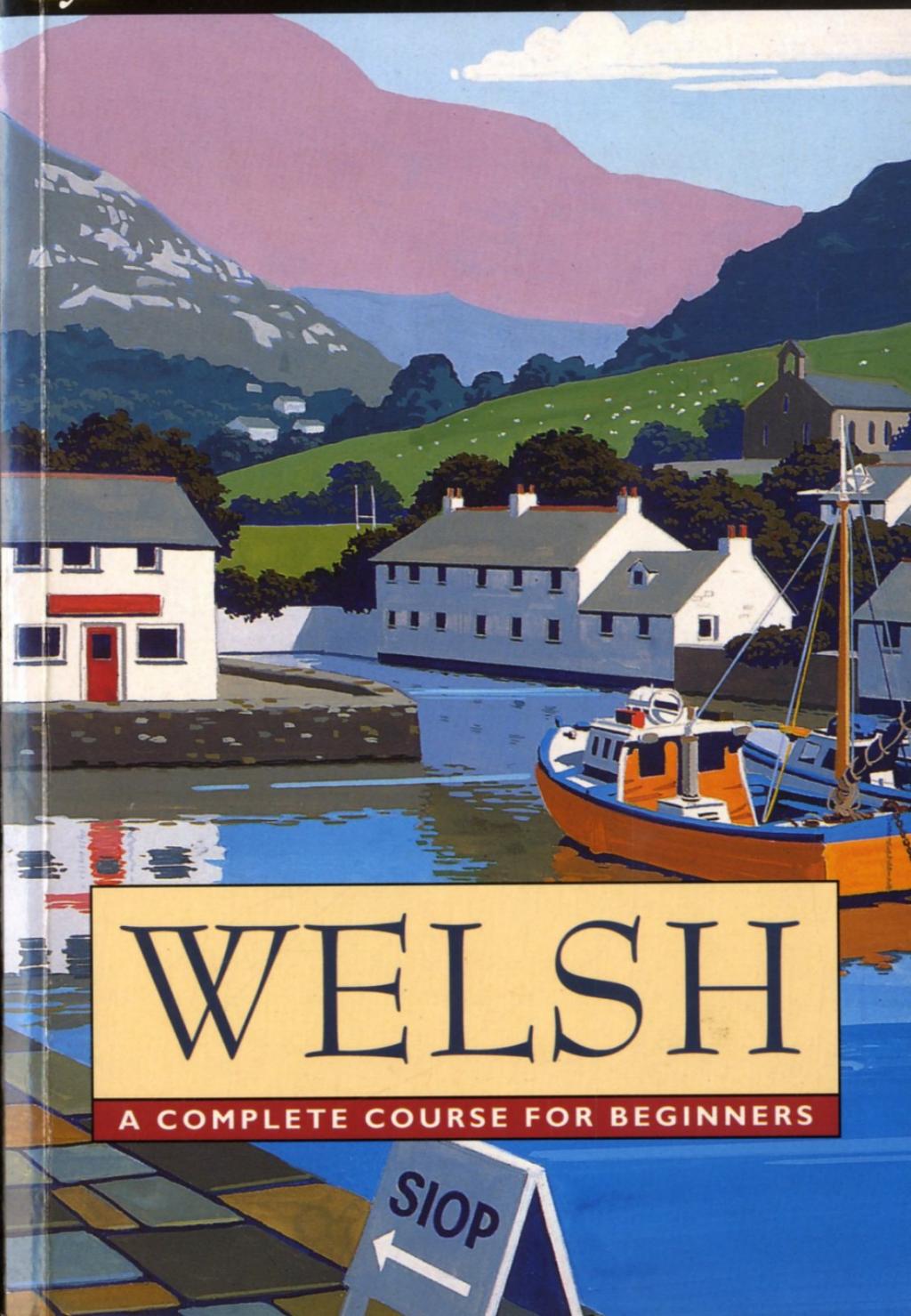




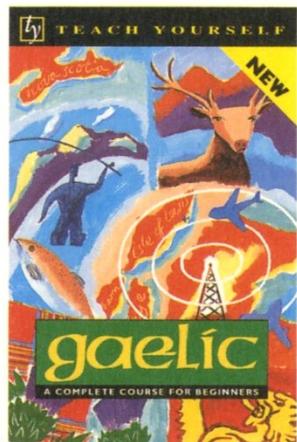
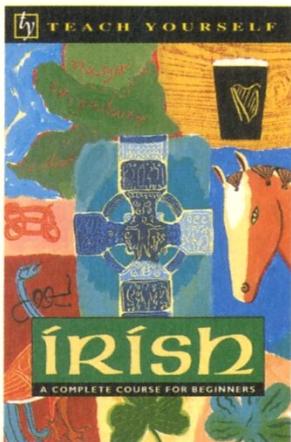
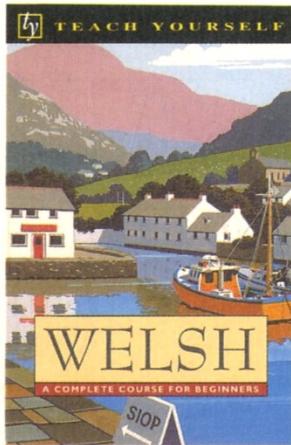
TEACH YOURSELF



# WELSH

A COMPLETE COURSE FOR BEGINNERS

Also available in the TEACH YOURSELF series



# WELSH

T. J. Rhys Jones

TEACH YOURSELF BOOKS

# Contents

Long-renowned as the authoritative source for self-guided learning – with more than 30 million copies sold worldwide – the *Teach Yourself* series includes over 200 titles in the fields of languages, crafts, hobbies, sports, and other leisure activities.

## *British Library of Cataloguing in Publication Data*

A Catalogue entry for this title is available from the British Library.

Library of Congress Catalog Card Number: 92-80898

First published in UK 1992 by Hodder Headline Plc, 338 Euston Road, London NW1 3BH

First published in US 1992 by NTC Publishing Group, 4255 West Touhy Avenue, Lincolnwood (Chicago), Illinois 60646 – 1975 U.S.A.

The ‘Teach Yourself’ name and logo are registered trade marks of Hodder & Stoughton Ltd in the UK.

Copyright © 1961 T. J. Rhys Jones

*In UK:* All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopy, recording, or any information storage and retrieval system, without permission in writing from the publisher or under licence from the Copyright Licensing Agency Limited. Further details of such licences (for reprographic reproduction) may be obtained from the Copyright Licensing Agency Limited, of 90 Tottenham Court Road, London W1P 9HE.

*In US:* All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form, or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, or otherwise, without prior permission of NTC Publishing Group.

Printed in Great Britain by Cox & Wyman Ltd, Reading, Berkshire.

Impression number      19 18 17 16 15 14  
Year                        1999 1998 1997 1996

## Acknowledgements

v

## Introduction

vii

## A Guide to Welsh Pronunciation

xi

## Short Guide to Mutations

xvii

1	Beth yw'ch enw chi? <i>What's your name?</i>	1
2	Ble rydych chi'n byw? <i>Where do you live?</i>	12
3	Mae hi'n braf <i>It's fine (weather)</i>	24
4	Oes banc yma? <i>Is there a bank here?</i>	37
5	Oes plant gyda chi? <i>Have you got children?</i>	52
6	Ble rwyt ti? <i>Where are you?</i>	65
7	Beth sy'n bod arnoch chi? <i>What's the matter with you?</i>	81
8	Beth sy wedi digwydd? <i>What's happened?</i>	95
9	Nadolig llawen! <i>Happy Christmas!</i>	107
10	Beth yw pris y sgert 'na? <i>What's the price of that skirt?</i>	122
11	Alla i'ch helpu chi? <i>Can I help you?</i>	137
12	Fe glywes i'r cloc yn taro deuddeg <i>I heard the clock strike twelve</i>	152
13	Fe ges i amser da <i>I had a good time</i>	167
14	Roedd 'nhad yn nabod Lloyd George <i>My father knew Lloyd George</i>	180
15	Fyddwch chi'n gallu dod? <i>Will you be able to come?</i>	196
16	Fe agora i'r drws i chi <i>I'll open the door for you</i>	209
17	Mae 'na bosibiliadau . . . <i>There are possibilities . . .</i>	223
18	Fe ddylen ni fwyta bwydydd iach <i>We should eat healthy foods</i>	239
19	Olrhain eich achau <i>Tracing your ancestors</i>	254
	Appendix 1 Regional differences	274
	Appendix 2 How to translate have	277

<b>Appendix 3</b>	Gender	278
<b>Appendix 4</b>	Complete table of mutations	281
<b>Appendix 5</b>	The mutation system	282
<b>Key to the Exercises</b>		296
<b>Vocabulary</b>		308
<b>Index</b>		333

## Acknowledgements

I wish to thank my wife, Eilonwy, for her generous assistance in the writing of this book; my brother, Gwynfor, who read some of the proofs; and my sons Rhodri, Berwyn, Meirion and Rhoslyn for their help throughout the series. Diolch yn fawr iawn i chi.

## The National Anthem of Wales Anthem Genedlaethol Cymru

Mae hen wlad fy nhadau yn annwyl i mi,  
Gwlad beirdd a chantorion, enwogion o fri;  
Ei gwrol ryfelwyr, gwladgarwyr tra mad,  
Dros ryddid collasant eu gwaed.

Gwlad, gwlad, pleidiol wyl i'm gwlad;  
Tra mor yn fur i'r bur hoff bau  
O bydded i'r hen iaith barhau!

### *Free Translation*

*The ancient land of my fathers is dear to me,  
Land of poets and singers, famous men of renown;  
Her brave warriors, splendid patriots,  
For freedom they lost their blood.*

*My country, my country, I'm devoted to my country,  
While the sea remains a wall to the pure loved land,  
O may the old language live on!*

## Introduction

The aim of this book is to teach you to understand and speak Welsh as it is spoken in Wales today. It is designed as an introduction to the language for complete beginners, as an aid to those who are already learning Welsh, and as a source of revision for those who wish to refresh their previous (perhaps almost forgotten!) knowledge. It will also provide Welsh speakers with an insight into how their language works, how it is structured, and the whys and wherefores of the origins and the rules of mutation.

The course is based upon the conversations of ordinary Welsh people in all kinds of situations, from chatting to a young lady in a village café to a serious discussion on the impact of the single European market.

The wide range of situations is designed to give you as much experience as possible of how the language works, and sufficient practice to enable you to participate in conversation and discussion. Because complete dialogues are used right from the start, you will be able to use your Welsh from the first unit onwards.

It cannot be too strongly urged that the way to learn the language is to use it. When, for example, you have learnt **Bore da** (*Good morning*), say it to the first person you meet who can speak Welsh. Your reward will be the satisfaction of having made the first serious step towards learning the language. It is a skill that comes with practice, like riding a bicycle or driving a car. Unless you have an extraordinary faculty for language learning, you will make mistakes at first. This is normal and to be expected: people will be understanding and helpful once they realise that you are a learner and anxious to progress. Learning Welsh can be an enjoyable and rewarding experience.

## Origins and history

The Welsh language has a long and fascinating history. Its great-

grandmother was Indo-European, from which most of the languages of Europe and some languages in Asia have descended. Its grandmother was Celtic, a language spoken by the Celtic peoples who spread out from central Europe as far as the western seaboard and eastwards as far as Galatia in modern Turkey.

Welsh developed as an independent language when Roman rule in Britain was crumbling, and is thus one of the oldest – if not the oldest – living language in Europe. The oldest literature in the United Kingdom was also written in Welsh – surprisingly enough not in Wales itself, but in Southern Scotland, where court poets (called *Aneirin* and *Taliesin*) wrote in Welsh which was spoken by people living south of the Grampians.

These poets pioneered a continuous tradition of literature which is very much alive today. Listen to the radio programme *Talwrn y Beirdd*, or watch the Crowning and Chairing of the Bard at the Royal National Eisteddfod and you will see the heirs of Aneirin and Taliesin keeping their tradition robustly alive.

The Welsh language was the medium of government, the legal system and administration in Wales until the Norman conquest of Wales (ending in 1282) but Welsh literature continued to flourish. The great medieval stories called the *Mabinogion* and the exploits of the semi-mythical Arthur were collated during this period. It was also the era of *Beirdd yr Uchelwyr* (the poets of the nobility), among them the famous Welsh poet, Dafydd ap Gwilym.

Although Henry VIII decreed that English was to be the only official language, the translation of the Bible into Welsh in 1588 gave the people of Wales a standard language which became the medium of instruction and preaching during the religious revivals of the centuries that followed. One of the by-products of these revivals was an amazing resurgence of cultural activity in music and the arts, which was a distinctive feature of the newly industrialised Wales.

During the present century, the Welsh language has suffered a number of blows, especially with English being used as the language of instruction in schools. However, during the past decade or so, a new sense of cultural heritage is being fostered: a separate Welsh language television service, S4C, has been set up, producing high quality programmes which are proving very popular (many having English subtitles); radio programmes on

Radio Cymru have increased in number and variety; Welsh language magazines, covering a wide range of interests – arts, science, current affairs, and children's and women's magazines – are flourishing; publishing in the Welsh language is experiencing a boom period. One of the most encouraging signs of the revival of interest in Welsh is the proliferation of *Papurau Bro*, local newspapers (many of them with intriguing titles) produced largely by volunteers.

Welsh language-learning centres have been established and there is a great demand for Welsh language courses throughout the year. The Royal National Eisteddfod organises learners' activities during the Eisteddfod Week, and learners themselves were involved in the founding of a society, *Cymdeithas y Dysgwyr* (*The Learners' Society*), to provide a focus for their activities. This, together with the growing sense of national identity, especially among young people, augurs a brighter and more secure future for the Welsh language as a repository for its rich and varied culture and as an expression and a symbol of Welsh nationhood.

## **How to use this course**

You want to learn to *speak* Welsh, so say the words and phrases out loud when you read them. The more you repeat a phrase, the easier it will be for you to reproduce it.

The meanings of words are best remembered in association with other words rather than as single units. Don't be afraid to try and guess the meaning from the context, rather than relying on the vocabulary section – this is the way in which we all learnt our mother tongue. A word whose meaning you work out for yourself is more likely to stay in your memory than a word you've looked up in the vocabulary or a dictionary. Try to use a new word immediately.

If you have the cassette that goes with this course, play it as often as you can, even though it may mean little to you at first. Try to listen to Welsh programmes on the radio and television, and join Welsh-speaking organisations so that you can let the language 'wash over' you. Language is learnt at two levels: the conscious level, where you study programmed vocabulary and constructions,

and the unconscious level, where you learn at random by listening to the language being spoken or sung.

Try to set aside time for listening and viewing on a regular basis. Likewise with your study periods: short regular sessions, especially at the beginning, are far better than longer, more irregular ones. Try to revise regularly. You will find that language-learning is not a straight, linear course; rather, it is a circular process in which steps are retraced time and time again.

If you can persuade someone else to learn with you, so much the better. Language is primarily a social skill, best learnt in a social context, and if you can enlist the co-operation of a Welsh-speaker, you will find this a valuable asset.

You may find that learning Welsh, as with any language, can be a slow process. Be patient and don't expect too much too soon. Take as your motto the Welsh proverb **Dyfal donc a dyrr y garreg** *Constant blows break the stone* (i.e. *He who is diligent will succeed*).

## Unit pattern

Each unit follows a set pattern. The dialogues at the beginning and comprehension passages at the end of the units form the backbone of the course. Each unit begins with a short paragraph stating the aim and content of that unit. The vocabulary at the end of each dialogue is followed by a list of useful words and phrases which you should commit to memory: these form the structural basis of everyday conversation.

In the section **How Welsh Works** (the grammar section), you will see how words are combined into sentences according to fixed rules. Most people like to know how and why the language they are learning behaves in the way it does. The exercises which follow give practice in asking and answering questions and responding to statements, as well as testing whether you have grasped the meaning of the content of the chapter. The answers to the exercises are given in a key at the end of the book.

The introductory section on mutations, which are a characteristic feature of the Welsh language, should be studied in detail. It is important for you to understand from the outset how and why they occur.

# A Guide to Welsh Pronunciation

Although Welsh words, with their proliferation of ws and ys, not to mention chs and ll's, may seem strange to the non-Welsh speaker, pronunciation is not difficult. Apart from ch and ll, all the sounds are found in English. The ch sound is quite common in other European languages, especially German (the name **Bach** is actually the Welsh word for *small* or *little*) and Scottish (as in *loch*).

Welsh pronunciation follows simple, definite rules and once these are mastered, you will be able to pronounce every word correctly. As with all other living languages, there are dialectic variations, but the pronunciation indicated here is understood and accepted throughout Wales.

The accent (or stress) in Welsh words falls regularly on the last syllable but one (e.g. Aberystwyth, Llandüdno). There are a few exceptions, notably the word for Welsh itself, **Cymraeg**, which is accented on the last syllable.

Welsh spelling is much more phonetic than either English or French, i.e. there is a closer correspondence between symbol and sound. Each consonant has one sound only. Vowel sounds vary in length – some long, some short – but are subject to definite rules.

## The Welsh alphabet

The traditional Welsh alphabet consists of twenty-eight letters, most of them single letters, based on the Roman alphabet. The early Welsh scribes, faced with the difficulty of reproducing in writing sounds which did not exist in Latin, used two letters in combination to represent one sound, namely the digraphs th, ch, etc. Welsh went one step further than English and differentiated between the sound th in words such as *breath* and *breathe*, writing the first as th and the second, softer sound as dd.

## Consonants

- b** as in English. **Bara** *bread*. **Bangor**.
- c** as in English *cake* (Never as in *ace*). **Caernarfon**.
- ch** as in German *Bach*, Scottish *loch*. Never as in *church*. One indivisible symbol that never changes. **Bach** *small, little*.
- d** as in English. **Dim** *nothing*, as English *dim*.
- dd** like the **th** in *those*. **Pontypridd** rhymes with *breathe*.
- f** as in English *of*. Represents the *v* sound in English. This is a very weak sound in Welsh and tends to disappear at the end of words. The county **Dyfed** is pronounced **Duh-ved**.
- ff** as in *off*. **Ffilm** as English *film*.
- g** always as in *get*, never as in *George*. **Golff** *golf*, **gêm** *game*.
- ng** as in English *sing* (never as in *danger*). **Angel** *angel*. In a very few words, the two letters are pronounced as *ng+g*, e.g. **Bangor** (*Bang-gor*), **dangos** (*dang-gos*) *to show*. Note that this is a letter in the Welsh alphabet and comes between **g** and **h**. In a vocabulary or dictionary, **angen** (*need*) comes before **ail** (*second*).
- h** as in English. Silent in many South Wales dialects. **Hon** *this* (f.).
- j** borrowed from English. **Jam** *jam*, **jac-y-do** *jackdaw*.
- l** as in English. **Lôn** *lane*.
- ll** A letter not found in other European languages. Produced by putting the tongue in the **l** position and trying to hiss. **Llan** *church*, as in **Llangollen**, **Llanelli**, etc.
- m** as in English. **Môr** *sea* (pron. as English *more* but with trilled **r**).
- n** as in English. **Nansi** *Nancy*.
- p** as in English. **Pop** *pop*.
- ph** as in English. Only appears at the beginning of a word as a mutation of **p**. **Ei phen hi** *her head*. Otherwise this sound is represented by **ff**.
- r** Trilled in Welsh, as in Spanish and Italian. A difficult sound for English speakers. Try saying the words *robin* and *very* with a strong Scottish accent. **Aros** *wait*, **oren** *orange*.
- rh** an aspirated **r**, as in *perhaps* (with a trilled **r**). **Rhosyn** *a rose*.
- s** always as in *sit* (never as in *nose*). **Sosban** *saucepan*.

- si** pronounced as **sh** in English. **Siop** *shop*, **siarad** *to talk*.
- t** as in English. **Het** *hat*.
- th** as in English *think* (never as in *the* – which is **dd**). **Athen** *Athens*.

Welsh has no *k*, *x* or *z*. The sound *k* is represented by **c**, *x* by **cs**; the *z* sound does not occur in Welsh.

## Consonantal vowels

The letters **i** and **w** sometimes perform the function of a consonant. The sound **i** resembles the *y* in *yes*, and **w** the clipped sound *oo* in *water*. The combination **gwl-**, as in the refrain to the Welsh National Anthem ‘**Gwlad, gwlad**’, is pronounced as a cluster of consonants, *g-oo-l* with a very short *oo* sound, similar to the English *u* in *queen*. The Welsh name **Gwladys** has the same number of syllables as Gladys.

## Welsh vowel sounds

These are ‘pure’ vowel sounds similar to those of Italian and Spanish, and do not have the glide into other vowel sounds which is characteristic of English.

The letter **y** represents two distinct vowel sounds in Welsh – the so-called ‘obscure’ and ‘clear’ sounds.

The ‘obscure’ sound **y** (pronounced as the *u* in *sun*) occurs in syllables other than the last, e.g. **bryniau** (*bruniau*). The ‘clear’ sound is heard in **bryn** (*brin*). In **hynny** (pronounced as *honey* in English), the first **y** is the obscure sound and the second the clear sound. In **mynydd** (*mountain*) the first is obscure, the last clear. Both are obscure in the plural **mynyddoedd**, where neither is the last syllable.

## Vowel length

Vowels can be either short or long:

	<i>Short</i>	<i>Long</i>
<b>a</b>	as in <i>pat</i>	as in <i>father</i>
<b>e</b>	as in <i>pet</i>	as in <i>pale</i>

i	as in <i>pit</i>	as in <i>peat</i>
o	as in <i>pot</i>	as in <i>robe</i>
u (S.W.)	as in <i>hint</i>	as in <i>heed</i>
w	as in <i>book</i>	as in <i>groove</i>
y (S.W.)	as in <i>sit</i>	as in <i>seat</i>

(Note the difference from the English sounds for u and y.)

Vowel length in words of one syllable is determined by the consonant or cluster of consonants that follow.

### 1 Open-ended vowels in words of one syllable are LONG:

da (daah)	good	du (S.W. dee, N.W. similar to French du)	black
-----------	------	--	-------

de (deh)	south	dy (duh)	your (fam.)
----------	-------	----------	-------------

di (dee)	you (fam.)	dŷ (dee)	house (mutated form)
----------	------------	----------	----------------------

do (doh)	yes
----------	-----

### 2 Words consisting of one vowel are SHORT:

a (aah)	and	o (oh)	from
---------	-----	--------	------

e (eh)	he, him	y (er)	the
--------	---------	--------	-----

i (ee)	to
--------	----

The following words of one syllable have the y (er) sound:

y, yr (the); ych! (ugh!); yn (in) and its variants yng and ym (rhymes with hum); fy (my) as in fa-vour.

### 3 a, e, i, o, w are SHORT:

#### (i) before c, p, t; m and ng, e.g.

map	map	cot	coat
het	hat	llong	ship
clec	gossip	twt	neat
dim	no	cwm	valley

#### (ii) before a cluster of consonants, e.g.

nant	brook	ffordd	road
perth	hedge	bwrdd	table
trist	sad		

### 4 a, e, i, o, w are LONG:

#### before g, b, d; ch, th, ff; s, f, dd, e.g.

tad	father	mis	month
braf	fine	pob	every

neb	no one
beth?	what?

dod	to come
drws	door

### 5 a, e, i, o, w can be either SHORT or LONG: before l, n and r, e.g.

<i>Short</i>	<i>Long</i>
tal	tân
fel	mêl
pil	hir
cor	sôn
twr	gŵr

Note the circumflex indicates a long vowel.

### 6 u is:

SHORT before clusters: punt (pron. *pinnt*) (pound), pump (pron. *pimp*) (five).  
LONG before g, b, d; ch, ff, th; s, f, ll: mud (*mead*) (dumb), grug (heather), sudd (juice) and before l, n, r: Llun (Monday), un (one), cul (narrow).

### 7 y is:

SHORT before clusters: hynt (journey), gwynt (wind), tyst (witness).  
LONG as in byd (world), bys (finger), nyth (nest), sych (dry), cryg (hoarse), ffydd (faith), dydd (rhymes with breathe) (day).  
SHORT or LONG before l, n, r, e.g. short: llyn (lake), bryn (hill), cyn (before); long: Llŷn (Lleyn peninsula), cŷn (chisel), hŷn (older).

## Diphthongs (vowel combinations)

The main vowel is the first, but both are pronounced in rapid succession.

ae, ai as in English aye, e.g. mae (is); maen (are); cae (field); Mai (May); Dai (short for David); tai (houses).

au similar to ae and ai in S.Wales. The u sound as above in N.Wales. Cau (to close); dau (two). Beware of the 'false friend' haul (*ha-eel*) sun.

*Note:* The diphthong **-au** when it appears in plural endings is pronounced as the long *e* (as in Eng. *pale*) by the majority of Welsh speakers (but as *-a* in Gwynedd). Sometimes the **-au** is written as **-e** (as in the adjective *gore best*).

<b>aw</b>	A combination of short <i>ah</i> and short <i>oo</i> : <b>brawd</b> (brother), <b>llaw</b> (hand).
<b>ei, eu</b>	When they mean <i>his/her</i> and <i>they</i> respectively, they are pronounced as <i>ee</i> . In all other words, they are pronounced as the English <i>eye</i> , e.g. <b>tei</b> (tie); <b>teigar</b> is pronounced as English <i>tiger</i> , but with trilled <b>r</b> .
<b>ew</b>	This diphthong does not exist in English. It is produced by combining a short <i>eh</i> sound with a short, quick <i>oo</i> ; try reversing the order of the vowels in <i>went – w, e</i> , followed by <i>e, w</i> . <b>Mewn</b> ( <i>meh-oon</i> quickly) (in). <b>Dewch mewn</b> (Come in).
<b>iw, uw, yw</b>	As English <i>-ew</i> in <i>dew</i> . <b>Duw</b> (God); <b>byw</b> (to live); <b>i'w</b> (to his).
<b>oe, oi</b>	Like the <i>oi</i> in <i>oil</i> . <b>Oes</b> (is there); <b>oedd</b> (was); <b>ddoe</b> (yesterday); <b>oed</b> (age); <b>coed</b> (trees); <b>troi</b> (to turn) as Eng. <i>Troy</i> .
<b>ow</b>	As in <i>Owen</i> .
<b>-yw-</b>	The obscure <i>y</i> sound followed by short <i>oo</i> . <b>Bywyd</b> (life) as <i>bough+id</i> .
<b>wy</b>	A short <i>oo</i> followed by a less emphatic, short <i>ee</i> sound. <b>Pwy</b> (who) pronounced as <i>pooh-ee</i> , said quickly. Practise this sound as it occurs quite often in Welsh, e.g. <b>dwy</b> (fem. form of <b>dau</b> ) two; <b>drwy</b> (through); <b>twym</b> (warm); <b>ŵy</b> (egg – but pronounced as <i>wee</i> in S. Wales).
	After <i>g</i> , this is most often pronounced as in the names <i>Gwyn</i> or <i>Gwyneth</i> . <b>Gwyn</b> (white); <b>gwynt</b> (wind). The main exception is <b>gwyliau</b> , where the <i>wy</i> is pronounced as in <i>pwy</i> .

## A short guide to mutations

To the student of Welsh, the word ‘mutation’ means that a sound (and therefore a letter) at the beginning of a word changes into another, or disappears. For example, the word for Wales is **Cymru**, but on the border one sees **Croeso i Gymru**; crossing into Lloegr (England) one sees **Croeso i Loegr**. These changes are not haphazard – they occur according to definite rules which can be easily understood.

Mutation is not peculiar to Welsh. Mutations within words can be observed in English; for example, the change from **f** to **v** is a mutation in such words as *wife*, *wives* *knife*, *knives* and in the sound of *th* in *path*, *paths* *bath*, *baths*.

Likewise, an American will say *wader* for *water*, *cidy* for *city*, *beaudy* for *beauty* – a mutation of **t** to **d**, comparable with the Soft Mutation of **t** to **d** at the beginning of Welsh words.

These mutation changes can be classified according to points of articulation in the mouth and throat. Consonants are produced at three main points:

(a) The *throat*; the velar or guttural consonantal sounds are represented in English by **k**, **g**, and **ng**. Welsh has another – the consonant at the end of *Bach*.

The difference between them is due to the amount of breath expended and the route of the passage of air. Say **c(k)**; then breathe more softly and you get **g(c→g)**; blow harder and you get **ch(c→ch)**. Let the sound come out through the nose and you get **ng**. The first change from **c** to **g** which occurs at the beginning of words is called the **Soft Mutation** in Welsh. The second change, that of **c** to **ch**, is the **Aspirate Mutation**, and the third (**c** to **ngh**), the **Nasal Mutation**.

(b) The *lips*; if we take the sound **p** and go through the same process, we find that **p** will change to **b** (Soft Mutation); to **ph** (Aspirate Mutation), and to **m(h)** (Nasal Mutation).

(c) The *teeth*: the dental sound **t**, too, can undergo similar changes, giving **t→d** (Soft Mutation), **t→th** (Aspirate Mutation) and **t→nh** (Nasal Mutation).

Because we do not pause between words when we speak, changes occurred not only within but between words which began with c,p or t. What happened to initial c,p,t also happened to g,b and d. The sound of g first softened into a faint gargle (similar to the English gh in *night* as pronounced in Medieval English), then disappeared altogether, leaving very few traces. (The trace of the English gh only remains in the spelling.) The initial g therefore underwent Soft Mutation by disappearing altogether (g→-). The sound b became a consonant similar to the Spanish b/v and then turned into f (v), so that the Soft Mutation of b is f. Initial d was further softened to the sound th in *the*, and Welsh scribes transcribed it as dd. Other consonants that undergo Soft Mutation only are m→f, ll→l and rh→r.

The mutations are given below in tabular form. Read them aloud as sounds, not as letters in the alphabet, reading downwards from c to g. The tables can also be used for reference.

#### *Soft Mutation*

Radical form	c    p    t    g    b    d    ll    m    rh
Mutated form	g    b    d    -    f    dd    l    f    r

Note the correlation between these consonants and those that cause vowel length in Welsh (see *Guide to Pronunciation*, p. xi).

#### *Nasal Mutation*

Radical form	c    p    t    g    b    d
Mutated form	ngh mh nh ng m n

Note that the Nasal Mutations of c, p and t are similar to those of g,b and d (as one would expect) but without the aspirate(h). The members of the remaining group, ll and rh, have no nasal forms, and m is already nasal.

#### *Aspirate Mutation* (affecting c,p and t only)

Radical form	c    p    t
Mutated form	ch ph th

One final word. Don't let the mutations worry you. As with most other things, practice makes perfect. (Further information as to when mutations occur can be found in the sections 'How Welsh works' and in Appendix 4, p. 281.)

## 1 Beth yw'ch enw chi?

In this unit you will learn how to greet people and enter into conversation, and how to ask for and give personal details, names and nationality.

### *Dialogue*

Gareth enters a café and sees a young lady sitting alone at a table. Among her books he notices a Welsh dictionary. He greets her and asks if he can sit with her. She welcomes him.

**Gareth** Bore da.

**Young lady** Bore da.

**Gareth** Ga i eistedd yma, os gwelwch yn dda?

**Young lady** Croeso.

**Gareth** Diolch.

Bore da	good morning	os gwelwch yn dda	please
Ga i . . . ?	May I . . . ?		(lit. if you see well)
eistedd	(to) sit	Croeso	(you are) welcome
yma	here	Diolch	(pron. dee-olch) thanks

Gareth asks her whether she speaks Welsh. He also wants to know her name and what she does for a living.

**Gareth** Ydych chi'n siarad Cymraeg?

**Young lady** Ydw, tipyn bach. Rydw i'n dysgu Cymraeg.

**Gareth** Beth yw'ch enw chi?

**Young lady** Elisabeth, Elisabeth Meredew. Pwy ydych chi, 'te?

- Gareth** Gareth ab Owain ydw i. Beth yw'ch gwaith chi, Miss . . .?
- Young lady** Elisabeth, os gwelwch yn dda . . . neu Lisa.
- Gareth** Hm . . . rydw i'n hoffi'r enw Lisa.
- Young lady** Nyrs ydw i. Beth ydych chi?
- Gareth** Meddyg ydw i. Americanwr ydw i . . . Coffi?

<b>Siarad</b>	(to) speak, talk	<b>ydw i</b>	<i>I am</i>
<b>Cymraeg</b>	Welsh		(lit. <i>am I</i> )
<b>Ydw</b>	Yes (I do)	<b>gwaith</b>	<i>work</i>
<b>tipyn bach</b>	a little bit	<b>neu</b>	<i>or</i>
<b>dysgu</b>	to learn	<b>Rydw i'n hoffi</b>	<i>I like</i>
<b>Beth?</b>	What?	<b>nyrs</b>	<i>a nurse</i>
<b>enw</b>	name	<b>meddyg</b>	<i>a doctor</i>
<b>Pwy ydych chi 'te?</b>	Who are you then?	<b>Americanwr</b>	<i>American</i>

Lisa is intrigued and decides to continue the conversation. She accepts Gareth's offer of a coffee.

- Lisa** O'r gore, os gwelwch yn dda.
- Gareth** Coffi du?
- Lisa** Dim diolch. Coffi gwyn, os gwelwch yn dda. Ond heb siwgwr.
- Gareth** Dim problem.  
(*Gareth goes to the counter to order the coffee*)
- Gareth** Un coffi gwyn ac un coffi du, os gwelwch yn dda . . . Faint yw e?
- Waiter** Punt yw e . . . Diolch yn fawr.

<b>Coffi</b>	coffee	<b>heb</b>	<i>without</i>
<b>O'r gore</b>	All right/OK	<b>siwgwr</b> (pron. <i>shoo-goor</i> )	<i>sugar</i>
<b>du</b>	black	<b>Dim problem</b>	<i>No problem</i>
<b>Dim diolch</b>	No thanks	<b>Faint?</b> (pron. <i>Vaa-eent</i> )	<i>How much?</i>
<b>gwyn</b>	white	<b>Punt yw e</b>	<i>It's a pound (£)</i>
<b>ond</b>	but		

## Useful words and phrases

### How to:

- Express greetings.**  
Bore da. *Good morning.*  
Prynhawn (or Pnawn) da. *Good afternoon.*  
Noswaith dda. *Good evening.*  
Nos da. *Good night*  
Iechyd da! *Good health!*
- Ask permission.**  
Ga i eistedd yma? *May I sit here?*  
Ga i helpu? *May I help?*
- Say thank you.**  
Diolch. *Thanks.*  
Diolch yn fawr. *Thank (you very) much.* (cf. Fr. *Merci beaucoup*)
- Ask someone's name and say your own name.**  
Beth yw eich enw chi? or (in its contracted form)  
Beth yw'ch enw chi? *What's your name?*  
Gareth ydw i. *I'm Gareth*  
Lisa ydw i. *I'm Lisa*
- Ask someone whether he/she speaks Welsh.**  
Ydych chi'n siarad Cymraeg?
- Ask what someone's occupation is and to say what you do.**  
Beth yw eich gwaith chi? or  
Beth yw'ch gwaith chi? *What's your occupation?*  
Nyrs ydw i. *I'm a nurse.*  
Meddyg ydw i. *I'm a doctor.*
- State your nationality.**  
Americanwr ydw i. *I'm an American.*  
Cymro ydw i. *I'm a Welshman.*
- Say No . . .**  
Dim diolch.  
Dim siwgwr.  
Dim problem.

# How Welsh works

## 1 How to say what you are doing

### (a) Formation of the Present Tense

In English there are three ways of expressing the Present Tense, i.e. *I learn*, *I am learning* (called the Progressive Present), and *I do learn*. The Present Tense in Welsh is normally the Progressive, which uses the verb *to be* (*I am*, *you are*, etc.) as an auxiliary or ‘helping’ verb together with the main verb. The auxiliary is joined to the main verb by the ‘link’ word **yn**. For example:

**Rydw i** I am + link word **yn** + **dysgu** (to) learn

The link word contracts to '**n**' after a vowel in speech:

Rydw i **yn** dysgu → Rydw i'**n** dysgu I am learning, I learn

Welsh verbs in the Present Tense therefore present no difficulty as they are all based on the Present Tense of the verb *to be*. The various parts of the verb *to be* (*I am*, *you are*, etc.) are in constant use in Welsh.

Vowels are short and pronounced in rapid succession.

**Rydw i** (ruddoo ee) I am (lit. Am I)

Note that in a normal Welsh sentence, the verb comes first. In colloquial speech, **Rydw i** becomes **Rwy'n** (South Wales) or **Dw i'n** (North Wales).

**Rydych chi** (ruddy chee – ch as in *loch*, *Bach*) You are

Two identical consecutive consonants are pronounced as one: **Rydych chi** → **Rydychi**.

An infinite number of sentences in the Present Tense can be built up using the auxiliary verb + **yn** or '**n**':

Rydw i'**n** eistedd I'm sitting or I sit

Rydw i'**n** dysgu I'm learning I learn

Rydw i'**n** gweithio I'm working I work

Rydw i'**n** siarad I'm speaking I speak

Rydw i'**n** hoffi I like (lit. I'm liking)

Rydw i'**n** deall I understand (lit. I'm understanding)

(The exact meaning will depend on the context.)

### (b) Verb and object

Sometimes, the verb will take a direct object:

Rydw i'**n** dysgu **Cymraeg** I'm learning Welsh  
Rydw i'**n** hoffi'r **enw Lisa** I like the name Lisa

### 1.1 How would you tell someone in Welsh that

- (a) you are learning Welsh.
- (b) you are an American.
- (c) you understand Welsh – a little!
- (d) you like the name Gareth.

## 2 How to ask questions

English turns statements into questions by inverting the order of the subject and the verb (e.g. *I am* becomes *Am I?*). Welsh forms questions by dropping the affirmative signal or marker **r**. **Rydw i** becomes **Ydw i?** and **Rydych chi** becomes **Ydych chi?**

**Ydych chi'n siarad Cymraeg?** Tipyn bach Do you speak Welsh? A little (bit)

**Ydych chi'n mwynhau dysgu Cymraeg?** (mwynhau to enjoy)  
Do you enjoy learning Welsh?

Note that the pattern of the Welsh question and that of its English equivalent is the same, e.g. **Ydw i'n iawn?** Am I right?

### 1.2 Ask someone if he or she

- (a) speaks Welsh.
- (b) likes television (**teledu**).
- (c) enjoys television.

## 3 How to answer questions

Welsh has no one-word equivalents to the English *Yes* and *No*. Instead, questions are answered by repeating the verb in the appropriate form – that is, by answering the question *Are you?* with *I am*, *Am I?* with *You are*, etc.

**Ydych chi'n deall Cymraeg?** – **Ydw** Do you understand Welsh? – **I do** (i.e. Yes)

**Ydw i'n iawn?** – **Ydych** Am I right? – You are (i.e. Yes)

Note that the answer does not include the pronoun (*i*, *chi*). Note also the similarity between *Ydw* and *I do* in the first example. *Ydw* can mean either *I am* or *I do*. Likewise, *Ydych*, can mean *Yes, you do* or *Yes, you are*.

#### Negative answers

If you want to say *No*, the negative answer is formed by placing *nag* before the affirmative (or *Yes*) answer:

*Ydych chi'n mwynhau gweithio? Nag ydw* *Do you enjoy working? No (I don't)*  
*Ydw i'n iawn? Nag ydych* *Am I right? No (you're not)*

**1.3** Here are the answers to some questions about languages. Can you say what the questions were?

- (a) *Ydw, rydw i'n deall Cymraeg.*
- (b) *Ydw, rydw i'n siarad Saesneg (English).*
- (c) *Ydw, rydw i'n siarad Ffrangeg (French).*
- (d) *Ydw, rydw i'n dysgu Sbaeneg (Spanish).*
- (e) *Ydw, rydw i'n mwynhau dysgu Cymraeg.*

## 4 How to say *a, an, some*

There is no Welsh equivalent for *a, an* or *some*.

nyrs	<i>nurse or a nurse</i>
enw	<i>name or a name</i>
coffi	<i>coffee or some coffee</i>

## 5 How to describe things

In Welsh, the describing word (the *adjective*) comes *after* the noun it describes (as it does in French, Spanish, Italian, etc.).

Bore da	<i>Good morning</i>
coffi du	<i>black coffee</i>
coffi du, cryf	<i>strong, black coffee</i> (Note word order)
gwin coch	<i>red wine</i>
te gwan	<i>weak tea</i>

Note how 'first things first' is characteristic of Welsh word order: the *verb* – the 'essential element' – comes first, and what is described (the *noun*) comes before the description (the *adjective*).

## 6 How to say *My and Your*

- (a) *Fy, 'y (my)*

The older, more literary form of *my* is *fy*. This is contracted in speech to '*y*' ('*yn* before a vowel or a consonant that does not mutate).

*My, your, his, etc.* (possessive adjectives) are weak forms in Welsh and have to be 'buttressed' by their corresponding personal pronouns (*i*, *chi*, etc.). Therefore:

'*yn* enw *i*      *my name*  
 '*yn* chwaer *i*    *my sister*

If emphasis is needed, the stress falls on the personal pronoun, e.g.

'*yn* chwaer *i*    *my sister*

'*yn*, like the link word *yn* before a verb, is contracted to '*n* after a vowel, as below:

Gareth yw'*n* enw *i*    *Gareth is my name*

- (b) *eich . . . chi (your)*

Beth yw *eich* enw *chi*? *What's your name?* or Beth yw'ch enw *chi*?

*Eich* is contracted to '*ch* after a vowel.

## 7 How to ask *Who is/are? and What is/are?*

- (a) *Linking two nouns*

When two nouns refer to the same thing, or have the same 'identity', the coupling verb (which corresponds to *is* in English) is *yw* or *ydy*:

Beth yw'ch enw chi?/Beth ydy'ch enw chi? *What is your name?*

**Beth** refers to **eich enw chi** and **eich enw chi** to **beth**; the coupling word **yw/ydy** means much the same as *equals*: **Beth = eich enw chi?** *What = your name?*

The other parts of the verb we have learnt (*am* and *are*) can be used in the same way. (Use **ydych** as the coupling verb with *you*.) Examples:

Pwy **ydych** chi? *Who are you?*  
 Pwy **ydw i?** *Who am I?*  
 Beth **ydych** chi? *What are you?*

### (b) Retaining the word order

In Welsh, it is possible to substitute the answer for the word that asks the question, thus preserving the original pattern of the question.

Pwy	ydych	chi?	<i>Who are you?</i>
Gareth	ydw	i	(lit.) <i>Gareth am I</i> (i.e. <i>I'm Gareth</i> )
Beth	yw'ch	enw chi?	<i>What is your name?</i>
Lisa	yw'n	enw i	<i>Lisa is my name</i> (i.e. <i>My name is Lisa</i> )

The link word **yw** has no plural form before nouns, e.g. **Pwy yw'ch ffrindiau chi?** *Who are your friends?*

You will find the construction useful in such phrases as:

Beth yw'r enw/gair Cymraeg am London? *What's the Welsh name/word for London?*

Llundain yw'r enw Cymraeg am London *Llundain is the Welsh name for London*

Note that **Cymraeg** is accented on the last syllable (it comes from **Cymra-eg**). It is used here as an adjective and therefore comes after the noun **enw** (*name*).

**1.4 Ask** (in separate questions) what the Welsh word is for (a) Spanish, (b) French, (c) Englishwoman, (d) an American, (e) to enjoy. Then answer your own questions.

## 8 How to say what nationality you are

Beth ydych chi? *What are you?*

Cymro ydw i	<i>I'm a Welshman</i>
Cymraes ydw i	<i>I'm a Welsh woman</i>
Sais ydw i	<i>I'm an Englishman</i>
Saesnes ydw i	<i>I'm an Englishwoman</i>
Saesneg	<i>English (language)</i>

Cymru *Wales*

Cymry *Welsh people*

### 1.5 Read this dialogue between Aled and Ifan:

Aled	Beth yw'ch enw chi?
Ifan	Ifan yw'n enw i.
Aled	Beth ydych chi?
Ifan	'Cymro ydw i.
Aled	Pa iaith rydych chi'n siarad?
Ifan	Cymraeg rydw i'n siarad.

Using this as your pattern, make up similar dialogues between Aled and each of the following:

- an Englishman called George.
- an Englishwoman called Hazel.
- an American called Hiram.
- a Breton (*Llydawr*) called Yan, who speaks Breton (*Llydaweg*).
- a Scotsman called Ewan, who speaks Gaelic (*Gaeleg*).

**Cymru** and **Cymry** are similar in pronunciation – they are spelt differently in order to distinguish between their meanings. Further nationalities and countries are as follows:

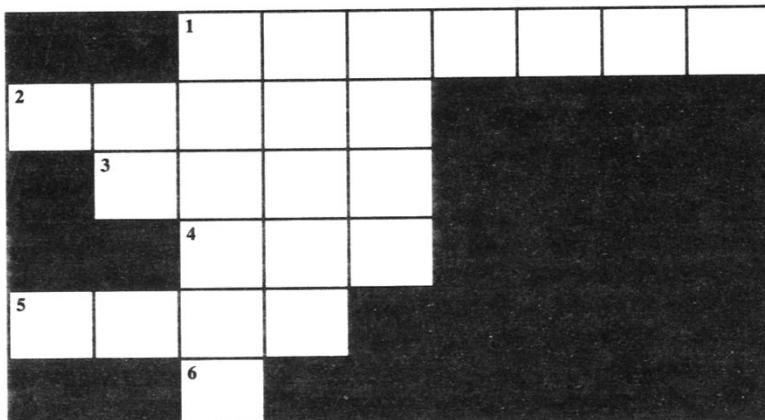
Lloegr	<i>England</i>	Saeson	<i>English people</i>
Yr Alban	<i>Scotland</i>	Albanwyr	<i>Scotsmen</i>
Albanwr	<i>Scotsman</i>	Albanes	<i>Scotswoman</i>
Iwerddon	<i>Ireland</i>	Gwyddelod	<i>Irishmen</i>
Gwyddel	<i>Irishman</i>	Gwyddeles	<i>Irish woman</i>

Pa iaith rydych chi'n siarad? *What language do you speak?*  
 Cymraeg rydw i'n siarad  
*or*  
 Rydw i'n siarad Cymraeg *I speak Welsh*

**1.6** Can you find the Welsh greeting hidden in this puzzle? Note that double letters which represent one sound (**ch**, **dd**, **ff**, **ng**, **ll**, **ph**, **th**, **rh**) are inserted into **one** square in Welsh crosswords.

*Clues*

- 1 across. Rydw i'n dysgu . . . . .
- 2 . . . . . ab Owain.
- 3 . . . . . da!!
- 4 Beth yw'ch . . . . . chi?
- 5 Yr enw Cymraeg am (for) Elizabeth.
- 6 . . . . . s gwelwch yn dda.
- 1 down. The greeting.



## Darllyn a deall (Reading and understanding)

Read the conversation then answer the questions in English.

Lisa is on evening duty at the hospital clinic, when a tall man comes for treatment. She asks him for some personal details.

- |      |   |
|------|---|
| Lisa | Noswaith dda. Good evening.*                  |
| Dyn  | Noswaith dda.                                 |
| Lisa | Rydych chi'n siarad Cymraeg.                  |
| Dyn  | Ydw. Cymro ydw i.                             |
| Lisa | Beth yw'ch enw chi, os gwelwch chi'n dda?     |
| Dyn  | Siôn.   |
| Lisa | A beth yw'ch cyfenw chi?                      |
| Siôn | Edwards. Siôn Edwards ydw i.                  |
| Lisa | A beth yw'ch cyeiriad chi, os gwelwch yn dda? |
| Siôn | Eryl, Parc y Bryn, Ynyswen.                   |
| Lisa | Beth yw'ch gwaith chi?                        |
| Siôn | Plisman ydw i.                                |
- (a) What is the man's occupation?  
 (b) What is his full name?  
 (c) What is his address?  
 (d) Is he English or Welsh?  
 (e) How did Lisa know that he could speak Welsh?

\* This bilingual greeting enables the person addressed to choose the language in which to reply.

## 2 Ble rydych chi'n byw?

In this unit you will learn to ask for and give information about where you live and work and where your or someone else's family comes from; you will also learn to say what you enjoy doing.

### Dialogue

Lisa and Gareth continue their conversation in the café.

- Gareth** Ble rydych chi'n gweithio, Lisa?
- Lisa** Rydw i'n gweithio yn yr ysgol yn y dre.
- Gareth** O ble rydych chi'n dod?
- Lisa** Rydw i'n dod o Lincoln. Mae'r teulu'n dod o Lincoln. Saesnes ydw i, a Sais yw 'nhad.
- Gareth** Ble mae'ch teulu chi'n byw nawr?
- Lisa** Maen nhw'n byw yma, yn y pentre 'ma, nawr. Yn Ynyswen.
- Gareth** Ydyn nhw'n mwynhau byw yma?
- Lisa** O, ydyn. Maen nhw'n hoffi Ynyswen.
- Gareth** Beth mae'ch tad yn neud?
- Lisa** Mae e'n dysgu Saesneg yn yr Ysgol Gymraeg.
- Gareth** Ydy'ch mam a'ch tad yn gallu siarad Cymraeg?
- Lisa** Mae mam yn gallu siarad Cymraeg. Mae hi'n dod o Aberystwyth. Mae 'nhad yn dysgu Cymraeg a mae e'n siarad tipyn bach. Mae Sioned, 'yn chwaer i, yn mynd i'r Ysgol Gymraeg yn y pentre.
- Gareth** Ydy hi'n hoffi'r ysgol?
- Lisa** Ydy, mae hi'n hoffi'r ysgol yn fawr. O ble rydych chi'n dod, 'te?
- Gareth** Rydw i'n dod o Madison yn Wisconsin. Mae 'nhad yn dod o'r pentre 'ma, ond Americanes yw mam.
- Lisa** O ble yn America mae hi'n dod?
- Gareth** O Dallas yn Texas.

yn y dre (tre town)	<i>in the town</i>	ysgol gyfun	<i>comprehensive school</i>
O ble?	<i>From where?</i>	eich mam	<i>your mother</i>
Mae'r teulu'n	<i>the family comes</i>	a'ch tad	<i>and father</i>
dod		'nhad	<i>my father</i>
byw	<i>to live</i>	Mae Sioned . . .	<i>Sioned goes</i>
nawr	<i>now (N.W. rwan)</i>	yn mynd	
neud	<i>to do, make</i>	yn fawr	<i>very much</i>
dysgu	<i>to teach (and to learn)</i>	o'r pentre 'ma	<i>from this village</i>
		ond	<i>but</i>

**2.1 Cywir neu anghywir?** (*Correct or incorrect?*) Write out correct versions of the incorrect statements.

- (a) Mae Lisa yn gweithio yn y dre.
- (b) Mae Lisa yn dod o Lundain.
- (c) Sais yw Mr Meredew (Lisa's father) tad Lisa.
- (d) Mae e'n dysgu yn yr Ysgol Gymraeg.
- (e) Mae Sioned yn mynd i'r Ysgol Saesneg yn y dre.

**2.2** Put the words in the following jumbled sentences into the right order:

- (a) dod Gareth Mae o yn Wisconsin.
- (b) mwynhau Ynyswen dod e'n i Mae.
- (c) hoffi byw Ynyswen teulu yn Mae'r yn.
- (d) Lisa'n dre yn Mae gweithio y.
- (e) ni'n mynd Aberystwyth hoffi Rydyn i.

### Useful words and phrases

**How to:**

- 1 Ask where someone works.  
Ble rydych chi'n gweithio?
- 2 Ask where someone comes from and say where you come from.  
O ble rydych chi'n dod?  
Rydwy i'n dod o Lincoln.  
Mae'r teulu'n dod o Lincoln.

- 3 Say where people are living.  
Maen nhw'n byw yn Ynyswen.
- 4 Ask what someone is doing.  
Beth mae'ch tad yn neud?
- 5 Ask if someone enjoys doing something.  
Ydyn nhw'n mwynhau byw yma?
- 6 Say that someone enjoys something very much.  
Mae hi'n hoffi'r ysgol yn fawr.

## How Welsh works

### 1 More about the Present Tense

Note how the verb (**mae**) comes first:

Mae Lisa yn gweithio yn yr ysbty *Lisa is working in the hospital*

We have seen in Unit 1 how the Present Tense in Welsh is formed using the verb *to be* as an auxiliary verb. Here is the complete verb and all the personal pronouns (*I, you, he, etc.*)

Rydw i	<i>I am</i>	Rydyn ni	<i>We are</i>
Rwyt ti	<i>You are</i>	Rydych chi	<i>You are</i>
{ Mae e	<i>He is</i>	Maen nhw	<i>They are</i>
Mae o (N.W.)			
Mae hi	<i>She is</i>		
Mae Gareth	<i>Gareth is</i>	Mae'r plant	<i>The children are</i>

#### Note

1 the alternative North Wales form **o** *he, him or it* (referring to a masculine noun).

2 that Welsh still retains the 'familiar' form **ti**, used when speaking to young children, close friends or members of the family.

3 that even when the subject is a *plural* noun, the verb is singular. **Mae'r plant yn yr ysgol** *The children are in school*. In Welsh, the verb only 'agrees' with its plural subject when that

subject is a *pronoun*. (In speech there is no difference between **Maen nhw** and **Mae nhw**.)

The pronouns are:

i	<i>I, me</i>	ni	<i>we</i>
ti	<i>you</i>	chi	<i>you</i>
e	<i>he, him</i>	nhw	<i>they, them</i>
hi	<i>she, her</i>		

The pronouns *I/me* and *he/him* have independent forms **fi** and **fe** which are used for emphasis. For example:

Pwy? Fi? *Who? Me?*  
Pwy? Fe? *Who? Him?*

### 2 Questions requiring Yes/No answers

**Rydyn ni** follows the pattern of **Rydw i**, **Rydych chi** in the interrogative, by omitting the affirmative marker **r**.

Rydyn ni'n eistedd yma. **Ydyn ni'n eistedd yma?**  
*We sit here* **Do we sit here?**

**Mae** and **maen** turn into the more regular forms **ydy?** and **ydyn nhw?** in questions. (Note that **ydyn**, like **maen**, is always followed by **nhw** – or **nhw** is understood.)

Mae e'n byw yn y dre. **Ydy e'n byw yn a dre?**  
*He lives in (the) town. Does he live in (the) town?*

Maen nhw'n mynd i'r ysgol gyfun *They go to (the) comprehensive school*  
Ydyn nhw'n mynd i'r ysgol gyfun? **Do they go to (the) comprehensive school?**

#### Answering questions – Yes and No

Questions beginning with **Ydy e/hi/Gareth**, etc. are answered by **Ydy Yes** (lit. *He/She/Gareth is/does*).

**Ydy Gareth yn siarad â Lisa?** **Ydy (mae e).**  
*Is Gareth talking to Lisa?* **Yes, he is.**

**Ydy Lisa yn gweithio yn yr ysbty?** **Ydy (mae hi).**  
*Does Lisa work in the hospital?* **Yes, she does.**

No is expressed by putting **nag** before the appropriate form: Nag ydy (*No*) He/She doesn't/isn't.

- |                                 |                        |
|---------------------------------|------------------------|
| Ydy Gareth yn byw yn Ynyswen?   | <b>Nag ydy.</b>        |
| Does Gareth live in Ynyswen?    | <i>No, he doesn't.</i> |
| or Is Gareth living in Ynyswen? | <i>No, he isn't.</i>   |

Questions beginning with **Ydyn ni?** Are we/do we? and **Ydyn nhw?** Are they/do they? are answered in the appropriate person, i.e.:

- |                    |              |                         |
|--------------------|--------------|-------------------------|
| Ydyn ni . . . ? -  | <b>Ydych</b> | <i>Yes/Nag ydych No</i> |
| Ydyn nhw . . . ? - | <b>Ydyn</b>  | <i>Yes/Nag ydyn No</i>  |

- |                 |                  |   |
|-----------------|------------------|---|
| Ydyn ni'n dod?  | <b>Ydych.</b>    | <i>Are we coming? Yes, (you are).</i>       |
| Ydyn nhw'n dod? | <b>Nag ydyn.</b> | <i>Are they coming? No, (they are not).</i> |

Ydy Mr a Mrs Meredew yn byw yn Lincoln nawr? **Nag ydyn.**  
Are Mr and Mrs Meredew living in Lincoln now? *No, (they aren't).*

### 2.3 Match the following questions and answers:

- |  |                  |
|--|------------------|
| 1 Ydych chi'n dod o America? (plural)    | (a) Ydw.         |
| 2 Wyt ti'n dysgu Cymraeg?                | (b) Ydych.       |
| 3 Ydyn ni'n dod gyda (with) chi?         | (c) Ydy, mae hi. |
| 4 Ydy Gareth yn dod o Wisconsin?         | (d) Ydyn.        |
| 5 Ydy Lisa'n hoffi gweithio yn yr ysbty? | (e) Ydy, mae e.  |

## 3 The (the definite article)

The Welsh word for *the* has three forms which do *not* depend on the gender of the following noun (as in French, German, etc.). They are:

(a) The full form **yr**, used before a vowel and **h**:

- |                      |                       |
|----------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>yr</b> eisteddfod | <i>the eisteddfod</i> |
| <b>yr</b> afon       | <i>the river</i>      |
| <b>yr</b> heol       | <i>the road</i>       |

Don't forget that **w** and **y** are also vowels in Welsh.

- |                 |                     |
|-----------------|---------------------|
| <b>yr</b> wyl   | <i>the festival</i> |
| <b>yr</b> ysbty | <i>the hospital</i> |

You should have no difficulty in recognising the following, though some of the words are spelt differently from their English equivalents:

- |                    |                 |
|--------------------|-----------------|
| <b>yr</b> atom     | <b>yr</b> organ |
| <b>yr</b> elifiant | <b>yr</b> ysgol |
| <b>yr</b> inc      | <b>yr</b> hipi  |

(b) The shortened form **y**, used in front of a consonant:

**y** pentre *the village*    **y** teulu *the family*.

It is not difficult to work out what the following are in English:

- |               |                 |                  |
|---------------|-----------------|------------------|
| <b>y</b> cloc | <b>y</b> gêm    | <b>y</b> mwnci   |
| <b>y</b> Post | <b>y</b> banc   | <b>y</b> ffilm   |
| <b>y</b> trêñ | <b>y</b> doctor | <b>y</b> plisman |

**W** is sometimes a consonant, as in

- |                |                          |
|----------------|--------------------------|
| <b>y</b> wal   | <i>the wall</i>          |
| <b>y</b> wraig | <i>the woman or wife</i> |

(c) The contracted form **'r**, used after a vowel:

**Mae'r teulu** yn byw yn Ynyswen *The family is living in Ynyswen*  
**Mae Lisa yn hoffi'r gwaith** *Lisa likes the work*

This contracted form takes precedence when the noun comes after a vowel but before a consonant, e.g.

**Mae'r teulu** yn byw yn y pentre *The family lives in the village*

The definite article is sometimes omitted in English, especially when referring to institutions (e.g. *in school*, *in church*, etc.). However, as in French, Spanish and German, it must always be inserted in Welsh.

- |                             |                  |                           |                    |
|-----------------------------|------------------|---------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>yn</b> <b>yr</b> ysgol   | <i>in school</i> | <b>yn</b> <b>y</b> coleg  | <i>in college</i>  |
| <b>yn</b> <b>y</b> dosbarth | <i>in class</i>  | <b>yn</b> <b>yr</b> ysbty | <i>in hospital</i> |
| <b>yn</b> <b>yr</b> eglwys  | <i>in church</i> | <b>yn</b> <b>y</b> capel  | <i>in chapel</i>   |
| <b>yn</b> <b>y</b> dre      | <i>in town</i>   | <b>yn</b> <b>y</b> gwely  | <i>in bed</i>      |

So too with seasons: **yn** **yr** **haf** *in summer*, etc. (See **Uned 9.**)

Welsh people often use the definite article **y/yr**, or its contraction **'r** instead of *my* when referring to husband, wife and children:

Mae'r gŵr yn gweithio yn y dre *My husband works in town*  
 Mae'r plant yn yr ysgol *My/Our children are in school*

#### 2.4 Fill in the gaps in the following sentences with the correct form of the definite article.

- (a) Mae . . . plant yn . . . eglwys.
- (b) Ydy . . . gŵr yn gweithio yn . . . dre?
- (c) Ydych chi'n hoffi . . . haf?
- (d) Ydy . . . plant yn mwynhau . . . teledu?

#### 2.5 How would you tell someone that

- (a) the children are in chapel
- (b) your husband is in bed
- (c) the vicar (**ficer**) is in church
- (d) you enjoy summer
- (e) John is learning German (**Almaeneg**) in college in Heidelberg

### 4 This, that, these

#### (a) yr . . . 'ma (this)

This is expressed in Welsh by putting the definite article **yr**, **y** or **'r** before the noun and **'ma** (short for **yma here**) after it.

Rydyn ni'n byw yn y pentre 'ma nawr *We live in this village now* (lit. *the village here*)

Rydw i'n hoffi'r sgert 'ma (**sgert skirt**) *I like this skirt*

Rydw i'n gweithio y bore 'ma/y pnawn 'ma *I'm working this morning/this afternoon*

If an adjective follows the noun, **'ma** comes after the adjective.

Wyt ti'n hoffi'r coffi du 'ma? *Do you like this black coffee?*  
 Ydych chi'n hoffi'r crys gwyn 'ma? (**crys shirt**) *Do you like this white shirt?*

There is no different form for the plural in Welsh: **y sgertiau 'ma** *these skirts*.

Ydych chi'n hoffi'r sgertiau 'ma? *Do you like these skirts?*

Ydy'r plant 'ma'n mynd i'r Ysgol Gymraeg? *Do these children go to the Welsh school?*

#### (b) yr . . . 'na (that)

That and those are formed in a similar way, using **yr**, **y** or **'r . . . 'na** (short for **yna**) lit. *the . . . there*:

Rydw i'n hoffi'r crys 'na *I like that shirt* (lit. *the shirt there*)

Mae Lisa yn hoffi'r het 'na (**het hat**) *Lisa likes that hat*

Ga i edrych ar y cotiau 'na yn y ffenest? (**cot coat**) *May I look at those coats in the window?*

Note the preposition **ar** (on) where English uses *at*.

#### 2.6 How could you say the following in Welsh?

- (a) I like this red shirt.
- (b) Are you enjoying this **eisteddfod**?
- (c) Are you buying (**prynu**) this white wine?
- (d) May I (Ga i) look at those white skirts in the window, please?
- (e) We like learning Welsh in this class.

### 5 How to ask: Where? Where from? Where to?

#### (a) Ble? Where?

The interrogative adverb **Ble?** is followed by the affirmative form of the auxiliary. (**Ble** itself marks the question.)

Ble rydych chi'n byw? Yn Ynyswen *Where do you live?*  
*In Ynyswen*

Ble mae Lisa'n gweithio? *Where does Lisa work?*

#### (b) O ble? Where from? (lit. From where?)

O ble mae Gareth yn dod? *Where does Gareth come from?*

O Wisconsin mae e'n dod *He comes from Wisconsin*

## (c) I ble? Where to? (lit. To where?)

I ble mae Gareth yn dod ar wyliau? *Where does Gareth go (lit. come to) on holiday?*

I ble rydych chi'n mynd yn yr haf? *I Aberystwyth*  
*Where do you go to in summer? To Aberystwyth*

Note the similarity in sentence pattern:

I ble? I Aberystwyth	Where to? (To) Aberystwyth
O ble? O Wisconsin	Where from? (From) Wisconsin

## 2.7 Match the following questions with the answers:

- |   |                  |
|---|------------------|
| (a) O ble rydych chi'n dod?               | 1 Yn y gwely.    |
| (b) Ble rydych chi'n byw nawr?            | 2 I Abergele.    |
| (c) I ble rydych chi'n mynd ar wyliau?    | 3 O Aberystwyth. |
| (d) O ble mae'r crysau 'ma'n dod?         | 4 Yn Ynyswen.    |
| (e) Ble rwyt ti'n cysgu (sleep) yn y nos? | 5 O'r siop.      |

## 6 Gender and Gender Mutation

All nouns in Welsh, whether animate or inanimate, are classified into two groups called, for the sake of grammatical convenience, masculine and feminine. All males in Welsh belong to the masculine group and all females to the feminine, but objects as well as people are referred to as either **e** (lit. *he*) or **hi** (*she*). There is no separate word for *it* in Welsh.

## (a) Feminine singular

Feminine singular nouns undergo Soft Mutation after **yr**, **y** or **'r**, so if you see (or hear) a noun mutating after a definite article in Welsh, you will know that it is feminine singular. Nine words out of ten indicate their gender in this way so it is best to learn new words together with the definite article. For example:

tre a town y dre the town

The Soft Mutation **t** → **d** shows that *town* is feminine (and referred to as **hi it**).

Ble mae'r dre ar y map? – Mae **hi** yma *Where's the town on the map? – It is here*

Exceptions are words like **afon** *river* which cannot mutate.

All words ending in **-fa** are feminine, e.g. **geirfa** (*yr eirfa*), **lolfa** (*lounge*), **swyddfa** (*office*), etc.

## (b) Masculine singular

The letter **m** is mutable, so the word **map** in the example above which is not mutated, must be masculine (and referred to as **e it**):

Ble mae'r map? Mae **e** ar y silff *Where is the map? It is on the shelf*

Words beginning with the 'hard' consonants **c**, **p**, or **t** which do not change after **y** or **'r** are masculine.

Ble mae'r cwpan? (cwpan cup)	Where's the cup?
Mae <b>e</b> yn y cwpwrdd	It's in the cupboard
Ble mae'r cwpwrdd?	Where is the cupboard?
Mae <b>e</b> yn y cornel	It's in the corner

but note

Ble mae'r gath? (cath)	Where is the cat?
Mae <b>hi</b> yn y gegin (cegin kitchen)	It's in the kitchen

**Cath** and **cegin** are both feminine. Learn them along with the definite article: **cath** – **y gath**, **cegin** – **y gegin**, etc.

2.8 Fill in the gaps in the following sentences with the correct pronoun (**e** or **hi**):

- |                       |                                |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------|
| (a) Ble mae'r carped? | Mae . . . yn y gegin.          |
| (b) Ble mae'r Post?   | Mae . . . ar y sgwâr. (square) |
| (c) Ble mae'r dorth   | Mae . . . yn y cwpwrdd.        |
| (d) Ble mae'r cloc?   | Mae . . . ar y wal.            |
| (e) Ble mae'r gadair? | Mae . . . 'n y lolfa.          |

carpet	carpet
torth	loaf
Post	post (office)

cadair	chair
cloc	clock

## 7 What do you do?

- Beth yw'ch tad? *What is your father?*  
 Beth mae eich (or mae'ch) *What is your father doing?/What  
tad yn neud?* *does your father do?*

When **beth** (*what*) is followed by a *verb*, the form of the auxiliary is **mae**, not **yw**.

Similarly:

Beth rydych chi'n neud yn y nos? *What do you do at night (in  
the evening)?*

Rydw i'n edrych ar y teledu *I look at (the) television*

### 2.9 Put the correct form of the verb in the following sentences.

- (a) Meddyg . . . . . Gareth.
- (b) . . . . . Elwyn yn byw yn Aberystwyth.
- (c) Ble . . . . . chi'n gweithio?
- (d) I ble . . . . . hi'n mynd nawr?
- (e) O ble . . . . . nhw'n dod?

## Darllen a deall

Read this conversation, then answer the questions below.

Two members of a Welsh language class who don't know each other well, meet before an evening session and decide to try out their Welsh.

**Terry** Noswaith dda.

**Bethan** Noswaith dda, Mr . . . ?

**Terry** Terry. Ond Terence, Terence Smith yw'n enw iawn i.  
A chi?

**Bethan** Bethan Jones.

**Terry** O ble rydych chi'n dod, Mrs Jones?

**Bethan** Rwy'n dod o Nottingham ond mae mam yn dod o Sir  
Dyfed. O ble rydych chi'n dod?

**Terry** O Shrewsbury. Beth yw'r enw Cymraeg am Shrewsbury?  
Ydych chi'n gwybod?

**Bethan** Yr Amwythig. Rwy'n gwybod achos mae 'mamgu a  
'nhadcu yn byw yno. Mae 'nhad yn siarad am yr  
Amwythig yn amal. Beth yw eich gwaith chi? Beth  
rydych chi'n neud?

- |               |                                       |
|---------------|---------------------------------------|
| <b>Terry</b>  | Rydw i'n ffarmio, a gwerthu llaeth.   |
| <b>Bethan</b> | Ydych chi'n byw ar ffarm, 'te?        |
| <b>Terry</b>  | Ydw. Mae'r wraig a fi a'r plant . . . |
| <b>Bethan</b> | Faint?                                |
| <b>Terry</b>  | Dau. Bachgen a merch.                 |
| <b>Bethan</b> | Teulu niwclear! Ble rydych chi'n byw? |
| <b>Terry</b>  | Rydyn ni'n byw ar ffarm Coed y Gog.   |
| <b>Bethan</b> | Ydych chi'n mwynhau ffarmio yno?      |
| <b>Terry</b>  | Ydyn. Rydyn ni'n hoffi'r lle yn fawr. |

enw iawn	<i>right, full name</i>	plant	<i>children</i>
gwybod	<i>to know (a fact)</i>	faint?	<i>How many/much?</i>
achos	<i>because</i>	bachgen	<i>boy</i>
mamgu a 'nhadcu	<i>my grandmother and grandfather</i>	merch	<i>girl, daughter</i>
yn amal	<i>often</i>	coed	<i>wood, forest</i>
ar ffarm	<i>on a farm</i>	y gog	<i>cuckoo</i>
ffarmio	<i>to farm</i>	yno	<i>there</i>
gwerthu llaeth	<i>to sell milk</i>	lle	<i>place</i>

Dewiswch yr ateb cywir (*Choose the correct answer*):

- 1 Enw iawn Terry yw
  - (a) Terence Jones
  - (b) Terence Meredew
  - (c) Terence Smith.
- 2 Mae Bethan yn dod
  - (a) o Sir Dyfed
  - (b) o Nottingham
  - (c) o'r Amwythig.
- 3 Teulu niwclear yw
  - (a) bachgen a merch
  - (b) gŵr a gwraig
  - (c) gŵr a gwraig a bachgen a merch.
- 4 Mae Terry yn mwynhau
  - (a) prynu llaeth
  - (b) gwerthu llaeth
  - (c) byw yn Lincoln.

### 3 Mae hi'n braf

In this unit you will learn more greetings, how to ask about someone's health, to introduce one person to another, and talk about the weather. You will also learn how to express your likes and dislikes, show appreciation, and give and accept thanks.

#### Dialogue

Gwen's friend Gwyneth has come to visit her and is introduced to Elen. They discuss the weather while Geraint, Gwen's son, makes some coffee.

Mae Gwyneth yn canu'r gloch. (*Gwyneth rings the bell.*) Mae Gwen yn agor y drws. (*Gwen opens the door.*)

<b>Gwyneth</b>	Bore da, Gwen. Sut rydych chi y bore 'ma?
<b>Gwen</b>	Da iawn, diolch, Gwyneth. A sut rydych chi'n teimlo heddiw? Rydych chi'n edrych yn dda. Rydych chi'n cadw'n ifanc iawn.
<b>Gwyneth</b>	Ydw i? Diolch. A sut mae John eich gŵr?
<b>Gwen</b>	Mae e'n dda iawn. Mae e'n brysur yn yr ardd heddi. Mae e'n mwynhau garddio. Dewch mewn. Ga i eich helpu chi gyda'ch cot. Mae Elen yma. Ydych chi'n nabod Elen?
<b>Gwyneth</b>	Nag ydw . . . dydw i ddim yn meddwl.
<b>Gwen</b>	Wel 'te. Ga i eich cyflwyno chi? Elen, dyma Gwyneth. Gwyneth, dyma Elen.
<b>Elen</b>	Sut rydych chi?
<b>Gwyneth</b>	Sut rydych chi?
<b>Gwen</b>	Eisteddwch ar y gadair 'ma, Gwyneth. Mae Geraint yn neud coffi i ni yn y gegin. ( <i>Mae hi'n galw. She calls</i> ) Geraint! Ydy'r coffi'n barod?
<b>Geraint</b>	Nag ydy, mam, dydy e ddim yn barod eto. Ble mae'r llaeth?

<b>Gwen</b>	Yn y botel yn yr oergell. Esgusodwch fi . . . ( <i>Mae Gwen yn mynd allan. Gwen goes out.</i> )
<b>Gwyneth</b>	Mae hi'n braf heddi, on'd ydy hi? ( <i>Mae Gwen yn dod yn ôl. Gwen comes back.</i> )
<b>Elen</b>	Ydy, mae hi'n braf iawn. Mae'r haul yn gynnes a dydy hi ddim yn wyntog fel ddoe. ( <i>Mae Geraint yn dod mewn</i> )
<b>Geraint</b>	Mae'r coffi'n barod nawr, mam. Dyma fe.
<b>Gwen</b>	O'r gore. Geraint. Diolch. Ydych chi'n cymryd siwgwr a llaeth, Gwyneth? . . . Elen?
<b>Elen</b>	Llaeth, ond dim siwgwr i fi, os gwelwch yn dda . . . Diolch.
<b>Gwyneth</b>	Dim siwgr na llaeth i fi. Rydw i'n hoffi coffi du. Diolch yn fawr, Geraint. Rydych chi'n garedig iawn.
<b>Geraint</b>	Peidiwch â sôn. Rydw i'n mynd allan nawr. Da boch chi . . . Hwyl, mam.
<b>Elen a Gwyneth</b>	Da boch chi, Geraint.
<b>Gwen</b>	Hwyl, Geraint.

<b>Sut rydych chi?</b>	<i>How are you?</i>	<b>dyma fe</b>	<i>here it is</i>
<b>teimlo</b>	<i>to feel</i>	<b>neud coffi</b>	<i>making coffee</i>
<b>heddiw/heddi</b>	<i>today</i>	<b>i ni</b>	<i>for us</i>
<b>eich gŵr</b>	<i>your husband</i>	<b>Ydy'r coffi 'n</b>	<i>Is the coffee</i>
<b>Mae e'n brysur</b>	<i>He's busy</i>	<b>barod?</b>	<i>ready?</i>
<b>gyda'ch cot (chi)</b>	<i>with your coat</i>	<b>Yn yr oergell</b>	<i>In the fridge</i>
<b>Ydych chi'n nabod . . . ?</b>	<i>Do you know . . . ?</i>	<b>Esgusodwch fi</b>	<i>Excuse me</i>
<b>Wel 'te</b>	<i>Well then</i>	<b>iawn</b>	<i>very</i>
<b>Ga i eich</b>	<i>May I introduce</i>	<b>fel ddoe</b>	<i>like yesterday</i>
<b>cyflwyno chi?</b>	<i>you?</i>	<b>na</b>	<i>nor</i>
<b>dyma</b>	<i>here is/this is</i>	<b>Rydych chi'n garedig</b>	<i>You are kind</i>
		<b>Peidiwch â sôn</b>	<i>Don't mention it</i>

3.1 Cywir neu anghywir? (Rewrite the statements that are wrong.)

- (a) Mae Gwyneth yn agor y drws i Gwen. (c) Mae Elen yn neud coffi.  
 (d) Mae hi'n wyntog.

- (b) Mae John yn brysur yn yr ardd.  
 (e) Mae Geraint yn garedig iawn.

### 3.2 Atebwch y cwestiynau hyn:

- (a) Ydy Gwen yn canu'r gloch?  
 (c) Ydy Geraint yn neud coffi?  
 (b) Ydy John yn brysur yn y ty?  
 (d) Ble mae e'n neud y coffi?  
 (e) Ydy Elen yn hoffi coffi du?

## Useful words and phrases

### How to:

#### 1 Ask how someone is and reply.

Sut rydych chi or Sut ydych chi (N.W.)  
 or Shwd ych chi? (S.W.) *How are you?*  
 Sut mae? *How are (things)?*  
 Sut hwyl? or  
 Sut rydych chi'n teimlo? *How do you feel?*

Da iawn, diolch.  
 Eitha da or Go dda. *Quite well.*  
 Gweddol. *Fairly well.*

#### 2 Enquire about someone else and reply.

Sut/Shwd mae John?  
 Mae e'n dda iawn, diolch or (if female)  
 Mae hi'n dda iawn, diolch.

#### 3 Compliment someone

Rydych chi'n edrych yn dda.  
 Rydych chi'n cadw'n ifanc iawn.

#### 4 Introduce people.

Ga i eich cyflwyno chi?  
 Elen, dyma Gwyneth. Gwyneth, dyma Elen.

#### 5 Ask someone to do something.

Dewch mewn, os gwelwch yn dda.  
 Eisteddwch.

#### 6 Ask someone if they take milk/sugar and say you don't want any.

Ydych chi'n cymryd siwgwr?  
 Ydych chi'n cymryd llaeth?  
 Dim siwgwr i fi.  
 Dim siwgwr na llaeth i fi.

#### 7 Express appreciation and respond.

Rydych chi'n garedig iawn.  
 Peidiwch â sôn.  
 Rhaid i chi ddim. (lit. *You needn't.*)

#### 8 Talk about the weather.

Mae hi'n braf.  
 Mae'r haul yn gynnes.  
 Dydy hi ddim yn wyntog.

#### 9 Say 'Excuse me'.

Esgusodwch fi, os gwelwch yn dda.

#### 10 Say 'Goodbye'.

Da boch chi. (Both **chs** coalesce)  
 Hwyl! or Pob hwyl! or Hwyl fawr!

## How Welsh works

### 1 How to say I'm not and to answer No.

#### (a) D . . . ddim

The negative of the verb *to be* is formed by putting the negative marker **d** (contracted from **nid**) before the question forms and adding **ddim** to make a 'double negative' (as in the French *ne . . . pas*) – one negative reinforcing the other. Here is the complete verb in the negative:

Dydw i ddim	<i>I'm not, I don't</i>
Dwyti ddim	<i>You're not, you don't (fam.)</i>
Dydy e ddim	<i>He's not, he doesn't</i>
Dydy hi ddim	<i>She's not, she doesn't</i>
Dydy John ddim	<i>John isn't, doesn't</i>

Dydyn ni ddim	<i>We're not, we don't</i>
Dydych chi ddim	<i>You're not, you don't</i>
Dydyn nhw ddim	<i>They're not, they don't</i>
Dydy'r plant ddim	<i>The children aren't/don't</i>

Examples:

Dydw i <b>ddim</b> yn hoffi coffi du	<i>I don't like black coffee</i>
Dydw i <b>ddim</b> yn meddwl	<i>I don't think (so)</i>
Dydw i <b>ddim</b> yn deall	<i>I don't understand</i>
Dydw i <b>ddim</b> yn eich deall chi	<i>I don't understand you</i>

Some of these verb forms are contracted in speech, for example **Dyw e ddim** instead of **Dydy e ddim**, and so on.

#### (b) Nag

Remember that negative answers take **nag** before the affirmative form.

Ydych chi'n hoffi coffi du? – **Nag** ydw *Do you like black coffee?* – *No (I don't)*

Ydyn nhw'n dod? – **Nag** ydyn, **dydyn** nhw **ddim** yn dod heddi *Are they coming?* – *No, they're not coming today*

#### (c) Dydw i byth

Similar to **Dyw i ddim** is **Dyw i byth** *I never*:

Dydw i byth yn smygu	<i>I never smoke</i>
Dydy e byth yn dod yma nawr	<i>He never comes here now</i>

#### (d) Likes and dislikes

Rydw i'n hoffi te ond dydw i ddim yn hoffi coco *I like tea but I don't like cocoa*

### 3.3 Complete the following sentences using the above pattern:

- 1 opera . . . . . theatr.
- 2 radio . . . . . teledu.
- 3 darllen (*reading*) . . . . . garddio.
- 4 ceginio (*cooking*) . . . . . gweu. (*knitting*)
- 5 cael bath (*to have a bath*) . . . . . cawod. (*shower*)
- 6 chwarae golff (*to play golf*) . . . . . chwarae tenis. (*to play tennis*)

## 2 More about Gender Mutations

(a) As we have seen in **Uned 2**, feminine singular nouns in Welsh undergo Soft Mutation after **y** (*the*) or the contracted form '**r**', with an initial **c** changing to **g**; **p** to **b**; **t** to **d**. For example:

c → g	cadair	<i>chair</i>	y gadair	<i>the chair</i>	ar y gadair	<i>on the chair</i>
p → b	potel	<i>bottle</i>	y botel	<i>the bottle</i>	yn y botel	<i>in the bottle</i>
t → d	tre	<i>town</i>	y dre	<i>the town</i>	yn y dre	<i>in the town</i>

Masculine singular nouns do not change after **y** or '**r**:

cloc	clock	y cloc	<i>the clock</i>	Ble mae'r cloc?
pentre	village	y pentre	<i>the village</i>	Where's the clock?

#### Note

1 Remember that masculine nouns are referred to as **e** and feminine nouns as **hi**, so that *it* must always be translated either by **e** or **hi**.

2 Plural nouns are unaffected by gender mutations.

3 **Ch** is one letter in Welsh. Words beginning with **ch** never mutate.

(b) Feminine singular nouns beginning with **g**, **b**, **d** and **m** also undergo mutation after **yr**, **y** or '**r**', with **g** disappearing altogether; **b** changing to **f**; **d** to **dd** and **m** to **f**. For example:

g → -	gardd	<i>garden</i>	yr ardd	<i>the garden</i>	yn yr ardd
					in the garden
b → f	bord	<i>table</i>	y ford	<i>the table</i>	ar y ford
d → dd	desg	<i>desk</i>	y ddesg	<i>the desk</i>	ar y ddesg
m → f	mam	<i>mother</i>	y fam	<i>the mother</i>	y fam a'r tad
					the mother and the father

Note the use of **yr** when **g** is mutated, exposing a vowel – **gar**dd****, **yr ar**dd****.

Remember that it is important to learn the gender of each new noun along with its meaning, and to listen and look out for gender clues. For example, there are two clues to the gender of **trombôn** in the exchange below: (i) *masculine* nouns beginning with **c**, **p** and **t** do not change, and (ii) it is referred to as **e**.

Ble mae'r trombôn?	<i>Where's the trombone?</i>
Mae e yn y cwpwrdd	<i>It's in the cupboard</i>

Note that **cwpwrdd** is also masculine.

### 3 Commands and requests

#### (a) Dim

Prohibitions on public notices are usually preceded by **Dim**.

<b>Dim parcio</b>	<i>No parking</i>	<b>Dim smygu</b>	<i>No smoking</i>
<b>Dim cŵn</b>	<i>No dogs</i>	<b>Dim cerddwyr</b>	<i>No pedestrians</i>

(**Cŵn** is the plural of **ci** *dog*. **Cerddwyr** comes from **cerdded** *to walk*.)

On a more personal note:

<b>Dim siwgwr/llaeth i fi, os gwelwch yn dda</b>	<i>No sugar/milk for me, please</i>
--	-------------------------------------

#### (b) Personal commands

These are expressed by adding **-wch** to the 'stem' of the verb.

(i) Sometimes, the stem is the whole verb, e.g.

<b>eistedd</b>	<i>to sit</i>	<b>Eisteddwch.</b>	<i>Sit down.</i>
<b>agor</b>	<i>to open</i>	<b>Agorwch y drws/ffenest, os gwelwch yn dda.</b>	<i>Open the door/window, please.</i>
<b>edrych</b>	<i>to look</i>	<b>Edrychwch!</b>	<i>Look!</i>

Note this useful expression:

<b>Siaradwch</b> yn araf, os gwelwch yn dda	<i>Speak slowly, please</i>
---	-----------------------------

(ii) With other verbs, the ending has to be omitted to give the stem, e.g.

<b>cerdd-ed</b>	<i>to walk</i>	<b>Cerddwch</b> yn araf. <i>Walk slowly.</i>
<b>dysg-u</b>	<i>to learn</i>	<b>Dysgwch</b> siarad Cymraeg. <i>Learn to speak Welsh.</i>
<b>cysg-u</b>	<i>to sleep</i>	<b>Cysgwch</b> yn dawel. <i>Sleep well (lit. quietly)</i>
<b>araf-u</b>	<i>to slow down</i>	<b>Arafwch</b> nawr. <i>Slow down now.</i> (road sign)

<b>brysi-o</b>	<i>to hurry</i>	<b>Brysiwch</b> i wella! <i>Get better soon!</i> (lit. <i>Hurry to get better!</i> )
----------------	-----------------	--

(iii) Some stems have a slight variation.

<b>mwynhau</b>	<i>to enjoy</i>	<b>Mwynhewch</b> eich hunain! <i>Enjoy yourselves!</i>
<b>cau</b>	<i>to close</i>	<b>Caewch</b> y drws/ffenest, os gwelwch yn dda. <i>Close the door/window, please.</i>

(iv) There are a few irregular verbs in Welsh, and these are among the most common:

<b>mynd</b>	<i>to go</i>	<b>Ewch i'ch lôn.</b> <i>Go into your lane. Get in lane.</i> (Road sign) In S.W. the form used is <b>Cerwch Go,</b> from <b>Cerddwch Walk.</b>
<b>dod</b>	<i>to come</i>	<b>Dewch</b> mewn or <b>Dewch i mewn.</b> <i>Come inside.</i> <b>Dewch yma.</b> <i>Come here.</i>
<b>(gw)neud</b>	<i>to do, make</i>	<b>Dewch am dro.</b> <i>Come for a walk.</i> (lit. a turn) <b>Dewch ar unwaith!</b> <i>Come at once!</i> <b>(Gw)newch</b> eich gore. <i>Do your best.</i>
		(In speech the <b>gw</b> in <b>gwneud</b> , <b>gwnewch</b> , etc. is often omitted.)
<b>bod</b>	<i>to be</i>	<b>Byddwch</b> yn ofalus. <i>Be careful.</i> <b>Byddwch</b> yn dawel. <i>Be quiet.</i>

Note how regular the command forms of the 'irregular' verbs are: **ewch**, **dewch**, **(gw)newch**, **cewch**.

The pronoun **chi** may be inserted for emphasis:

<b>Dewch chi yma</b>	<i>You come here</i>
----------------------	----------------------

#### (c) Negative commands

*Not to do something* in Welsh is **Peidio â**, and the command form is **Peidiwch!** (*Don't!*) The preposition **â** is often left out in speech, thus avoiding the Aspirate Mutation which follows it (affecting **c**, **p**, and **t**). This **â**, like **a** (*and*), becomes **ag** before a vowel.

Peidiwch â sôn	<i>Don't mention it.</i>
Peidiwch ag aros i fi	<i>Don't wait for me.</i>
Peidiwch poeni or Peidiwch â phoeni	<i>Don't worry/Not to worry.</i>

3.4 See if you can ask someone to do the following (and don't forget to say 'please').

- (a) Sit here. (c) Go at once to the hospital.
- (b) Open the parcel (**parsel**) (d) Walk quietly for you.

3.5 Now tell your friend *not* to do certain things (using â).

- (a) Don't go to bed now. (d) Don't hurry.
- (b) Don't slow down now. (e) Don't look at (**ar**) the clock.
- (c) Don't worry about (**am**) the garden.

## 4 More about descriptions

### (a) Adjectives which mutate

As we have seen in **Uned 1**, the adjective in Welsh follows the noun it describes. For example:

coffi du	<i>black coffee</i>
bore da	<i>good morning</i>
teulu hapus	<i>a happy family</i>

The phrase **teulu hapus** can be turned into a complete sentence with the aid of the link word **yn**, which contracts to 'n after a vowel.

Mae'r teulu yn hapus → Mae'r teulu'n hapus. *The family is happy.*

**Yn** before an adjective causes Soft Mutation. Here are some examples:

du	<i>black</i>	Mae'r coffi'n ddu.	<i>The coffee is black.</i> (d → dd)
twym	<i>hot</i>	Mae'r coffi'n dwym.	<i>The coffee is hot.</i> (t → d)
parod	<i>ready</i>	Ydy'r coffi'n barod?	<i>Is the coffee ready?</i> (p → b)

### Further examples:

caredig	<i>kind</i>	Mae Geraint yn garedig.	(c → g)
prysur	<i>busy</i>	Mae John yn brysur yn yr ardd.	(p → b)
gwag	<i>empty</i>	Mae'r botel yn wag.	(g → -)
gwell	<i>better</i>	<i>The bottle is empty.</i>	
bach	<i>small, little</i>	Ydych chi'n well? <i>Are you better?</i>	(b → f)
da	<i>good</i>	Mae'r eglwys yn fach.	
mawr	<i>big</i>	<i>The church is small.</i>	
		Os gwelwch yn dda.	(d → dd)
		Diolch yn fawr.	(m → f)

### (b) Adjectives which do not mutate

Not all adjectives are mutable.

hen	(pron. <i>hane</i> )	Mae'r castell yn hen.	<i>The castle is old.</i>
	<i>old</i>		
ifanc	<i>young</i>	Rydych chi'n edrych yn ifanc.	<i>You look young.</i>
oer	<i>cold</i>	Mae'r tywydd yn oer.	<i>The weather is cold.</i>

### (c) Adjectives of colour

**Yn** is frequently used before adjectives of colour. Learn the mutation changes in the following 'comparisons' rhyme:

gwyn	<i>white</i>	Yn wyn fel yr eira,	(fel as eira snow)
du	<i>black</i>	Yn ddu fel y frân,	(brân crow)
pinc	<i>pink</i>	Yn binc fel y rhosyn,	(rhosyn rose)
coch	<i>red</i>	Yn goch fel y tân,	(tân fire)
glas	<i>blue</i>	Yn las fel yr awyr,	(awyr air, sky)
melyn	<i>yellow</i>	Yn felyn fel yr haul,	(haul sun)
llwyd	<i>grey</i>	Yn llwyd fel yr asyn,	(asyn ass, donkey)
gwyrd	<i>green</i>	Yn wyrdd fel y dail.	(dail leaves)

Nouns beginning with **ll** and **rh** do *not* mutate (i) after the definite article (**rhwyd net** is feminine but does not change after **y**), (ii) after **yn** – **yn llwyd fel yr asyn**.

## 5 Too and Very: Intensifiers

**Rhy** (*too*) comes before the adjective, as in English, and like the link word **yn** it causes Soft Mutation:

Mae'r haul yn **rhy** dwym heddi.  
 Mae'r haul yn **rhy** boeth heddi.  
*The sun is too hot today.*  
 (Poeth and **twym** both mean *hot*.)

(t → d)  
 (p → b)

**Iawn** (*very*) on the other hand follows the adjective:

Da iawn              *Very good*  
 Mae hi'n braf iawn    *It's very fine*

**Braf** (*fine*) does not mutate.

**3.6** How would you agree whole-heartedly with the following statements? Add **iawn** to the adjectives used, e.g.

Mae'r haul yn boeth heddi.  
 Ydy. Mae e'n boeth iawn heddi.

- (a) Mae'r twydd yn dwym heddi.
- (b) Mae John yn edrych yn hen.
- (c) Mae'r capel yn fach.
- (d) Mae'r lle (m) yn dawel.

## 6 How to talk about the weather

### (a) Mae hi'n

The impersonal *it* in phrases like *it's fine*, *it's possible*, etc. is feminine in Welsh and expressed as **Mae hi'n**.

Mae hi'n braf heddi  
 or Mae hi'n ffein heddi    *It's fine today*

**Mae hi'n** is often contracted to **Mae'n**.

Ydy. **Mae'n** braf iawn    *Yes. It's very fine*

### (b) Sut mae'r twydd? (*How's the weather?*)

Twydd da (good)	Twydd drwg (bad)
Mae'n heulog	It's sunny
Mae'n gynnes	It's warm
Mae'n dwym	It's hot
Mae'n hyfryd	It's lovely
Mae'n fwyn	It's mild
Mae'n wyntog	It's windy
Mae'n gymlog	It's cloudy
Mae'n oer	It's cold
Mae'n ddiflas	It's miserable
Mae'n wlyb	It's wet

Note the following idioms:

Mae'n bwrw glaw	<i>It's raining</i>
Mae'n bwrw eira	<i>It's snowing</i>
Mae'n bwrw cesair	
or Mae'n bwrw cenllysg (N.W.)	<i>It's hailing</i>

## 7 Describing how things happen: Adverbs

**Yn** is used to turn adjectives into adverbs (like the suffix *-ly* in English). It also causes Soft Mutation, as in the phrases **Os gwelwch yn dda; Diolch yn fawr**. Further examples:

Mae'n bwrw glaw'n drwm (trwm heavy)	<i>It's raining heavily</i>
Rydych chi'n siarad Cymraeg yn dda	<i>You speak Welsh well</i>
Rydw i'n teimlo'n hapus/oer/ifanc/boeth	<i>I'm feeling happy/cold/young/hot</i>

## Darllen a deall

Read the dialogue, then choose the correct option (a), (b) or (c).

Gareth ab Owain is about to cross the road in Ynyswen when he sees an old man with a white stick hesitating to cross.

Gareth	Esgusodwch fi. Ga i'ch helpu chi?
Old man	O! Diolch yn fawr. Rydych chi'n garedig iawn.
Gareth	Mae'r twydd yn braf heddi.
Old man	Ydy. Mae'n braf iawn. Pwy ydych chi? Beth yw'ch enw chi?
Gareth	Gareth yw'n enw i. Gareth ab Owain.
Old man	Owen Bifan ydw i. Dydw i ddim yn gallu gweld yn dda. O ble rydych chi'n dod, Gareth? Dydych chi ddim yn byw yma yn Ynyswen, ydych chi?
Gareth	Nag ydw. Dydw i ddim yn byw yma. Rydw i'n dod o America. Americanwr ydw i, a mae 'nhad yn hanner Americanwr, hanner Cymro. Ond Cymro yw 'nhadcu.
Old man	Pwy yw e?
Gareth	Siôn Owain ydy e. Mae e'n byw ar ffarm Ynysddu.

- Old man** Rydw i'n nabod Siôn Owain yn dda iawn. Mae e'n hen, fel fi. Wel, wel! A sut mae eich tad?
- Gareth** Mae e'n dda iawn, diolch.
- Old man** Mae e'n briod ag Americanes, on'd ydy e?
- Gareth** Ydy. Americanes yw 'mam. Mae hi'n dod yn wreiddiol o Texas.
- Old man** Rydych chi'n siarad Cymraeg yn dda iawn.
- Gareth** Ydw i? Diolch yn fawr. Rydw i'n siarad Cymraeg gyda 'nhad bob amser. Mae'n teulu ni'n siarad Cymraeg, a mae mam yn dysgu.

gweld	<i>to see</i>	'nhadcu	<i>my grandfather</i>
hanner	<i>half</i>	yn wreiddiol	<i>originally</i>
yn briod	<i>married</i>	bob amser	<i>always</i>

Dewiswch yr ateb cywir (*Choose the correct answer*):

- 1 Mae'r tywydd  
(a) yn wyntog (b) yn oer (c) yn braf.
- 2 Dydy Owen Bifan ddim yn gallu  
(a) siarad yn dda (b) deall yn dda (c) gweld yn dda.
- 3 Mae Gareth yn siarad Cymraeg  
(a) yn dawel (b) yn dda (c) yn well.
- 4 (a) Cymro yw Gareth (b) Americanes yw Gareth  
(c) Americanwr yw Gareth.
- 5 Mae mam Gareth  
(a) yn siarad Cymraeg (b) yn dysgu Cymraeg  
(c) yn deall Cymraeg.

## 4 Oes banc yma?

In this unit you will learn how to describe a locality and ask about shops and so on, how to ask about opening and closing times, and about distances and the frequency of public transport.

### Dialogue

P.C. Edwards, the village policeman in Ynyswen, is being questioned by Mrs Morgan, one of the new inhabitants, about the facilities available.

- Mrs Morgan** Bore da. Susan Morgan ydw i. Rydw i newydd symud i'r pentre. Fi yw mam Luned Morgan. Mae Luned yn nyrs yn ysbty'r dre.
- P.C. Edwards** Bore da, Mrs Morgan. Rydw i'n nabod Nrys Morgan yn dda. Croeso i Ynyswen. Ers pryd rydych chi'n byw yma?
- Mrs Morgan** Ers ddoe. Beth yw'ch enw chi?
- P.C. Edwards** Siôn Edwards yw'n enw i. Fi yw plisman y pentre.
- Mrs Morgan** Sut le yw Ynyswen, Mr Edwards? Ydy e'n bentre mawr?
- P.C. Edwards** Nag ydy. Dydy e ddim yn bentre mawr iawn, ond mae e'n bentre hyfryd. Mae e'n bentre tawel, gwledig.
- Mrs Morgan** Ydy, mae e . . . Oes banc yma?
- P.C. Edwards** Oes, mae . . . un . . . dau . . . tri, mae tri banc yma.
- Mrs Morgan** Oes siopau yma?
- P.C. Edwards** Oes, mae . . . un . . . dwy . . . tair, mae tair siop yma. Siop y groser, siop y cigydd, a siop y fferyllydd . . . Maen nhw'n siopau modern hefyd.

- Mrs Morgan** Ble mae Swyddfa'r Post?  
**P.C. Edwards** Ar sgwâr y pentre.  
**Mrs Morgan** Beth? Pardwn?  
**P.C. Edwards** Mae Swyddfa'r Post ar sgwâr y pentre.  
**Mrs Morgan** Pryd mae hi'n agor?  
**P.C. Edwards** Mae hi'n agor am naw o'r gloch yn y bore, a mae hi'n cau am chwech.  
**Mrs Morgan** Oes marchnad yma?  
**P.C. Edwards** Oes, mae un farchnad yma. Dydy hi ddim yn farchnad fawr. Mae hi ar agor bob dydd Mercher. Mae hi'n ddydd Mercher heddi, felly mae hi ar agor heddi.  
**P.C. Edwards** Ydy. Mae hi ar agor o hanner awr wedi naw hyd hanner awr wedi pedwar.  
**Mrs Morgan** Diolch. Oes eglwys yma?  
**P.C. Edwards** Oes, mae dwy eglwys yma – eglwys fach y plwyf i fyny ar y mynydd a'r eglwys arall ar sgwâr y pentre. Mae pedwar capel yma, hefyd.  
**Mrs Morgan** Oes toiledau yma?  
**P.C. Edwards** Oes.  
**Mrs Morgan** Ble maen nhw?  
**P.C. Edwards** Maen nhw ar y sgwâr. Yn Stryd y Bont.  
**Mrs Morgan** Pa mor bell yw hi i'r dre?  
**P.C. Edwards** Tair milltir.  
**Mrs Morgan** Oes trêñ i'r dre?  
**P.C. Edwards** Nag oes, does dim trêñ, ond mae bws.  
**Mrs Morgan** Pa mor amal mae'r bws yn rhedeg?  
**P.C. Edwards** Bob dwy awr.

Rydw i newydd	I've just moved	ar agor	open
symud		bob dydd Mercher	every Wednesday
Fi yw	I'm	ac felly	and so
Ers pryd rydych	How long have chi'n byw yma?	o hanner awr wedi	from half past
	you lived here?	naw	nine
Sut le?	What kind of a place?	hyd hanner awr	until half past
		wedi pedwar	four
Ydy e'n bentre	Is it a big village?	eglwys fach y	small parish
mawr?		plwyf	church
hyfryd	lovely	capel	chapel

tawel	quiet	i fyny	up
gwledig	rural	ar y mynydd	on the mountain
(gwlad country)		arall	other
siop y groser	grocer's	Stryd y Bont	Bridge Street
cigydd	butcher's	Pa mor bell yw hi?	How far is it?
fferyllydd	chemist's	Tair milltir	Three miles
Pryd mae hi'n	When does it agor?	mae'r bws yn rhedeg	the bus runs
		Pa mor amal?	How often?
am naw o'r gloch	at nine o'clock	Bob dwy awr	Every two hours
mae hi'n cau	it closes		
am chwech	at six		

#### 4.1 Cywir neu anghywir? (Rewrite the statements that are false.)

- (a) Siôn Edwards yw plisman  
y pentre. (d) Mae eglwys y plwyf ar  
sgwâr y pentre.  
 (b) Mae pedwar banc yn y  
pentre. (e) Mae trêñ i'r dre bob dwy  
awr.  
 (c) Mae Swyddfa'r Post yn  
agor am hanner awr wedi

#### 4.2 Atebwch:

- (a) Oes banc yn y pentre? (e) agor?  
 (b) Ble mae Swyddfa'r Post? (f) Oes trêñ i'r dre?  
 (c) Pryd mae hi'n cau? (g) Pa mor amal mae'r bws yn  
 (d) Pryd mae'r farchnad ar rhedeg i'r dre?

## Useful words and phrases

### How to:

- Ask for a description.  
Sut le yw Ynyswen?
- Ask what there is, and reply.  
Oes banc yma? Oes.  
Oes siopau yma? Oes.  
Oes trêñ i'r dre? Nag oes.

## 3 Ask where something is and reply.

Ble mae Swyddfa'r Post? Mae hi ar sgwâr y pentre.  
 Ble mae eglwys y plwyf? Mae hi i fyny ar y mynydd.

## 4 Ask when a place opens and closes etc. and reply.

Pryd mae Swyddfa'r Post yn agor?  
 Pryd mae Swyddfa'r Post (or hi) yn cau?  
 Am naw o'r gloch yn y bore.  
 O hanner awr wedi naw hyd hanner awr wedi pedwar.

## 5 Ask how far it is to somewhere and reply.

Pa mor bell yw hi . . . ?  
 Un/dwy/tair/pedair milltir.

## 6 Ask 'How often?' and reply.

Pa mor amal mae'r bws yn rhedeg i'r dre?  
 Bob dwy awr.

## How Welsh works

### 1 Indefinite nouns and expressions

#### (a) Mae and Oes

**Mae** means *There is* in sentences like:

Mae plisman ar y sgwâr *There is a policeman on the square*

However, if you are asking a question, **Oes** is used:

Oes plisman ar y sgwâr? *Is there a policeman on the square?*

Oes banc yma? *Is there a bank here?*

Oes siopau yma? *Are there (any) shops here?*

#### (b) Does dim

**Does dim** means *There isn't* or *There's no*. For example:

Does dim plisman ar y sgwâr *There isn't a policeman on the square*

Does dim trêñ i'r dre *There's no train to town*

Note how the word order differs from the usual pattern in the negative.

**Does dim** allt heb oriwaered *There's no uphill without a downhill* (Welsh proverb)

#### (c) Answering questions beginning with Oes?

A question beginning with **Oes?** is answered either by repeating **Oes** (i.e. *Yes, there is*) or by **Nag oes** *No, there isn't*.

Oes marchnad yma?	<b>Oes</b>
<i>Is there a market here?</i>	<i>Yes</i>
Oes trêñ i'r dre?	<b>Nag oes</b>
<i>Is there a train to (the) town?</i>	<i>No</i>
Oes siopau yn y dre?	<b>Oes</b> , (mae siopau yn y dre)
<i>Are there shops in the town?</i>	<i>Yes, (there are shops in the town)</i>

*Note Ydy'r . . . ?*      *Is the . . . ?*  
*Oes . . . ?*      *Is there . . . ?*

#### (d) Rhywun, rhywbeth

**Rhywun** means *anyone, someone*; **rhywbeth** means *anything, something*. Examples:

Oes **rhywun** yma? *Is there anyone here?*  
 Oes **rhywbeth** yn y ddesg? *Is there anything in the desk?*

### 4.3 What were the questions to which these are the answers?

- (a) Oes, mae toiledau ar y sgwâr.
- (b) Nac oes, does dim cloc ar yr eglwys.
- (c) Oes, mae dwy siop yn y Stryd Fawr. (*the high street*)
- (d) Nac oes, does dim plisman ar y sgwâr.
- (e) Nac oes, does dim bws i'r pentre.

## 2 More about Gender Mutations

As well as mutating after the definite article *y* or *'r*, a feminine singular noun will also mutate after **un** *one* (though note that in South Wales this rule is seldom observed).

- marchnad** Mae un farchnad yn y pentre.  
*There's one market in the village.*
- cadair** Does dim un gadair yn y gegin.  
*There isn't one/a single chair in the kitchen.*

A feminine singular noun will itself cause the adjective which follows it to mutate:

Does dim **marchnad** fawr yn Ynyswen. (**mawr** → **fawr**)

*There isn't a large market in Ynyswen.*

Mae **eglwys** fach ar ochr y mynydd. (**bach** → **fach**)

*There's a little church on the side of the mountain.*

Note that when the gender of a noun cannot be deduced from how it behaves after **yr**, **y**, **'r** or **un** because its initial letter cannot mutate, an adjective coming after it will usually provide a clue. For example, **yr eglwys** contains no clue as to the gender of **eglwys**, but when we hear or see **eglwys fach**, we know that **eglwys** must be feminine. Similarly **afon fach** *a small river*; **afon fawr** *a big river* – therefore **afon** is feminine.

Ydy'r Ystwyth yn afon fawr? Nag ydy, afon fach yw **hi**  
*Is the Ystwyth a big river? No, it's a small river.*

Note also **Prydain Fawr** *Great Britain*.

#### Summary

- Gender mutations are caused by feminine singular nouns which
- (i) mutate after **y**, **yr** or **'r**: Mae'r ferch . . . *The girl* (**merch**) *is* . . .
  - (ii) mutate after **un** : **un geiniog** *one penny* (**ceiniog**)
  - (iii) cause adjectives which come after them to mutate: **merch fach** *a small girl*

**4.4** Read the following dialogue and say which words are masculine and which are feminine.

Mae teulu Mrs Morgan yn symud i'r tŷ newydd. (*The removal man wants to know where everything is to go.*)

**Man** Ble mae'r carped yn mynd?

**Mrs Morgan** Mae e'n mynd ar y llawr pren yn y stafell fyw.

- |                   |                                       |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <b>Man</b>        | Ble mae'r cwpwrdd yn mynd?            |
| <b>Mrs Morgan</b> | Yn y cornel wrth ochr y ffenest fach. |
| <b>Man</b>        | A'r gadair bren? Ble mae hi'n mynd?   |
| <b>Mrs Morgan</b> | Wrth ochr y lle tân mawr.             |
| <b>Man</b>        | Beth am y cloc mawr a'r piano?        |
| <b>Mrs Morgan</b> | I'r lolfa fawr.                       |

<b>carped</b>	<b>carpet</b>	<b>cwpwrdd</b>	<b>cupboard</b>
<b>llawr</b>	<b>floor</b>	<b>cornel</b>	<b>corner</b>
<b>pren</b>	<b>wood(en)</b>	<b>ffenest</b>	<b>window</b>
<b>stafell fyw</b>	<b>living room (byw to live)</b>	<b>lle tân</b>	<b>fireplace</b>

Note: Welsh uses nouns and verbs adjectivally, and these also mutate after a feminine singular noun e.g.

<b>pren</b>	<b>wood</b>	<b>cadair bren</b>	<b>wood(en) chair</b>
<b>byw</b>	<b>to live</b>	<b>stafell fyw</b>	<b>living room</b>
<b>canu</b>	<b>to sing</b>	<b>Cymanca Ganu</b>	<b>Singing Festival</b>

### 3 Further uses of 'yn'

We have already seen **yn** used as (i) a preposition meaning *in*: **yn** y pentre *in the village*; (ii) a link word between a subject and a verb: Rydw i'n **byw** yma *I live here*; and (iii) a link word between a noun and an adjective: Mae'r twywydd **yn** braf *The weather is fine*.

A further use of **yn** is to link a noun or pronoun with another noun or pronoun. In this case, it has a similar function to parts of the verb *to be*. For example:

Mae Ynyswen **yn** bentre bach. (**pentre**)  
*Ynyswen is a small village.*

Note that **yn** in this position will cause a Soft Mutation of mutable consonants (with the exception of **ll** and **rh**).

Mae hi'n <b>ddydd</b> Mercher heddi.	( <b>dydd</b> )
<i>It's Wednesday today.</i>	
Dydy hi ddim <b>yn</b> farchnad fawr.	( <b>marchnad</b> )
<i>It isn't a big market.</i>	
Mae hi'n <b>dywydd</b> ofnadwy.	( <b>twywydd</b> )
<i>It's awful weather.</i>	

Mae John yn ddyn prysur.	(dyn)
John is a busy man.	
Mae Geraint yn fachgen caredig.	(bachgen)
Geraint is a kind boy.	
Mae Gwen yn ferch ddeallus.	(merch)
Gwen is an intelligent girl.	

Used as a linking word, **yn** is never followed by the definite article **y/yr**.

The construction **yn** + Soft Mutation can also be used when replying to the question **Beth yw eich gwaith chi?** or **Beth ydych chi?** (*What do you do for a living?*)

Rydw i **yn** blisman → Rydw i'**n** blisman (**plisman**)  
Rydw i'**n** beilot I'm a pilot (**peilot**)

(Alternatively, you can say **Plisman ydw i, Peilot ydw i.**)

**4.5 Meddyg ydw i I'm a doctor.** Find a different way of saying this in Welsh, then do the same for the other occupations listed.

peiriannydd	<i>an engineer</i>	sgrifenyddes	<i>a secretary</i>
ffarmwr	<i>a farmer</i>	gweinidog	<i>a minister</i>
gwraig (y) tŷ	<i>a housewife</i>	pensaer	<i>an architect</i>
athro	<i>a teacher (m)</i>	dyn/gŵr busnes	<i>a businessman</i>
athrawes	<i>a teacher (f)</i>	gwraig fusnes	<i>a businesswoman</i>
prifathro	<i>a head teacher</i>	milfeddyg	<i>an animal</i>
cigydd	<i>a butcher</i>		<i>doctor, vet</i>
teipyddes	<i>a typist</i>	cyfrifydd	<i>an accountant</i>

**4.6** Which is the odd man out in the following list?

Sgrifenyddes, Gwraig fusnes, Cigydd, Gwraig tŷ.

**4.7** You are a visitor to Ynyswen and you don't know where to find anything. What would you ask P.C. Edwards in the following situations? Use the pattern **Oes . . . yma?**

- |                                |                                    |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| (a) You want to cash a cheque. | (d) You need spiritual advice.     |
| (b) You have a sick dog.       | (e) You want some meat for dinner. |
| (c) You feel unwell yourself.  |                                    |

**4.8** There is one empty seat on the plane in which you are to travel. Who would you give it to?

(a) y gweinidog, (b) y wraig fusnes, (c) y meddyg, (d) y peilot.

#### 4 How to denote possession: 's and *of* (the genitive)

In phrases such as *the policeman's name* or *the name of the policeman*, the thing which is 'possessed' (i.e. the name) comes first in Welsh, followed by the 'possessor' (the policeman):

Beth yw enw'r plisman?	<i>What's the policeman's name?</i>
Beth yw enw'r ferch	<i>What is the girl's name?</i>
Pwy yw mam Luned?	<i>Who is Luned's mother?</i>

(The construction is similar to the way an adjective follows a noun:

siop fach	<i>a small shop</i>
siop y groser	<i>the grocer's shop</i>
ysbyty'r dre	<i>the town('s) hospital</i>

Note that in the first two sentences above, the definite article is omitted before **enw**. Further examples:

enw'r pentre	<i>the name of the village</i>
canol y ddinas	<i>the centre/middle of the city</i>

If the possessor is a name the definite article is omitted.

pentre Ynyswen *the village of Ynyswen*

Where English uses expressions such as *the village square*, the genitive construction must be kept in Welsh.

sgwâr y pentre	<i>the village square (lit. the square (of) the village)</i>
eglwys y plwyf	<i>the parish church</i>

This pattern can be extended:

car John	<i>John's car</i>
Beth yw lliw car John?	<i>What's the colour of John's car?</i>

This genitive construction is often found in place names:

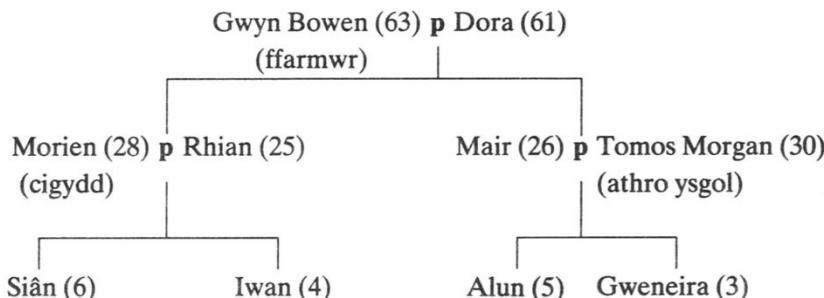
- Aber Ystwyth *the mouth of (the river) Ystwyth*  
 Llan tri sant *the church of the three saints*  
 Dinas Caerdydd *the City of Cardiff.*

and in Nwy Cymru (*Wales Gas*), Dŵr Cymru (*Welsh Water*) as well as in personal names, e.g. Gareth ab Owain (*Gareth the son of Owain*).

**4.9** How would you ask for the following? Beginning with Ble mae . . .? (Note: there is no mutation after mae.)

- (a) The village market (b) the town's supermarket (**arch-farchnad**)
- (c) the village eisteddfod (d) Llantrisant church (e) John's coffee
- (f) the school bus (g) Mrs Morgan's house (h) Mrs Morgan's family
- (i) the village school (j) the town square.

**4.10** Look at the family tree of the Bowen family (**teulu Bowen**).



p = priod *marriage partner/spouse*

Atebwch:

- |                                |                                     |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| (a) Beth yw enw mam<br>Morien? | (d) Pwy yw tadcu Iwan a Siân?       |
| (b) Pwy yw tad Gweneira?       | (e) Beth yw gwaith Tomos<br>Morgan? |
| (c) Beth yw cyfenw Morien?     |                                     |

## 5 Rhif(au) (*numbers*)

Numbers are important as you use them for time, money, amount of goods, telephone calls, etc. Practise saying them out loud and learn them thoroughly.

1	un	6	chwech
2	dau (masc.) dwy (fem.)	7	saith
3	tri (masc.) tair (fem.)	8	wyth
4	pedwar (masc.) pedair (fem.)	9	naw
5	pump	10	deg

The masculine numbers *two*, *three* and *four* precede masculine nouns, e.g. **dau afal** *two apples*. Feminine numbers *two*, *three* and *four* precede feminine nouns: **tair merch** *three girls*. The numbers one to four are useful indicators of gender – a noun preceded by **dwy**, **tair** or **pedair** must be feminine, and we have already seen how a noun which mutates after **un** is also feminine.

ceiniog *penny*      un geiniog *one penny*

The number itself is the marker of the plural and the word that follows is singular in form (cf. English: *six foot*, *twelve stone*). This is another case of Welsh economy in the matter of agreement.

The modern decimal method counts in tens and units:

11	un deg un
12	un deg dau
13	un deg tri
	<i>etc.</i>
20	dau ddeg*
21	dau ddeg un
	<i>etc.</i>
30	tri deg
	<i>etc.</i>
100	cant
1,000	mil <i>(one) thousand</i>

**4.11** Beth yw rhif. (No key for this one!)

- (a) eich ffôn chi? (b) eich car chi? (c) eich meddyg? (d) yr heddlu? (police) (e) eich cyfrif banc chi? (cyfrif account)

**4.12** Faint yw . . .? (*How much is/are . . .?*)

- (a) Faint yw un deg dau a thri deg dau?
- (b) Faint yw dau ddeg dau a dau ddeg dau?

\*dau and dwy are followed by the Soft Mutation

- (c) Faint yw tri deg un a chwe deg saith?
- (d) Faint yw pum deg a phum deg?
- (e) Faint yw chwe deg un a thri deg naw?

## 6 How old are you?

Beth yw eich oed chi or	(lit.) <i>What is your age?</i> i.e.
Beth yw'ch oed chi?	<i>How old are you?</i>
Rydw i'n un deg wyth	<i>I'm eighteen</i>

Numbers, too, mutate after **yn**:

Mae Tomos yn dri deg wyth *Tomos is thirty-eight*

**4.13** Beth yw oed . . .? (*How old is . . .?*) Look at the Bowen family tree and answer the following questions:

- (a) Beth yw oed Gwyn Bowen? (**Mae e'n . . . . .**)
- (b) Beth yw oed Morien?
- (c) Beth yw oed Dora? (**Mae hi'n . . . . .**)
- (d) Beth yw oed Alun?
- (e) Beth yw oed mam Gweneira?

## 7 Sut

**Sut** has two meanings:

- (i) *How*, as in **Sut** (r)ydych chi? **Sut mae John?** etc.
- (ii) *What kind of*, as in **Sut le yw Ynyswen?** When used in this way, **sut** causes Soft Mutation (**lle** → **le**). For example:

**Sut** bentre yw Ynyswen? *What kind of a village is Ynyswen?*  
**Sut ddinas** yw Caerdydd? *What kind of a city is Cardiff?*

When answering a question beginning with **Sut . . .?**, note that the adjective comes *after* the noun:

**Sut le yw Ynyswen?** **Lle bach** yw e . . . *It's a small place*  
**Sut ddyn yw John?** **Dyn prysur** yw e . . . *He's a busy man*  
**Sut ferch yw Gwen?** **Merch ddeallus** iawn yw hi . . . *She's a very intelligent girl*

## 9 How far?, How often? etc.

We have seen that *how* followed by a verb or a noun in Welsh is **sut**. When *how* is followed by an adjective or an adverb, the

expression **pa mor . . .** is used. It is followed by the Soft Mutation (except for **ll** and **rh**).

**Pa mor bell** yw hi i'r dre? *How far is it to town?*

**Pa mor amal** mae'r bws yn mynd i'r dre? *How often does the bus go to town?*

**Pa mor dda** mae John yn chwarae? *How well does John play?*

*Note: Ydy hi'n bell? Is it far?*

**Pa mor bell** yw hi i'r dre. **Ydy hi'n bell i gerdded?** *How far is it to town? Is it far to walk?*

In South Wales, **pwy** is used instead of **pa**.

**Pwy mor bell** yw hi i'r dre? *How far is it to town?*

## 10 Beth

Said in a polite tone of voice, **Beth?** means *I beg your pardon?* (You can also say **Pardwn?** or, in some parts of Wales, **Sut?**)

**Beth!** (with an exclamation mark) is used as an expression of astonishment, as is the English *What!* 'Mae Siôn yn sâl!' 'Beth! Eto?' 'John is ill!' 'What! Again?'

## Darllen a deall

Read the dialogue, then choose the right answer. (Dewiswch yr ateb cywir.)

Elen's new neighbour is curious to know about the neighbourhood and its facilities.

**Elen** Pnawn da.

**Heledd** Pnawn da. Sut rydych chi? Heledd Macdonald ydw i.

**Elen** Elen Prys ydw i. Sut rydych chi?

**Heledd** Da iawn diolch. Rydw i'n brysur iawn. Rydyn ni newydd symud yma.

**Elen** Croeso i'r pentre! O ble rydych chi'n dod, Mrs Macdonald?

- Heledd** Heledd, os gwelwch yn dda. Rydw i'n dod o Aberystwyth ond mae'r gŵr yn dod o Dundee. Albanwr ydy e. Mae e'n beiriannydd. Dydy e ddim yn gallu siarad Cymraeg eto ond mae e'n dysgu.
- Elen** Ydy'r plant yn siarad Cymraeg?
- Heledd** O, ydyn. Oes ysgol dda yn y pentre?
- Elen** Oes. Y gŵr yw prifathro'r ysgol. Byddwch yn ofalus!
- Heledd** O! Iawn. Pa mor bell yw'r ysgol?
- Elen** Dydy hi ddim yn bell. Tua hanner milltir, rwy'n meddwl.
- Heledd** Ers pryd rydych chi'n byw yma?
- Elen** Rydyn ni'n byw yma ers mil naw saith wyth.
- Heledd** A rydyn ni'n byw yma ers dydd Mercher! Oes siopau da yn y pentre?
- Elen** Oes, mae dwy siop dda iawn yma . . . a Swyddfa'r Post hefyd.
- Heledd** Ble mae Swyddfa'r Post?
- Elen** Mae hi rhwng yr ysgol a'r eglwys – ar y sgwâr. Ac mae siopau modern iawn yn y dre.
- Heledd** Pa mor bell yw'r dre?
- Elen** Tua deg milltir.
- Heledd** Oes trêñ i'r dre?
- Elen** Oes. Mae trêñ i'r dre.
- Heledd** Pa mor amal maen nhw'n rhedeg?
- Elen** Mae'r bws yn mynd bob awr, a'r trêñ yn mynd am naw o'r gloch, ac am un o'r gloch ac am chwech.
- Heledd** Oes parc yma i'r plant i chwarae?
- Elen** Oes. Mae parc hyfryd iawn yma. Mae pwll nofio, yma a lle i chwarae tenis. Mae clwb golff yma hefyd. Ydy'r gŵr yn chwarae golff?
- Heledd** O, ydy. Mae pob Albanwr yn hoffi chwarae golff!
- Elen** Wel, mae hi'n bedwar o'r gloch a mae'r plant yn dod adre o'r ysgol. Da boch chi nawr.
- Heledd** Da boch chi a diolch yn fawr.

Iawn!	OK!	pwll nofio	swimming pool
o'r gloch	o'clock (lit. of the bell)	dod adre	(to) come home
i chwarae	to play		

- 1 Mae Mrs Macdonald yn dod o  
(a) Dundee (b) Ynyswen (c) Aberystwyth.
- 2 Mae Mr Macdonald  
(a) yn brifathro (b) yn beiriannydd (c) yn feddyg.
- 3 Pwy yw prifathro'r ysgol?  
(a) Gŵr Heledd (b) Gŵr Elen (c) Tad Elen.
- 4 Mae teulu Elen yn byw yn y pentre ers  
(a) 1987 (b) 1897 (c) 1978.
- 5 (a) pob Albanwr  
Mae (b) pob Sais . . . yn hoffi chwarae golff  
(c) pob Cymro.

## 5 Oes plant gyda chi?

In this unit you will learn how to ask about someone's family, how to go shopping for food and ask about quantities and prices. You will also learn how to say what you are fond of and to state your intentions.

### Dialogue

Mrs Glenys Penri and her two young children are doing their shopping in the village store. The grocer, Elward James, greets them.

- |                   |   |
|-------------------|---|
| <b>Elward</b>     | Pnawn da, Mrs Penri. Sut rydych chi a'r plant?                                    |
| <b>Glenys</b>     | Rydyn ni'n dda iawn diolch, Elward.   |
| <b>Elward</b>     | Maen nhw'n tyfu'n gyflym.   |
| <b>Glenys</b>     | Ydyn. Maen nhw'n tyfu'n rhy gyflym.   |
| <b>Elward</b>     | Beth yw oed Gwyn nawr?  |
| <b>Glenys</b>     | Mae e'n bedair blwydd oed.  |
| <b>Elward</b>     | A beth yw oed Mair?   |
| <b>Glenys</b>     | Mae hi'n ddwy flwydd a hanner.  |
| <b>Elward</b>     | Ydych chi, Gwyn a Mair, yn hoff o hufen iâ?                                       |
| <b>Gwyn, Mair</b> | Ydyn, diolch.   |
| <b>Elward</b>     | Wel, dyma hufen iâ i Mair a hufen iâ i Glyn.                                      |
| <b>Gwyn, Mair</b> | Diolch yn fawr, Mr James.   |
| <b>Elward</b>     | Mae plant hyfryd iawn gyda chi, Mrs Penri.  |
| <b>Glenys</b>     | Diolch, Elward . . . Oes tatws gyda chi?  |
| <b>Elward</b>     | Oes, mae digon o datws gyda fi. Tatws newydd Sir Benfro. Faint rydych chi eisiau? |
| <b>Glenys</b>     | Rydw i eisiau dau gilo o datws, os gwelwch yn dda.                                |
| <b>Elward</b>     | Dau gilo o datws. Oes rhywbeth arall?   |
| <b>Glenys</b>     | Oes llaeth gyda chi?  |

- |               |  |
|---------------|--|
| <b>Elward</b> | Oes. Sawl peint?   |
| <b>Glenys</b> | Dau beint.   |
| <b>Elward</b> | Dau beint. Rhywbeth arall?   |
| <b>Glenys</b> | Oes. Mae rhestr gyda fi yma . . . Dyma hi. ( <i>Reads from list</i> ) Tun o bys . . . hanner cil o gaws – Caws Caerffili. Tatws. O! mae tatws i lawr gyda fi ddwy waith . . . hanner dwsin o wyau. Beth yw pris yr wyau? |
| <b>Elward</b> | Wyth deg ceiniog am hanner dwsin.  |
| <b>Glenys</b> | O'r gore. A chwarter cil o gig moch.   |
| <b>Elward</b> | Tun o bys, hanner cil o gaws, hanner dwsin o wyau, chwarter cil o gig moch. Oes rhywbeth arall? Torth o fara? . . . menyn? . . . pot o farmalêd i frecwast?  |
| <b>Glenys</b> | Nag oes. Mae digon o fara a menyn gyda fi. Dyna'r cyfan am y tro, rydw i'n meddwl. Faint yw'r cyfan?   |
| <b>Elward</b> | Tair punt naw deg ceiniog . . . Diolch. Oes digon o le yn eich basged chi?   |
| <b>Glenys</b> | Nag oes. Mae gormod o nwyddau gyda fi.   |
| <b>Elward</b> | Mae gyda fi syniad. Dodwch hanner y nwyddau yn y fasged, a'r hanner arall yn y bag plastig 'ma . . . Dyna ni!  |
| <b>Glenys</b> | Diolch yn fawr.  |
| <b>Elward</b> | Edrychwr ar y plant! Maen nhw'n hufen iâ o glust i glust!  |

<b>tyfu'n gyflym</b>	<i>growing quickly</i>	<b>Dyna'r cyfan</b>	<i>That's everything</i>
<b>hufen iâ</b>	<i>ice-cream</i>	<b>am y tro</b>	<i>for the time being</i>
<b>Dyma</b>	<i>Here's</i>	<b>Rydw i'n</b>	<i>I think</i>
<b>digon o datws</b> <i>(tatws)</i>	<i>enough potatoes</i>	<b>meddwl</b>	
<b>Faint?</b>	<i>How much?</i>	<b>yn eich basged</b>	<i>in your basket</i>
<b>gwerthu</b>	<i>to sell</i>	<b>gormod o</b>	<i>too many goods</i>
<b>Sawl?</b>	<i>How many?</i>	<b>nwyddau</b>	
<b>Mae rhestr gyda fi</b>	<i>I've got a list</i>	<b>Mae gyda fi</b>	<i>I've got an idea</i>
<b>Tun o bys (pys)</b>	<i>A tin of peas</i>	<b>syniad</b>	
<b>o gaws (caws)</b>	<i>of cheese</i>	<b>Dodwch</b>	<i>Put</i>
<b>cig moch</b>	<i>bacon</i>	<b>Dyna ni!</b>	<i>There we are!</i>
<b>dwsin o wyau</b>	<i>a dozen eggs</i>	<b>Edrychwr ar</b>	<i>Look at the</i>
<b>o fenyn (menyn)</b>	<i>of butter</i>	<b>y plant!</b>	<i>children!</i>
		<b>o glust i glust</b>	<i>from ear to ear</i>

### 5.1 Cywir neu anghywir?

Rewrite the statements that are incorrect.

- (a) Mae plant Mrs Penri yn tyfu'n gyflym.
- (b) Mae Gwyn yn dair blwydd oed.
- (c) Dydy'r plant ddim yn hoff o hufen iâ.
- (d) Dydy Mrs Penri ddim eisiau torth o fara.
- (e) Mae basged Mrs Penri yn rhy fawr.

### 5.2 Atebwch:

- (a) Beth yw oed Mair?
- (b) Sut blant ydy Gwyn a Mair?
- (c) Faint o wyau mae Mrs Penri eisiau?
- (d) Oes cig moch gyda Edward James yn y siop?
- (e) Oes digon o le yn y fasged i'r cyfan?

## Useful words and phrases

### How to:

#### 1 Ask about someone's children and reply.

Oes plant gyda chi?  
Oes, mae plant gyda fi.  
Nag oes, does dim plant gyda fi.

Beth yw oed Gwyn/Mair, nawr?  
Mae Gwyn yn bedair blwydd oed.  
Mae Mair yn ddwy flwydd a hanner.

#### 2 Ask about food, and say how much you want.

Oes tatws gyda chi?  
Dau gilo o datws.  
Hanner cil o gaws.  
Tun o bys.  
Torth o fara.

#### 3 Ask about prices.

Beth yw pris yr wyau?  
Faint yw'r cyfan?

#### 4 Say you have enough.

Mae digon o fara gyda fi.

## How Welsh works

### 1 I've got, have you any?, etc. (possession)

#### (a) Mae . . . gyda fi

This expression is used for *I've got*, *I have* in Welsh, and means literally *There is . . . with me*.

**Mae car gyda fi** *I have/I've got a car* (lit. *There is a car with me*)

**Mae digon o datws gyda fi** *I've got plenty of potatoes*

#### (b) Oes . . . gyda chi?

**Oes** is used for the question form.

**Oes plant gyda chi?** *Have you (got) (any) children?*

**Oes digon o betrol gyda chi?** *Have you (got) enough petrol?*

**Oes lle gyda chi i fi?** *Have you got room for me?*

*Note:* In North Wales, the preposition **gan** is used, but it is one of a number of prepositions which change their form depending on the pronoun which comes after it, e.g.

**Oes plant gynnoch/ganddoch chi?** *Have you got any children?*

The preposition **gyda**, which remains the same, is easier to learn, and will be used in this book.

**Gyda** in rapid speech is contracted to '**da**: **Oes gardd 'da chi?**  
*Have you got a garden?*

#### (c) Does dim . . .

**Does dim** is used to form the negative:

**Does dim plant gyda ni** *We haven't any children*

#### Useful expressions:

**Does dim syniad gyda fi** *I've got no idea*

**Does dim gwahaniaeth/ots gyda fi** *I don't mind* (lit. *There's no difference/odds with me*)

### 5.3 How would you ask someone the following questions?

- (a) Have you got a new car? (b) Do you have gas (**nwy**) in the house? (c) Have you got a microwave? (**meicrodon**) (d) Have you any idea?

#### (d) Specific Objects

If you are asking about something specific – i.e. *the book* rather than *a book*, **dy** must be used to form the question.

**Ydy'r llyfr** gyda chi? *Have you got the book?*

**Ydy'r arian** gyda chi? *Have you got the money?*

*Who's got the . . . ?* is **Gyda pwy mae'r . . . ?**

**Gyda pwy mae'r** allwedd/agoriad (N.W.)? *Who's got the key?*

**Gyda fi mae'r** allwedd/agoriad *I've got the key*

### 5.4 What questions prompted the following replies?

- (a) Mae'r llyfr gyda John.
- (b) Mae'r hufen iâ gyda Mair.
- (c) Mae'r car gyda Sioned.
- (d) Mae'r ci gyda 'mam a 'nhad.
- (e) Mae'r gerddoriaeth gyda Miss Parri ar y piano.

## 2 Descriptions

**Gyda** (*with*) is frequently used in descriptions. For example:

**Pwy yw'r ferch 'na**  
*Who is that girl*

**gyda'r llygaid glas?**  
*with the blue eyes?*  
**gyda'r gwalt hir, du?**  
*with the long black hair?*  
**gyda'r llais hyfryd?**  
*with the lovely voice?*

## 3 How old are you?

**Beth yw eich oed chi?**  
**Beth yw dy oed di?**

*How old are you? (fam.)*  
(lit. *What is your age?*) (pol.)

The feminine forms of the numerals (**dwy**, **tair**, **pedair**) are used before **blwydd** (*year(s) old*) – a shortened form of the feminine noun **blwyddyn**.

Mae'r ferch fach yn flwydd oed *The little girl is a year old*

Mae Siân yn **ddwy** flwydd oed *Siân is two years old*

Mae Rhian yn **dair** *Rhian is three*

Note the mutation of numbers after **yn**.

Beth yw oed eich plant chi? Mae Huw yn bedair, Elwyn yn bump a Dilwyn **yn ddeg** *How old are your children? Huw is four, Elwyn is five, and*

*Dilwyn is ten*

## 4 Contact Mutations

Hitherto, we have dealt with two classes of mutation:

- (i) Gender Mutations, caused by the feminine singular noun, and
- (ii) Structure Mutations, caused by the link word **yn** before nouns and adjectives. A third class is Contact Mutations, that is, mutations caused by words that mutate *on contact*. These are mainly prepositions (*on, of, by, from, for, etc.*) The two most common in Welsh are **i** *to, for* and **o** *from, of (out of)*.

**pot o farmalêd** (**marmalêd**) **i** freqwast (**brecwast**)  
*a pot of marmalade for breakfast*

Contact Mutations affect all mutable consonants. As the changes after **i** and **o** occur very frequently, they are listed below in full. Try to learn them.

<b>clust c → g</b>	<b>o glust i glust</b>	<i>from ear to ear</i>
<b>pentre p → b</b>	<b>o bentre i bentre</b>	<i>from village to village</i>
<b>tre t → d</b>	<b>o dre i dre</b>	<i>from town to town</i>
<b>gwlad g → -</b>	<b>o wlad i wlad</b>	<i>from country to country</i>
<b>blwyddyn b → f</b>	<b>o flwyddyn i flwyddyn</b>	<i>from year to year</i>
<b>dydd d → dd</b>	<b>o ddydd i ddydd</b>	<i>from day to day</i>
<b>lle ll → l</b>	<b>o le i le</b>	<i>from place to place</i>
<b>man m → f</b>	<b>o fan i fan</b>	<i>from place to place</i>
<b>rhes rh → r</b>	<b>o res i res</b>	<i>from row to row</i>

(In South Wales **rh** is generally pronounced as **r**, so that this last mutation does not apply.)

Some useful expressions:

<b>o gam i gam</b>	<i>step by step</i>
<b>igamogam</b>	<i>zigzag</i>
<b>o bell ac agos</b>	<i>from far (pell) and near</i>
<b>Croeso i Gymru</b>	<i>Welcome to Wales (Cymru)</i>
<b>Croeso i Lloegr</b>	<i>Welcome to England (Lloegr)</i>

5.5 Tell the police at the checkpoint where you have come from and where you are going. Begin **O Gaernarfon . . . i . . .**

<i>Departure point</i>	<i>Destination</i>
(a) Caernarfon	Caerdydd
(b) Prestatyn	Pontypridd
(c) Trawsfynydd	Tonypandy
(d) Glanyrafon	Glyn Ceiriog
(e) Bangor	Brynaman
(f) Dolgellau	Degannwy
(g) Llanelli	Llundai
(h) Manceinion (Manchester)	Morgannwg
(i) Rhydychen (Oxford)	Rhaeadr

## 5 Hoff o

**Hoff o** *fond of, like* is an alternative expression to **hoffi**. It can be used with either a noun or a verb. Examples:

Ydych chi'n hoff o hufen iâ?	<i>Are you fond of ice-cream?</i>
Rydw i'n hoff o gerddoriaeth	<i>I'm fond of music</i>
Ydych chi'n hoff o ddawnsio?	<i>Are you fond of dancing?</i>

Although **hoff o** and **hoffi** are similar in meaning, **hoff o** causes Soft Mutation (whereas **hoffi** does not).

Ydych chi'n hoffi dawnsio?	<i>Do you like dancing?</i>
Ydw, rydw i'n <b>hoff</b> iawn o ddawnsio.	<i>Yes. I'm very fond of dancing.</i>

Note the position of **iawn** in the last sentence.

5.6 Substitute **hoff o** for **hoffi** in the following sentences:

- (a) Ydych chi'n hoffi caws Caerffili?

- (b) Ydych chi'n hoffi mynd i'r Eisteddfod Genedlaethol?
- (c) Mae'r gath yn hoffi dod gyda ni i'r pentre.
- (d) Mae Geraint yn hoffi gyrru'r car. (**gyrru** to drive)
- (e) Dydy e ddim yn hoffi gwaith.

## 6 Quantities

**O** of followed by the Soft Mutation is used in many expressions of quantity.

torth <b>o</b> fara	<i>a loaf of bread</i>	( <b>bara</b> )
peint <b>o</b> gwrv	<i>a pint of beer</i>	( <b>cwrw</b> )
galwyn <b>o</b> betrol	<i>a gallon of petrol</i>	( <b>petrol</b> )
liter <b>o</b> laeth	<i>a litre of milk</i>	( <b>llaeth</b> )
dysgled <b>o</b> de (S.W.)		( <b>te</b> )
cwpaned <b>o</b> de (N.W.)	<i>a cup of tea</i>	
cawod <b>o</b> law	<i>a shower of rain</i>	( <b>glaw</b> )

Many words expressing unspecified quantities, such as *enough, many, too much, etc.* are also followed by **o**.

Oes digon **o** le gyda chi? *Have you got enough (of) room?*

Oes llawer **o** raglenni Cymraeg ar S4C? *Are there many Welsh programmes on S4C?*

Oes gormod **o** sbôrt ar y teledu? *Is there too much sport on television?*

Oes llawer **o** bobl yn dysgu Cymraeg nawr? *Are there many people learning Welsh now?*

Oes. Mae rhagor **o** bobl yn dysgu Cymraeg o flwyddyn i flwyddyn. *Yes. There are more people learning Welsh from year to year.*

Dewch i eistedd yma: mae mwy **o** le yma *Come and sit here: There's more room here*

5.7 Do you have any of the following? Say Yes, you have plenty. e.g. Oes llaeth gyda chi? Oes, mae digon **o** laeth gyda fi.

- (a) Oes petrol gyda chi?
- (b) Oes arian gyda chi?
- (c) Oes rhosynnau gyda chi yn yr ardd? (**rhosyn(nau)** rose(s))

- (d) Oes tatws gyda chi yn yr ardd? (e) Oes te gyda chi yn y cwpwrdd?

**5.8** You are entertaining. Ask your guest if he wants (a) more potatoes (b) more meat (c) more carrots (**moron**) (d) more coffee.

Use the polite form **Ydych chi eisiau rhagor o . . .?**

## 7 How many? How much? How often?

### (a) Sawl

**Sawl . . .?** *How many . . .?* is applied only to nouns that can be counted, and can be followed by **un**, as in **Sawl un?** *How many?* (lit. *How many a one?*) or by a singular noun, in the same way as a numeral. For example:

Sawl peint?	<i>How many pints?</i>
Dau beint	<i>Two pints</i>
Sawl plentyn?	<i>How many children?</i>
Pedwar plentyn	<i>Four children</i>

### (b) How many times? (unwaith, dwy waith, tair waith, etc.)

#### (a) Gwaith is masculine when it means work:

Mae'r gwaith yn galed *The work is hard*

But feminine when it means time (s):

Un waith	<i>once</i>
Dwy waith	<i>twice</i>
Tair gwaith	<i>three times</i>
Pedair gwaith	<i>four times</i>

Rydyn ni'n cynnal Dosbarth Gloywi Iaith ddwy **waith y mis** *We hold a Language Enhancement Course twice a month*

**Sawl gwaith** *Many times*

**Sawl gwaith?** *How many times? (or Pa mor amal? How often?)*

Note that in the phrase **ddwy waith y mis** (*twice a month*), Welsh uses the definite article **y** whereas English has the indefinite article **a**. This pattern is also found in phrases such as

Deg ceiniog y cilod	<i>Ten pence a kilo</i>
Punt y botel	<i>A pound a bottle</i>
Can' punt yr wythnos	<i>A hundred pounds a week</i>
Deg ceiniog a thrigain y liter	<i>70p a litre</i>

### (c) Faint

**Faint . . .?** *How much . . .?* is used for

#### (i) prices:

**Faint yw'r cyfan?** *How much is the lot? (How much does it come to?)*

**Faint yw dwsin o wyau?** *How much is a dozen eggs?*

#### (ii) quantity and countable nouns. Here it is followed by **o**:

**Faint o siwgwr?** *How much sugar?*

**Faint o gaws?** *How much cheese?*

**Faint o** is followed by a plural noun if countable.

**Faint o wyau** rydych chi eisiau? *How many eggs do you want?*

**Faint o weithiau** rydych chi'n mynd i'r dre bob wythnos? or  
**Sawl gwaith** rydych chi'n . . .? *How many times do you go to town every week?*

## 8 I want

### (a) Rydw i eisiau

This idiom is commonly used for *I want* in North Wales.

**Eisiau** is a noun, not a verb and note that there is no '**n**' after **Rydw i**, etc.

**Rydw i eisiau dau gilo o datws** *I want two kilos of potatoes*

**Mae e eisiau rhagor o arian** *He wants more money*

Rydw i eisiau can also be used with a verb to mean *I want to*:

Rydw i eisiau mynd adre'n gynnar heno *I want to go home early tonight*

Rydw i eisiau dysgu Cymraeg *I want to learn Welsh*

*Do you want . . . ?*

Ydych chi eisiau rhagor o goffi? *Do you want more coffee?*

Ydy'r plant eisiau dod? *Do the children want to come?*

*I don't want . . .*

Dyw i ddim eisiau rhagor o goffi *I don't want any more coffee*

Dydy John ddim eisiau mynd i'r gwely *John doesn't want to go to bed*

#### (b) Moyn

The verb **moyn** *to want* (from *ymofyn* *to seek*) is used extensively in South Wales, where **Rydw i** is also contracted to **Rwy'n**.

Rwy'n moyn mynd i'r dre heddi *I want to go to town today*

## 9 How to express future intention

**I to** is used in Welsh to express intention or purpose.

Rydw i'n mynd i weld y meddyg *I'm going to see the doctor*

Rwy'n mynd i gael gwersi gyrru (car) *I'm going to have (car) driving lessons* **gwersi** *lesson*

Note that although the infinitive **gweld** already means *to see*, **i** must always be added when you are stating what you're going to or intend to do. It is followed by Soft Mutation.

Rydyn ni'n mynd i gael cinio gyda'r teulu *We are going to have dinner with the family*

Ydy hi'n mynd i fod yn braf fory? *Is it going to be fine tomorrow?*

Purpose is sometimes expressed in English by *and*: Come *and* have a cup of coffee. In Welsh **i** must be used. For example:

Dewch i gael cwpaned/dysgled o goffi/o de *Come and have a cup of coffee/tea*

Dewch i'n gweld ni rywbryd *Come and see us sometime*  
Ewch i weithio gyda fe *Go and work with him*

**5.9** Invite various people to do things with you. Use the sentence pattern **Dewch i . . . gyda fi.**

- (a) come shopping (b) dance (c) sing (d) learn (e) garden.

## 10 More about Contact Mutations

**Neu or** causes mutation on contact. Examples:

Te **neu** goffi? *Tea or coffee?*

Coffi **neu** de? *Coffee or tea?*

Tri **neu** bedwar o blant *Three or four children*

Ga i ofyn cwestiwn **neu ddau** i chi? *May I ask you a question or two?*

**5.10** Reverse the order of the following choices, using **neu**.

- (a) cath neu gi? (b) bath neu gawod? (c) prynhawn neu fore?  
(d) tri neu bump? (e) coginio neu arddio?

## Darllen a deall

Read the dialogue, then choose the correct statement.

John drives into a garage and asks the attendant for petrol.

John Pnawn da. Rydw i eisiau petrol, os gwelwch yn dda.

Attendant Pnawn da. Dwy seren neu bedair seren?

John Oes petrol di-blwm gyda chi?

Attendant Oes. Faint rydych chi eisiau?

John Deg galwyn, os gwelwch yn dda.

Attendant Deg galwyn o betrol di-blwm. O'r gore . . .

John Faint yw e?

- Attendant** Rydych chi'n talu llai am betrol di-blwm. Dyma'r bil.  
**John** Ydych chi'n cymeryd siec neu gerdyn credyd?  
**Attendant** Does dim gwahaniaeth gyda fi. Cerdyn credyd?  
 Arhoswch am funud, os gwelwch yn dda . . .  
 Llofnodwch yma . . . Diolch. Siwrnai dda!  
**John** Diolch yn fawr. Pnawn da.

seren	<i>star</i>	neu	<i>or</i>
di-blwm	<i>unleaded</i>	cerdyn credyd	<i>credit card</i>
galwyn	<i>gallon</i>	Llofnodwch	<i>Sign</i>
talu llai	<i>pay less</i>	siwrnai dda	( <i>Have a</i> ) <i>good journey</i>
bil	<i>bill</i>		
siec	<i>cheque</i>		

- 1 Mae John eisiau  
 (a) petrol dwy seren (b) petrol di-blwm (c) petrol tair seren.
- 2 Mae e'n gofyn  
 (a) am dair galwyn (b) am bedair galwyn (c) am ddeg galwyn.
- 3 Rydych chi'n talu  
 (a) llai (b) rhagor (c) gormod am betrol di-blwm.
- 4 Mae John yn talu am betrol  
 (a) gyda siec (b) gydag arian (c) gyda'r cerdyn credyd.

## 6 Ble'r wyt ti?

In this unit you will learn about the familiar forms used when talking to close friends, relatives and children, more about requests and commands, how to tell the time in detail, how to give days and dates and how to describe people.

### Dialogue

John is a film producer whose latest film has been chosen for the Cannes Film Festival. He tells his wife, Mair, the good news.

- John** Mair! Ble rwyt ti?  
**Mair** Rwy yn y lolfa. Dere mewn. Rwyt ti gartre'n gynnar! Dim ond ugain munud wedi tri yw hi. Ond mae'n hyfryd dy weld di.  
**John** Mae gyda fi newyddion da, Mair. Rwy'n mynd i Cannes ddydd Iau i'r Wyl Ffilmiau. Am dri diwrnod! Maen nhw'n dangos 'yn ffilm ddiwedda i.  
**Mair** Ardderchog! Dere 'ma i fi dy gusanu di. Llongyfarchiadau! Rwyt ti'n cael dy ben-blwydd ddydd Sadwrn hefyd.  
**John** Rwy'n gwybod. Anrheg pen-blwydd y cwmni i fi yw'r cyfle 'ma i ddangos 'yn ffilm i!  
**Mair** Pa ffilm yw hi?  
**John** Y ffilm am y ferch anabl 'na yn mynd i'r gofod.  
**Mair** Nerys Cochran? Ydy hi'n mynd gyda chi?  
**John** Ydy. Rydyn ni'n mynd â hi. Hi yw seren y ffilm.  
**Mair** Wel, paid ti â gwario gormod o amser gyda'r ferch dal 'na gyda'r gwali coch. Rwy'n ei nabod hi'n eitha da!  
**John** Twt, mae Nerys yn ferch bert ond mae hi'n ddiniwed iawn. Ond paid â phoeni, mae gwahoddiad i ti i ddod hefyd.  
**Mair** Ho, ho! Tynn y goes arall.

- John** Oes, yn wir. Dwy ddim yn tynnu dy goes di. Ydy dy basport di'n iawn? Cer i nôl e, i neud yn siŵr . . . Pryd mae e'n gorffen?
- Mair** Mil naw cant naw deg a naw.
- John** Mae gyda fe ddigon o amser i fynd eto. Wyt ti'n dod?
- Mair** Wrth gwrs! Pryd rydyn ni'n mynd?
- John** Rydyn ni'n hedfan nos Fercher.
- Mair** Tri diwrnod ar y Riviera! Dydd Iau a dydd Gwener yn siopa . . .
- John** A dydd Sadwrn yn nofio yn y Môr Canoldir a thorheulo – gyda Nerys Cochran!

Ble rwyt ti?	Where are you?	y cwmni	the company
gartre	at home	y cyfle 'ma	this opportunity
yn gynnar	early	gwario	to spend
Dim ond	Only	eitha da	quite well
Gŵyl (f) Ffilmiau	Film Festival	Twt	tut tut
am dri diwrnod	for three days	Tynn y goes	Pull the other leg
dangos	to show	arall (coes)	other leg
'yn ffilm (f)	my last film	yn wir (gwir)	indeed
ddiwetha i		yn iawn	correct, OK
dy gusanu di (cusanu)	to kiss you	i neud yn siŵr	to make sure
dy ben-blwydd	your birthday	hedfan	to fly
anrheg	birthday	y Môr	the Mediterranean
pen-blwydd	present	Canoldir	Sea

6.1 Cywir neu anghywir? Ail-ysgrifennwch y brawddegau anghywir yn gywir.

- (a) Mae John yn dod adre am ugain munud wedi tri bob dydd.
- (b) Mae gyda John newyddion da.
- (c) Mae'r Wyl Ffilmiau yn Llundain.
- (d) Dydy Mair ddim yn nabod Nerys Cochran yn dda iawn.
- (e) Mae penblwydd John ddydd Gwener.

6.2 Atebwch y cwestiynau hyn.

- (a) Pryd mae'r Wyl Ffilmiau yn Cannes?
- (b) Ydy Mair yn nabod Miss Cochran?

- (c) Pryd mae pasport Mair yn gorffen?
- (d) Sawl diwrnod maen nhw'n bwriadu treulio ar y Riviera?
- (e) Beth maen nhw'n mynd i neud ddydd Sadwrn?

## Useful words and phrases

How to:

1 Use the familiar form of address.

Ble rwyt ti?

Wyt ti'n dod?

Dere 'ma.

Tynn y goes arall.

2 Ask and tell the time.

Beth yw hi o'r gloch?

Mae hi'n ugain munud wedi tri.

3 Give the date and say what day it is.

Mil naw cant naw deg a naw or

Mil naw naw naw 1999.

Rwy'n mynd i Cannes ddydd Iau.

4 Describe people.

Mae Nerys yn ferch bert.

Mae hi'n ferch dal.

Mae hi'n ddiniwed iawn.

## How Welsh works

### 1 Ti, dy . . . di (you, your)

Welsh, like French, Spanish, German, etc., uses the familiar forms *ti* *you* and *dy . . . di* *your* when talking to children, close relatives and friends. (Be careful not to use these forms when addressing older people or strangers unless they tell you to do so.)

(a) You	Polite form	Familiar form
Rydych chi	Rwyt ti	
Ydych chi?	Wyt ti?	
Affirmative	Rwyt ti'n gwybod.	<i>You know.</i>
Question	Wyt ti'n dod?	<i>Are you coming?</i>
Negative	Dwyt ti ddim yn nabod Nerys.	<i>You don't know Nerys.</i>
With ble	Ble rwyt ti, Mair?	<i>Where are you, Mair?</i>

### (b) Your

In the familiar form, this is expressed by the possessive pronoun **dy**, 'buttressed' by its corresponding personal pronoun **di**.

Ydy **dy** basport **di**'n iawn? *Is your passport OK?*

Note that **dy** is followed by the Soft Mutation.

### (c) 'You' as object

When *you* is the object of a sentence, it is translated by **dy . . . di**. Examples:

Mae'n hyfryd <b>dy</b> weld <b>di</b>	<i>It's lovely to see you</i>
Ga i <b>dy</b> helpu <b>di</b> ?	<i>May I help you?</i>
Ga i <b>dy</b> gusanu <b>di</b> ?	<i>May I kiss you?</i>
Dydw i ddim yn gallu <b>dy</b> glywed <b>di</b>	<i>I can't hear you</i>

### 6.3 Change the conversation between Aled and Ifan in Unit 1.8 into the familiar form.

### 6.4 You meet a friend. How would you ask where the following are? (Ble mae **dy . . . di**?)

- (a) his car (b) his wife (c) his house (d) his cat (e) his passport?

## 2 Commands using the familiar forms

### (a) Positive Commands

These are expressed by

- (i) using the infinitive only:

Eistedd (di) yma	<i>(You) sit here</i>
Aros i fi	<i>Wait for me</i>
Agor y ffenest	<i>Open the window</i>

- (ii) using the stem only:

tynnu	<i>to pull</i>	Tynn y goes arall	<i>Pull the other leg</i>
cymryd	<i>to take</i>	Cymer hwn	<i>Take this</i>
or cymryd			
yfed	<i>to drink</i>	Yf (pron. eve) hwn	<i>Drink this</i>
codi	<i>to get up</i>	Cod! or Cwyd!	<i>Get up!</i>

- (iii) adding -a to the stem:

ffonio	<i>to phone</i>	Ffonia fi	<i>Phone me</i>
anghofio	<i>to forget</i>	Anghofia fe	<i>Forget it</i>

*A useful idiom:*

**gad-ael** to leave, let

Gad lonydd i fi *Leave me alone*

Please (*If you please*) is **Os gweli di'n dda** in the familiar form (or **Plis**).

### (b) Irregular verbs

mynd	<i>to go</i>	Cer i nôl (S.W.)	<i>Go (to) and fetch</i>
dod	<i>to come</i>	Dos i nôl (N.W.)	
		Dere 'ma (S.W.)	<i>Come here</i>
		Tyrd 'ma (N.W.)	
(gw)neud	<i>to do</i>	(Gw)na dy waith	<i>Do your work</i>
cael	<i>to be allowed to</i>	Cei agor y parsel	<i>You can open the parcel</i>

Cei, like **cewch** is the Yes form of **Ga i**?

Gai . . .? May I . . .? Cei *You may* (i.e. Yes).

Ga i ddod? Cei. *May I come?* Yes.

- bod to be** **Bydd** yn ofalus! *Be careful!*  
**Bydd** yn dawel! *Be quiet!*

(c) *Negative commands*

**Paid!** *Don't!*

**Paid** (â) gwario gormod o amser *Don't spend too much time*  
**Paid** is followed by â, although many people omit it.

The pronoun **ti** can be added for emphasis:

**Paid ti** â gwario gormod o amser *Don't you spend too much time*

**Paid** â, according to the strict rules of grammar, should be followed by the Aspirate Mutation. This rule is often bypassed in speech by omitting â, except in such well-used phrases as:

Paid â phoeni	
Paid â hidio	<i>Don't worry</i>
Paid â becso	(lit. <i>Don't vex</i> )
Paid â gwastraffu amser	<i>Don't waste time</i>
Paid â symud!	<i>Don't move!</i>
Paid â siarad!	<i>You don't say!</i>
Paid â siarad cymaint!	<i>Don't talk so much!</i>

**6.5** Elfyn has to go to school in his best suit as he has an interview at a bank. His mother warns him not to play football . . .

**Mam** Elfyn! Mae'n amser codi! Mae hi'n hanner awr wedi saith.  
**Cofia** fod dy fws di'n mynd am ddeg munud wedi wyth.

**Elfyn** Does dim brys, mam.

**Mam** Oes, mae e. Cod. Cer i'r stafell ymolchi o flaen dy chwaer.  
Mae hi'n gwario oriau yno fel rwyt ti'n gwybod.

**Elfyn** Ble mae'n siwt i?

**Mam** Mae dy siwt di y tu ôl i'r drws yn yr ystafell ymolchi. Mae dy grys newydd di, dy dei di a dy sanau di i lawr yma.  
**Cofia**, dwyt ti ddim i chwarae pel-droed yn yr ysgol y bore 'ma, na neud dim byd i rwygo dy ddillad.

**Elfyn** O'r gore mam, peidiwch â phoeni.

**Mam** Dere, brysia. Mae dy frecwast di'n barod ers hanner awr.  
**Cofia** di olchi dy wyneb a dy wddw yn lân y bore 'ma.

Mae'n bwysig i ti edrych yn lân ac yn raenus yn y cyfweliad.

**Elfyn** Ydy . . . O'r gore, mam.

<b>Cofia fod . . .</b>	<i>Remember that . . .</i>	<b>dim byd</b>	<i>nothing at all</i>
<b>o flaen</b>	<i>before, in front of</i>	<b>rhygo</b>	<i>to tear</i>
<b>y tu ôl i'r drws</b>	<i>behind the door</i>	<b>Mae'n bwysig</b>	<i>It's important</i>
<b>i lawr</b>	<i>down</i>	<b>graenus</b>	<i>neat, well-groomed</i>
<b>gwddw</b>	<i>neck</i>		

Atebwch y cwestiynau hyn.

- (a) Pryd mae bws Elfyn yn mynd i'r ysgol?
- (b) Ydy Elfyn yn gwario oriau yn y 'stafell ymolchi?
- (c) Ble mae siwt Elfyn?
- (d) Sut grys yw crys Elfyn?
- (e) Ers pryd mae brecwast Elfyn yn barod?

### 3 Gwybod or adnabod, yn gyfarwydd â (to know)

(a) **Gwybod** means *to know a fact* (like Fr. *savoir* Ger. *wissen*, etc.). When Mair tells John that his birthday is on the Saturday of the forthcoming trip, he says:

Rwy'n gwybod *I know*

*To know that . . . is/are* is **Gwybod fod . . .**

Wyt ti'n gwybod fod yr Wyl Ffilmiau yn Cannes? *Do you know that the Film Festival is in Cannes?*

*To know how to . . . is Gwybod sut i . . .*

Ydych chi'n gwybod sut i drwsio car? *Do you know how to repair a car?*

(b) **Nabod** (full form **adnabod**) means *to know a person* (cf. Fr. *connaître*, Ger. *kennen*, etc.)

Rwy'n nabod Nerys yn eitha da *I know Nerys quite well*

(c) **Yn gyfarwydd â** can mean (i) *to know a place*:

Wyt ti'n gyfarwydd â Llandudno? *Do you know Llandudno (well)?*

or (ii) *to know* (i.e. *be acquainted with*) *a person*:

Ydych chi'n gyfarwydd â'n ficer newydd ni? *Are you acquainted with our new vicar?*

**6.6** Use the appropriate form of the verb *to know* in the following sentences:

- (a) Wyt ti'n . . . . . fod John a Mair yn mynd i Cannes?
- (b) Sut wyt ti'n . . . . .?
- (c) Ydyn nhw'n . . . . . Llanelli?
- (d) Ydy Mair yn . . . . . Nerys Cochran?
- (e) Ydych chi'n . . . . . Llundain?

#### 4 To take and To bring

##### (a) **mynd â**

*To take* in Welsh is **mynd â** (lit. *to go with*). Examples:

Rydyn ni'n **mynd â** Nerys gyda ni *We are taking Nerys with us*

Rwy'n **mynd â'r plant** i'r ysgol yn y car *I take the children to school in the car*

Cer â'r ci am dro *Take the dog for a walk*

##### (b) **dod â**

Similarly, *to bring* is **dod â** (lit. *to come with*):

Mae Mair yn **dod â'r passport** *Mair brings the passport*

Dewch â'r plant gyda chi or Dere â'r plant gyda ti (fam.)  
*Bring the children with you*

#### 5 Dyddiau'r wythnos (the days of the week)

##### (a) Days and nights

Note (i) that a week in Welsh is **wyth nos** – *eight nights*.

(ii) the first element in the name of the day in Welsh changes, depending whether it is day or night.

(iii) the Soft Mutation after **nos**.

dydd Sul	<i>Sunday</i>	nos Sul	<i>Sunday night</i>
dydd Llun	<i>Monday</i>	nos Lun	<i>Monday night</i>
dydd Mawrth	<i>Tuesday</i>	nos Fawrth	<i>Tuesday night</i>
dydd Mercher	<i>Wednesday</i>	nos Fercher	<i>Wednesday night</i>
dydd Iau	<i>Thursday</i>	nos Iau	<i>Thursday night</i>
dydd Gwener	<i>Friday</i>	nos Wener	<i>Friday night</i>
dydd Sadwrn	<i>Saturday</i>	nos Sadwrn	<i>Saturday night</i>

The days of the week undergo Soft Mutation when they mean *on . . .*, e.g. (ar) **ddydd Llun** *on Monday*. (This mutation is dealt with in Appendix 5.)

##### Parts of the day

bore dydd Llun	<i>Monday morning</i>
pnawn dydd Mawrth	<i>Tuesday afternoon</i>
nos Fercher	<i>Wednesday evening, night</i>

(ar) **ddydd . . .** *on a certain day . . .*  
pythefnos *a fortnight* (lit. *fifteen nights*).

##### (b) **Dydd and diwrnod (day)**

**Dydd** refers to a specific point in time, a date. For example:

Rwy'n mynd i Cannes **ddydd Iau** *I'm going to Cannes on Thursday*

**Diwrnod** refers to a period of time, e.g. *a day's work, a day at the seaside*, and is used after a number.

Mae'n **ddiwrnod braf** heddiw. Rydyn ni'n mynd i gael **diwrnod ar lan y môr** *It's a fine day today. We're going to have a day at the seaside*

Tri **diwrnod ar lan y Môr** Canoldir! *Three days on the shore of the Mediterranean!*

**Nos** and **noson** follow the same pattern as **dydd** and **diwrnod**.

Mae hi'n **nos Sul** heno *It's Sunday night tonight*

Mae hi'n noson arw *It's a rough night (garw rough)*

Note that **dydd** and **haul** (*sun*) are masculine, whereas **nos** and **lleuad** or **lloer** (*moon*) are feminine.

**6.7** You will find all the vowel sounds in the days of the week in English. Which vowel sound is missing from the days of the week in Welsh?

## 6 Pa flwyddyn yw hi? (What year is it?)

1997 is expressed in full as **mil** (*a thousand*) **naw cant** (*nine hundred*) **naw deg** (*nine tens*, i.e. *ninety*) **a saith** (*and seven*), but you will usually hear **mil**, **naw naw saith**.

**BC** = C.C. (Cyn Crist); **AD** = O.C. (Oed Crist Christ's age).

**Mil** is feminine, so that dates in the twenty-first century will begin with **dwy** (**fil**) . . . : **Dwy saith tri un O.C. AD 2731**

*Some important dates*

- |             |                         |   |
|-------------|-------------------------|---|
| <b>588</b>  | Pum cant wyth deg wyth: | Marw Dewi Sant, nawdd Sant Cymru <i>Death of St David, patron saint of Wales</i>                |
| <b>1282</b> | Mil dau wyth dau:       | Y Normaniaid yn concro Cymru <i>The Normans (finally) conquer Wales</i>                         |
| <b>1588</b> | Mil pump wyth wyth:     | Y cyfieithiad cyntaf o'r Beibl i Gymraeg. <i>The first translation of the Bible into Welsh.</i> |
| <b>1988</b> | Mil naw wyth wyth:      | Y Cyfieithiad Newydd o'r Beibl i Gymraeg <i>The New Translation of the Bible into Welsh</i>     |

**6.8** Can you give the following dates in Welsh?

- (a) 1688 (b) 1756 (c) 1871 (d) 1926 (e) 2022.

## 7 More about time and numbers

The decimal system of counting is based on the ten fingers. The Celts, whose system Welsh has inherited, used their toes as well as

their fingers to count – thus was evolved a system of numbering in twenties (called the Vingesimal System, cf. French **vingt** *twenty*). Vestiges of this system are still found in modern French, e.g. **quatre-vingts** *eighty*, similar to the Welsh **pedwar ugain** *four twenties*.

Welsh uses the decimal system for arithmetic, but the traditional method is used to tell the time, a person's age, amounts of money and the order of the centuries.

Numbers used to tell the time are, for the hours:

un ar ddeg *eleven* (lit. *one and ten*)

deuddeg *twelve*

(not to be confused with **dau ddeg** *two tens = twenty*).

And for the minutes:

ugain munud i *twenty minutes to* (+ Soft Mutation)

pum munud ar hugain wedi *twenty-five* (lit. *five and twenty minutes past*)

O'clock is **o'r gloch** (lit. *of the bell*, cf. Fr. *cloche*).

Beth yw hi o'r gloch? }      What's the time?  
Beth yw'r amser? }

- |              |   |
|--------------|---|
| <b>1.00</b>  | Mae'n un o'r gloch. <i>It's one o'clock.</i>  |
| <b>2.05</b>  | Mae'n bum munud wedi dau. ( <b>pump</b> drops its last letter before another word)        |
| <b>3.10</b>  | Mae'n ddeg munud wedi tri.  |
| <b>4.15</b>  | Mae'n chwarter wedi pedwar.   |
| <b>5.20</b>  | Mae'n ugain munud wedi pump.  |
| <b>6.25</b>  | Mae'n bum munud ar hugain wedi chwech.  |
| <b>7.30</b>  | Mae'n hanner awr wedi saith.  |
| <b>7.35</b>  | Mae'n bum munud ar hugain i wyth.   |
| <b>8.40</b>  | Mae'n ugain munud i naw.  |
| <b>9.45</b>  | Mae'n chwarter i ddeg.  |
| <b>10.50</b> | Mae'n ddeg munud i un ar ddeg.  |
| <b>11.55</b> | Mae'n bum munud i ddeuddeg.   |
| <b>12.00</b> | Mae'n ddeuddeg o'r gloch. <i>Canol dydd neu galol nos.</i> ( <i>Midday or midnight.</i> ) |

Note that both **Mae'n** and **i** are followed by the Soft Mutation, and so too is **am at**, a preposition frequently used with times.

### 6.9 Overheard at the bus stop (**safle'r bws**). Read the dialogue, then answer the questions.

- A Beth yw hi o'r gloch, os gwelwch yn dda?  
 B Mae'n hanner awr wedi tri.  
 A Pryd mae'r bws i'r dre yn dod?  
 B Am bum munud ar hugain i bedwar. Does dim llawer o amser i aros.  
 A Nag oes. Ond mae'r ddihareb yn dweud 'Hir pob aros'.  
 B Eitha gwir. Dyma'r bws yn dod! Mae e'n gynnar.  
 A Ydy, mae e.

<b>dim llawer o amser</b>	<i>not much time</i>	<b>Hir pob aros</b> lit. <i>Long every wait</i>
<b>mae'r ddihareb yn</b>	<i>the proverb</i>	(Welsh proverb)
<b>dweud</b>	<i>says</i>	

- (a) Beth yw amser y bws?  
 (b) I ble mae'r bws yn mynd?  
 (c) Beth yw'r ddihareb Gymraeg am aros?  
 (d) Pryd mae'r bws yn dod? Ar amser neu yn gynnar?

### 6.10 What time is it?



(a)



(b)



(c)



(d)

### 8 How to talk about more than one: plurals

The most common plural endings of nouns in Welsh are:

(a) **-au**

Beth yw enwau'r plant? *What are the names of the children?*

Plurals such as **siopau**, **eisteddfodau**, **gêmâu**, **llwybrau** (*paths*), **llyfrau** (*books*), **trenau**, **coesau**, etc. belong to this group. Some words such as **llongyfarchiadau!** (*congratulations!*) and **nwyddau** (*goods*) are only found in the plural form.

Toilets are usually labelled **Merched Ladies**, **Dynion Gents**, and **Toiled i'r Anabl Toilet for the Disabled**.

Ble mae toiledau'r merched, os gwelwch yn dda? *Where are the ladies' toilets, please?*

(b) **-iau**

Examples: **clociau**, **stampiau**, **ffrindiau**, **banciau**, **cotiau**, **ffilmiau**, **gwyliau** (*holidays, festivals*).

Some plurals undergo slight modification from the singular, e.g. **cadair chair** → **cadeiriau**, **gair** → **geiriau** and **awr hour** → **oriau**.

Most borrowings from English, especially those ending in the 'hard' consonants **c, p**, and **t**, have the ending in **-iau**.

Note: Plural nouns of both genders (i) do not mutate after **y**, **yr** or **'r**:

y ferch *but* y merched  
 y gadair *but* y cadeiriau

and (ii) do not cause mutation of the following adjective (as in the feminine singular).

y ferch bert *but* y merched pert (**pert pretty**)  
 set deledu *but* setiau teledu (*television sets*)

### 9 How to describe people

(a) **Physical characteristics**

**tal tall**      Y ferch dal 'na gyda'r gwalt coch    *That tall girl with the red hair*

**byr short** Y dyn byr 'na gyda'r gwallt gwyn *That short man with the white hair*

Note that the link word **yn** causes a following adjective to mutate.



Siôn

Mae Siôn yn dal ac yn denau.  
*Siôn is tall and thin.*

Mae gwallt Siôn yn olau.  
*Siôn's hair is fair.*



Siân

Mae Siân yn fyr ac yn dew.  
*Siân is short and fat.*

Mae gwallt Siân yn dywyll.  
*Siân's hair is dark.*

### (b) Personality

Mae Nerys yn ferch ddiniwed iawn *Nerys is a very innocent  
(lit. harmless) girl*

hapus → yn hapus *happy*

trist → yn drist *sad*

deallus → yn ddeallus *intelligent* twp → yn dwp *stupid*  
tawel → yn dawel *quiet* siaradus → yn siaradus  
talkative

**6.11** Gwyn and Gwen are twins (**efeilliaid**) but opposite in all their characteristics. Describe them, given the following clues.

- Mae Gwyn yn dal ond mae Gwen yn . . . . .
- Mae Gwyn yn . . . . . ond mae Gwen yn dew.
- Mae Gwyn yn . . . . . ond mae Gwen yn hapus.
- Mae Gwyn yn . . . . . ond mae Gwen yn siaradus.
- Mae gwallt Gwyn yn olau ond mae gwallt Gwen yn . . . . .

## Darllen a deall

The school careers master gives Elfyn a mock interview.

**Teacher** Bore da.

**Elfyn** Bore da.

**Teacher** Beth yw dy enw di?

**Elfyn** Elfyn Prys.

**Teacher** A dy gyfeiriad di?

**Elfyn** Tegfan, dau ddeg saith Heol Berwyn, Ynyswen.

**Teacher** Beth yw dy oed di?

**Elfyn** Rwy'n un deg saith.

**Teacher** Beth wyt ti'n neud nawr?

**Elfyn** Rwy yn yr ysgol, Ysgol Gyfun Ynyswen.

**Teacher** Wyt ti'n sefyll arholiadau eleni?

**Elfyn** Ydw. Rwy'n sefyll arholiadau Safon Uwch.

**Teacher** Beth yw dy bynciau di?

**Elfyn** Cerddoriaeth, Cyfrifiadureg a Mathemateg.

**Teacher** Oes cyfrifiadur gyda ti gartre?

**Elfyn** Mae cyfrifiadur gyda 'nhad. Rwy'n cael ei ddefnyddio fe weithiau.

**Teacher** Beth yw dy ddiddordebau di?

**Elfyn** Gwrando ar gerddoriaeth, chwarae rygbi a nofio.

**Teacher** Pam rwyt ti eisiau gadael yr ysgol?

**Elfyn** Rwy eisiau dod i nabod pobol ac ennill arian.

**Teacher** Da iawn, Elfyn. Rwy ti'n ateb yn synhwyrol iawn.

<b>sefyll</b>	<i>to sit (lit. stand)</i>	<b>Rwy'n cael ei</b>	<i>I'm allowed to</i>
<b>arholiad(au)</b>	<i>an exam/exams.</i>	<b>ddefnyddio fe</b>	<i>use it</i>
<b>Safon Uwch</b>	<i>A level (lit. higher standard)</i>	<b>gwrrando ar</b>	<i>to listen to</i>
<b>Cyfrifiadur (eg)</b>	<i>Computer (Studies)</i>	<b>ennill</b>	<i>earn, win</i>
<b>diddordeb(au)</b>	<i>interests</i>	<b>pwnc (pynciau)</b>	<i>subjects</i>
		<b>synhwyrol</b>	<i>sensibly</i>

Atebwch:

- (a) Beth yw cyfeiriad Elfyn?
- (b) Beth yw oed Elfyn?
- (c) Pa bynciau mae e'n neud?
- (d) Beth yw diddordebau Elfyn?
- (e) Pam mae e eisiau gadael yr ysgol?

## 7 Beth sy'n bod arnoch chi?

In this unit you will learn how to describe physical symptoms, and how to make an appointment, how to express necessity, make suggestions, and learn ways of stating wants and needs.

### Dialogue

John Powel is not feeling well and his wife makes an appointment for him to see the doctor.

- |             |   |
|-------------|---|
| <b>Gwen</b> | John! Mae brecwast yn barod.  |
| <b>John</b> | Does dim eisiau brecwast arna i y bore 'ma, Gwen.   |
| <b>Gwen</b> | Pam?  |
| <b>John</b> | Achos dydw i ddim yn teimlo'n dda.  |
| <b>Gwen</b> | Beth sy'n bod John?   |
| <b>John</b> | Dydw i ddim yn gwybod. Mae poen arna i yn 'y mhen i, ac yn 'y nghefn i.   |
| <b>Gwen</b> | Hm . . . Rwyti'n edrych yn dost. Dere 'ma. Oes, mae gwres arnat ti. Mae rhaid i ti fynd i weld y meddyg.  |
| <b>John</b> | Oes rhaid i fi?   |
| <b>Gwen</b> | Oes. Mae rhaid i ti. Rydw i'n mynd i ffonio nawr. Ble mae rhif ffôn y meddyg? O, dyma fe. Wyth naw dau, dim saith pedwar . . .<br>( <i>Mair, the doctor's receptionist, answers</i> ) |
| <b>Mair</b> | Bore da. Meddygfa Ynyswen. Ga i eich helpu chi?   |
| <b>Gwen</b> | Bore da. Mae John, y gŵr, mewn poen mawr. Ydy hi'n bosib iddo fe weld Doctor Robinson y bore 'ma?   |
| <b>Mair</b> | Pwy sy'n siarad, os gwelwch yn dda?   |
| <b>Gwen</b> | Gwen, gwraig John Powel, sy 'ma.  |
| <b>Mair</b> | O, helo, Mrs Powel. Nawr 'te, gadewch i fi weld. Ydy, mae'n bosib iddo fe weld y meddyg. Beth am ddeg munud wedi deg?   |

- Gwen** O'r gore. Diolch yn fawr i chi, Mair . . .
- John** Pryd mae'r meddyg eisiau 'y ngweld i?
- Gwen** Mae rhaid i ti fod yn y feddygfa am ddeg munud wedi deg. Rwy'n mynd â ti i weld y meddyg. Rwy'n mynd i nôl y car nawr.
- John** Dydw i ddim yn rhy dost i yruru'r car 'yn hunan. Does dim rhaid i ti fynd â fi.
- Gwen** Rwy'n mynd â ti, achos dwyt ti ddim yn ddigon da i yruru'r car dy hunan.
- John** O'r gore, 'te. Rwyti'n iawn. Ble mae 'nhrowsus i?
- (*Yn y feddygfa. In the surgery*)
- Meddyg** Helo, John. Dydw i ddim yn eich gweld chi yma yn amal. Beth sy'n bod arnoch chi? Mae rhaid i fi ddweud dydych chi ddim yn edrych yn dda.
- John** Nag ydw. Mae poen arna i yn 'y nghefn i ac yn 'y mhen i, a does dim chwant bwyd arna i.
- Meddyg** Gadewch i fi weld. Ble mae'r thermomedr 'na . . . ? Hm. Mae gwres arnoch chi. Mae gwres uchel arnoch chi. Tynnwch eich crys, John. Ers pryd mae'r poenau 'ma arnoch chi?
- John** Ers neithiwr.
- Meddyg** Ble mae'r poen, John? Fan yma?
- John** Ww . . . ww.
- Meddyg** Wel . . . Mae rhywbeth yn gwasgu ar nerfau eich cefn chi. Dydw i ddim yn gwybod yn siŵr beth yw e, a rhaid i ni fod yn ofalus. Rydw i eisiau i chi fynd i'r ysbyty yng Nghaerdydd fory i gael pelydr X. Nawr . . . mae'n well i chi fynd adre a gorffwys.
- John** Ond beth am 'y ngwaith i?
- Meddyg** Peidiwch â phoeni am eich gwaith am y pythefnos nesa, o leia. Rhaid i chi fynd adre – a gorffwys. Byddwch yn ofalus o'ch iechyd. Mae e'n werthfawr iawn.

teimlo'n dda	feel well	neithiwr	last night
yn dost	ill (S.W.)	yn gwasgu	pressing
mae gwres arnat ti	you've got a temperature (lit. there's heat on you)	yng Nghaerdydd	in Cardiff
	temperature (lit. there's heat on you)	Mae'n well i chi	You'd better adre
			home(wards)

Mae rhaid i ti fynd	<i>You must go</i>	gorffwys	<i>to rest</i>
rhif ffôn	<i>telephone number</i>	o leia	<i>at least</i>
Ydi hi'n bosib?	<i>Is it possible?</i>	Byddwch yn	<i>Be careful</i>
Beth am?	<i>What about?</i>	ofalus	
i fynd â ti (mynd â)	<i>to take you</i>	o'ch iechyd	<i>of your health</i>
'yn hunan	<i>myself</i>	gwerthfawr	<i>valuable, precious</i>
dim	<i>nought</i>		

7.1 Cywir neu anghywir? Ail-ysgrifennwch y brawddegau anghywir yn gywir.

- (a) Dydy John Powel ddim yn teimlo'n dda.
- (b) Mae Gwen yn mynd â John yn y car.
- (c) Mae John yn ddigon da i yruru'r car.
- (d) Mae'r meddyg yn gweld John yn amal.
- (e) Mae rhaid i John fynd i'r ysbyty yng Nghaernarfon i gael pelydr X.

7.2 Atebwch:

- (a) Beth yw rhif ffôn y feddygfa?
- (b) Ydy hi'n bosib i John weld y meddyg am ddeg munud wedi deg?
- (c) Ydy John yn ddigon da i yruru'r car?
- (d) Ydy'r meddyg yn gwybod beth sy'n bod ar John?
- (e) I ble mae rhaid i John fynd i gael pelydr X?

## Useful words and phrases

How to:

- 1 *Say you want, or don't want, something.*  
Mae eisiau bwyd arna i.  
Does dim eisiau bwyd arna i.  
(a more idiomatic structure than **Rydw i eisiau**)
- 2 *Say that you are not feeling well and describe your symptoms.*  
Dydw i ddim yn teimlo'n dda.  
Does dim chwant bwyd arna i.  
Mae poen arna i.  
Mae gwres arna i.

3 *Say, I must, you must, etc.*  
Mae rhaid i fi, i ti . . . etc.

4 *Give a telephone number and ask who's speaking.*  
Wyth naw dim, dau saith pedwar.  
Pwy sy'n siarad, os gwelwch yn dda?

5 *Suggest an appointment.*  
Ydy hi'n bosib i fi . . . ?  
Beth am . . . ?

## How Welsh works

### 1 *I must, You must, etc.*

**Mae rhaid i fi** *I must* (lit. *There is a necessity to/for me*)

**Mae rhaid i ti fynd i weld y meddyg** *You must go and see the doctor*

The preposition **i** has special forms in the third person singular and plural (i.e. *he/she* and *they*).

Mae rhaid i fi	<i>I must</i>	Mae rhaid i ni	<i>We must</i>
Mae rhaid i ti	<i>You must</i>	Mae rhaid i chi	<i>You must</i>
Mae rhaid iddo fe	<i>He must</i>	Mae rhaid iddyn nhw	<i>They must</i>
Mae rhaid iddi hi	<i>She must</i>	Mae rhaid i'r plant	<i>The children must</i>

e.g. Mae rhaid iddi hi ffonio *She must phone*

### 2 More about Contact Mutations

#### (a) *After personal and interrogative pronouns*

The personal pronouns **fi**, **i**; **ti**, **di**; **fe**, **e**; **hi**; **ni**; **chi**; **nhw**, together with the interrogative pronouns **pwy**, **beth** and **faint** are all followed by the Soft Mutation. Examples:

Mae rhaid i ti fynd i weld y meddyg. **mynd** → **fynd**  
*You must go and see the doctor.*

Mae rhaid i fi ddweud. **dweud** → **ddweud**  
*I must say.*

Mae rhaid i chi frysio.  
*You must hurry.*

**brysio** → **frysio**

Any noun that can be substituted for a pronoun in this construction will also cause Soft Mutation.

Mae rhaid i ti fynd i weld y meddyg.  
Mae rhaid i John fynd i weld y meddyg.

(This rule accounts for the Soft Mutation of **dim** in the negative forms of the verb, e.g. **Dydw i ddim**, **dydy e ddim**, etc.)

**Mae** is often omitted before **rhaid**:

Rhaid i chi fynd adre a gorffwys *You must go home and rest*  
Rhaid i ti orffwys nawr *You must rest now*

If the order of words in the idiom **Oes plant gyda chi?** is changed to **Oes gyda chi blant?**, note the Soft Mutation after **chi**. This reversion is particularly common in sentences like the following:

Mae gyda fi blant yn yr Ysgol Feithrin *I have children in the Nursery School*

Mae gyda ni ormod o lyfrau yn y tŷ *We have too many books in the house*

#### (b) *After Ga i . . . ?*

Note also the Soft Mutation after **Ga i . . . ? May/Can I . . . ?** (from the verb **cael**).

**Ga i ddod gyda chi?** *May I come with you?*  
**Ga i weld y meddyg?** *May I see the doctor?*

**Ga i . . . ?** before a noun means *Can/May I have . . . ?*

**Ga i bensil, os gwelwch yn dda?** (**pensil**) *May I have a pencil, please?*

The preposition **i to, for** always causes Soft Mutation.  
Note the two mutations in the following sentences:

**cyllell knife** **Ga i gyllell i dorri'r cig?** (**torri to cut**)  
*Can I have a knife to cut the meat?*

After the ubiquitous **yn** and the definite article, **i** is the most common word in Welsh, so don't forget the mutation that follows it – **i ddod**, **i weld**, **i gael**, etc.

**7.3** Insert the correct form of the words in brackets in the following sentences.

- (a) Ga i (pensil) i (tynnu) llun? (*a picture*)
- (b) Oes gyda chi (car) newydd?
- (c) Rhaid i fi (cael) cyllell i (torri'r) bara menyн.
- (d) Ga i (gwybod) eich enw chi?
- (e) Ga i (dod) i (garddio) gyda chi?

**7.4** Insert the correct form of the verb in the following sentences:

cael	Rhaid i fi . . . . . rhagor o awyr iach. ( <i>fresh air</i> )
prynu	Rhaid i fi . . . . . bwyd.
talу	Rhaid i fi . . . . . 'r bil.
gweld	Rhaid i fi . . . . . y meddyg.
bwyta	Rhaid i fi . . . . . llai. ( <i>less</i> )
dod â	Rhaid i fi . . . . . nwyddau i Gwen.
llanw	Rhaid i fi . . . . . 'r tanc petrol. ( <i>fill</i> )
mynd â	Rhaid i fi . . . . . 'r plant i'r ysgol.
rhoi	Rhaid i fi . . . . . bwyd i'r gath.

### 3 Must I...? (the interrogative)

As we have seen, the interrogative form of **mae** when followed by an indefinite noun is **Oes**?

Mae rhaid i fi fynd *I must go*  
**Oes** rhaid i fi fynd? *Must I/Do I have to go?* (lit. *Is there a necessity...?*)

**Oes**, unlike **mae**, cannot be left out in the interrogative sentence.

The answer to a question beginning with **Oes** is either **Oes Yes** or **Nag oes No**. But be careful with the negative: Welsh uses another construction for *You mustn't/don't have to*. The word to use is **Peidiwch** or **Paid** (see **Uned 6**).

Peidiwch â phoeni *You mustn't worry/Don't worry/Not to worry*

**Does dim rhaid i chi** means *There is no necessity for you*, i.e. *You needn't*:

Does dim rhaid i chi fynd nawr *You needn't go now*

**7.5** Turn the sentences in **Ymarfer 7.4** into questions, e.g. **Oes rhaid i chi . . . rhagor o awyr iach?**

**7.6** Find out (a) what the speaker (male) has to do in the first three of the above sentences (e.g. **Oes rhaid iddo fe . . . ? etc.**) (b) what the speaker (female) has to do in the second group of three sentences (e.g. **Oes rhaid iddi hi . . . meddyg? etc.**) and (c) what both must do in the third group (e.g. **Oes rhaid iddyn nhw . . . ? tanc petrol? etc.**)

### 4 Gorfod

An alternative to the idiom **Rhaid i fi**, etc. is the verb **gorfod** (**gorffod** in some areas) *to be compelled to, to have to*.

Rwy'n gorfod dal y trêñ cynnar i Gaerdydd fory *I have to catch the early train to Cardiff tomorrow*

### 5 Sy (is, are)

#### (a) After Beth

In **Uned 1** we saw how two parts of a sentence which refer to the same thing, or have the same identity, can be joined together by **yw** or **ydy**, e.g. **Beth yw'ch enw chi?** *What's your name?*

When **Beth** is followed by a verb (denoting an activity or state of being) the form of the verb *to be* used in the Present Tense is **sy**.

Beth sy'n digwydd? *What's happening?*  
 Beth sy'n bod? *What's the matter, what's wrong?* (lit. *What's being?*)

#### (b) After Pwy

**Sy** can also follow **Pwy** in a similar construction.

Pwy sy'n siarad? *Who's speaking?*  
 Gwen sy'n siarad *It's Gwen (who's) speaking*

Notice how the answer can be substituted for the interrogative word here, giving the printed word an emphasis that can only be conveyed by using different type in English: **Fi sy'n siarad nawr** *I'm talking now.*

Sy in this context makes the word that precedes it (i.e. the subject) the focus of information and attention in the sentence.

Pwy sy'n dod gyda ni? *Who's coming with us?*  
 John sy'n dod gyda ni *John's coming with us.*

(c) *Followed by an adverb or phrase beginning with a preposition*

Pwy sy 'na? *Who's there?*  
 Fi sy 'ma! *It's me!* (lit. *It's me who is here*)

Beth sy ar y gwely? *What's on the bed?*  
 Y gath sy ar y gwely *It's the cat that's on the bed*  
 Beth sy ar y teledu heno? *What's on the television tonight?*

(d) *After Faint*

Faint o . . . ? (*How many . . . ? How much . . . ?*) can also be followed by **sy**.

Faint o blant sy gyda chi? *How many children have you got?*  
 Faint o laeth sy yn y jwg? *How much milk is (there) in the jug?*

Note that **sy** remains the same whether its subject is singular or plural.

7.7 You can't hear everything that's being said because of a pneumatic drill working outside! Ask for clarification, using **Beth sy . . . ?, Pwy sy . . . ?** or **Faint . . . sy . . . ?** e.g.

Mae (. . . . .) yn mynd at y meddyg. – Pwy sy'n mynd at y meddyg?

- (a) Mae (. . . . .) yn prynu bwyd yn siop Elward James.
- (b) Mae'r (. . . . .) yn mynd i'r dre bob awr.
- (c) Mae'r (. . . . .) yn agor am naw o'r gloch.
- (d) Mae (. . . . .) o laeth yn y jwg.
- (e) Mae (. . . . .) o blant yn y dosbarth heddi.

## 6 Wants and needs: some idiomatic uses of 'ar'

*I want* can be either **Rwy'n moyn** or **Rydw i eisiau**. The latter is a

hybrid form derived from the more idiomatic **Mae eisiau arna i** (lit. *There is a need on me*).

Mae eisiau bwyd arna i *I want food or I'm hungry*

Ar is one of a number of Welsh prepositions with 'personal' forms, which can be conjugated i.e. they change, depending on the pronoun which comes after them.\*

arna i	<i>on me</i>	arnon ni	<i>on us</i>
arnat ti	<i>on you</i>	arnoch chi	<i>on you</i>
arno fe	<i>on him</i>	arnyn nhw	<i>on them</i>
arni hi	<i>on her</i>	ar y plant	<i>on the children</i>

In speech, by analogy with **arno fe**, the other personal forms often change the vowel **a** to **o** – **arno i**, etc.

**Mae eisiau** can be followed by a verb as well as a noun.

Mae eisiau mynd i'r dre arna i *I want to go to town*  
 or Mae arna i eisiau mynd i'r dre

*The interrogative form*

As with **Mae rhaid** → **Oes rhaid?** the interrogative form of **Mae eisiau** is **Oes eisiau?**

Oes eisiau rhagor o fwyd arnoch chi? *Do you want more food?*

This construction, too, has its alternative, used when the need is expressed in a phrase, to avoid postponing the personal form of **ar** to the end of the sentence:

Oes arnoch chi eisiau rhagor o fwyd?

*The negative form*

*I don't want* is **Does dim eisiau**.

Does dim eisiau brecwast arna i y bore 'ma *I don't want breakfast this morning*

or Does arna i ddim eisiau brecwast y bore 'ma

\*This is a grammatical phenomenon found only in the Celtic branches of the Indo-European family of languages.

**With Beth and Faint**

Beth sy eisai arnoch chi?

*What do you want?*Faint o laeth sy eisai arnoch chi? *How much milk do you want?***7 More idioms with ‘ar’****(a) Describing your state of health**Beth sy’n bod arnoch chi? *What’s the matter with you?*Mae poen arna i *I have a pain or I’m in pain*

**Ar** is frequently used to describe a state of health, a physical or mental condition, but usually unpleasant.

Mae peswch arna i

*I’ve got a cough*

Mae annwyd trwm arni hi

*She’s got a heavy cold*

Mae’r ddannodd arno fe

*He’s got (the) toothache*

Oes chwant bwyd arnoch chi?

*Are you hungry?*

Mae syched arnon ni

*We’re thirsty*

Mae syched mawr arno fe\*

*He’s very thirsty***(b) Other useful expressions**

**Ar** can also be used to describe a state of mind.

Mae ofn arna i *I’m afraid* (lit. *There is a fear on me*)

or Mae arna i ofn

The latter is used in an extended sentence.

Mae arna i ofn fod rhaid i John fynd i'r ysbyty *I'm afraid that John will have to go to (the) hospital*

Note also:

Mae bai arna i *I’m at fault, I’m to blame.*

or more emphatically

Arna i mae’r bai *The fault is mine*Mae cywilydd arna i *I’m ashamed*

and

Mae hiraeth arna i (am)\*\* *I long for/pine for*

\*Cf. Anglo-Irish *He’s got a big thirst on him* – a literal translation of the Welsh and Irish idiom. Both languages have inherited this construction from their common Celtic ancestor.

\*\**Hiraeth*: *longing, nostalgia, home-sickness or sadness after loss.*

**Mae chwant arna i** is often used to mean *I’d like to* or *I feel like*. For example:

Mae chwant arna i fynd i'r dre heddi *I feel like going to town today*

**7.8 Tell a friend what you feel like doing. (Mae chwant arna i . . .)**

- (a) Mynd am dro i fyny'r mynydd.
- (b) Cymryd gwyliau yr wythnos nesa.
- (c) Gwerthu'r tŷ.
- (d) Prynu car newydd.
- (e) Gorffwys y pnawn 'ma yn lle (*instead of*) mynd i siopa.

**8 My and In (the Nasal Mutation)**

This mutation, which appears the most formidable to the eye, presents little oral difficulty. It affects six consonants only; the changes are listed below. If you say them aloud, you will see what a slight difference there is between the radical, or the original sound, and its mutated form. If you can’t manage the final **h** – **peidiwch a phoeni!** (Thousands of Welshmen – and women – have survived without it!)

c → ngh as in English *Bring – him (-ng + h)*  
 p → mh  
 t → nh

The other three consonants, which are the ‘soft’ forms of **c**, **p** and **t**, omit the aspiration.

g → ng b → m d → n

We have already seen examples of this mutation, albeit in the middle of a word, in the opposites **cywir** and **anghywir**, derived from the nasalising negative particle **an** + **cywir** → **anghywir**. So too in **anghofio** *to forget*, from **an** + **cofio**, and **amhosib** (**p** → **mh**) from **an** + **posib** (**n** changes to **m** before a labial sound, i.e. one produced by the lips, cf. English *in + possible* → *impossible*).

There are two words in Welsh that cause Nasal Mutation: **yn** meaning *in* and **fy** *my* or its spoken forms '**yn**', '**y**'.

(a) **Yn in**

This chameleon-like word changes its form according to what follows it. It changes to **yng** before the mutated form **ngh** or **ng**, and to **ym** before **mh** or **m**.

c → ngh	yng Nghaerdydd	<i>in Cardiff</i>
p → mh	ym Mhontypridd	<i>in Pontypridd</i>
t → nh	yn Nhonypandy	<i>in Tonymandy</i>
g → ng	yng ngardd John	<i>in John's garden</i>
b → m	ym masged Gwen	<i>in Gwen's basket</i>
d → n	yn nosbarth Glenys	<i>in Glenys' class</i>

In speech, the nasal consonants are not pronounced separately: **Yng Nghymru** *in Wales* is pronounced *ung-hum-ree*.

**7.9** Your friend can't make up his mind where to go on holiday and rejects all your suggestions, e.g.

You Canada?

**Friend** Gwyliau yng Nghanada? Dim diolch.

What will he say to the following suggestions?

- |                                |   |
|--------------------------------|---|
| (a) California.                | (d) Gwlad Groeg. ( <i>the land of</i> <i>Greece</i> ) |
| (b) Paris.                     | (e) Bwlgrisia.  |
| (c) Tyddewi. <i>St David's</i> | (f) Denmark.  |

(b) **'Yn My**

The possessive adjective '**yn my**' (the spoken form of **fy**) is contracted to '**y**' which is a very weak sound, often absorbed into the nasal sound which follows, especially when it follows a vowel such as in **mae**.

c → ngh	Mae poen arna i yn 'y nghefn. ( <b>cefn</b> ) <i>I've got a pain in my back.</i>
p → mh	Mae poen arna i yn 'y mhen. <i>I've got a pain in my head.</i>
t → nh	Ble mae 'nhrowsus i? ( <b>trowsus</b> ) <i>Where are my trousers?</i>
g → ng	Beth am 'y ngwaith i? ( <b>gwaith</b> ) <i>What about my work?</i>
b → m	Mae poen arna i yn 'y mraich. ( <b>braich</b> ) <i>I've got a pain in my arm.</i>

**d → n** Mae'r llyfr ar 'y nesg i. (**desg**)  
*The book is on my desk.*

**7.10** You accompany Dan, a hypochondriac, to the doctor. How would he describe his symptoms, beginning **Mae poen arna i yn . . . i.**

- (a) his back (b) his legs (**coesau**) (c) his tongue (**tafod**)  
(d) his arm (e) his ear.

**Darllen a deall**

Olwen is sitting in the doctor's surgery waiting for her turn when a stranger comes in.

- Man** Esgusodwch fi. Ydy'r meddyg yma?  
**Olwen** Ydy. Peidiwch â phoeni. Dyw e ddim wedi mynd eto.  
**Man** Diolch. Rydyn ni newydd symud i fyw yma. Dydyn ni ddim yn siŵr iawn o amser agor ac amser cau'r feddygfa yma.  
**Olwen** Mae hi'n agor am ddeg yn y bore ac yn cau am ddeuddeg ar ddydd Mawrth a dydd Iau.  
**Man** Diolch yn fawr i chi. Rhaid i fi sgrifennu'r amser i lawr yn 'yn nyddiadur i. Mae cof gwael 'da fi.  
**Olwen** Rydw i yr un fath â chi . . . Ydych chi'n byw yn agos?  
**Man** Ydw. Rydyn ni'n byw yn y stad dai newydd wrth y parc. Jac Ifan ydw i. Fi yw'r athro newydd yn yr ysgol gynradd.  
**Olwen** Wel, wel. Mae gyda fi fachgen yn eich dosbarth chi.  
**Jac** Yn 'yn nosbarth i? Beth yw ei enw e?  
**Olwen** Rhodri. Rhodri Williams.  
**Jac** Y bachgen gyda'r gwalt coch? Rwy'n gweld nawr o ble mae Rhodri yn cael y gwalt coch 'na.  
**Olwen** Mae gwalt coch gyda fi, a'i gŵr a'r teulu i gyd.  
**Jac** Faint o blant sy gyda chi, Mrs Williams?  
**Olwen** Mae gyda ni bedwar o blant. Mae dau yn yr ysgol gyfun a dau yn eich ysgol chi.  
**Jac** Pwy sy yn ein ysgol ni ar wahân i Rhodri?  
**Olwen** Catrin. Mae hi yn nosbarth y plant bach – dosbarth Mrs Jones.

- Jac** Beth yw oed Catrin?
- Olwen** Mae hi'n bedair oed, ond mae hi'n dost ers dydd Mawrth. Mae'r doctor yn dweud fod rhaid iddi hi aros gartre o'r ysgol yr wythnos 'ma, o leia, achos mae ei gwres hi'n uchel.
- Jac** Beth sy'n bod arni hi? Oes annwyd arni hi?
- Olwen** Mae arna i ofn fod y ffliw arni hi. Rydw i eisiau i'r meddyg ddod heno neu bore fory i weld sut mae hi. Pwy sy'n dost gyda chi? Rydych chi'n edrych yn eitha iach.
- Jac** Ydw. Rydw i'n hunan yn ddigon iach. Y wraig sy'n dost. Mae peswch trwm arni ers misoedd. Mae'r tywydd 'ma mor oer . . . A! Mae'r gloch yn canu.
- Olwen** Ydy. Mae'n well i fi fynd mewn. Da boch chi. Pob hwyl i Mrs Ifan.
- Jac** Diolch. Da boch chi, a diolch yn fawr am y sgwrs.

sgrifennu (short form of ysgrifennu)	to write	yr un fath â	the same (kind) as
dyddiadur	diary	stad dai	housing estate
cof	memory	i gyd	all
gwael	poorly, weak	ar wahân i	apart from

Atebwch:

- (a) Pryd mae'r feddygfa yn cau ar ddydd Iau?
- (b) Ydy hi ar agor ar ddydd Mercher?
- (c) Ble mae Jac yn byw nawr?
- (d) Beth yw enw mab Olwen?
- (e) Ym mha (*In what*) ddosbarth mae Rhodri?
- (f) Sut wallt sy gyda fe?
- (g) Pwy, o deulu Olwen, sy yn yr ysgol gynradd ar wahân i Rhodri?
- (h) Faint o blant sy gyda Olwen?
- (i) Beth yw oed Catrin?
- (j) Pam mae rhaid i Catrin aros gartre o'r ysgol?

Note: Proper names seldom mutate in speech.

## 8 Beth sy wedi digwydd?

In this unit you will learn how to talk about what has happened in the immediate past and to ask questions with regard to causes and effects.

### Dialogue

The local newspaper correspondent has turned up at the scene of an accident in which two drivers were injured. P.C. Edwards, who is on duty, replies to her questions.

- Gohebydd** Beth sy'n bod, Mr Edwards? Beth sy wedi digwydd?
- P.C. Edwards** Mae damwain wedi digwydd yma – rhwng dau gar. Maen nhw wedi taro yn erbyn ei gilydd ar ganol y ffordd.
- Gohebydd** Ga i ofyn cwestiwn neu ddau i chi? Oes rhywun wedi cael niwed?
- P.C. Edwards** Oes, mae un gyrrwr wedi torri ei goes, falle ei ddwy goes, a mae'r llall wedi anafu ei ben a'i gorff, a mae arna i ofn ei fod e wedi torri ei fraich dde.
- Gohebydd** Mae'r ddamwain 'ma wedi anafu'r ddau ohonyн nhw yn ddrwg iawn, felly. Druan ohonyн nhw. Ers pryd mae hyn wedi digwydd?
- P.C. Edwards** Gadewch i fi weld . . . Mae hi'n chwech o'r gloch nawr . . . ers hanner awr.
- Gohebydd** Ble mae'r gyrwyr nawr?
- P.C. Edwards** Mae'r ambiwlans wedi mynd â'r ddau ohonyн nhw i'r ysbyty. Mae teulu un o'r gyrwyr – ei dad

**Gohebydd**

a'i fam a'i wraig, a'i blant, hefyd, rwy'n credu, wedi mynd yno i'w weld e. Dyn ni ddim wedi gallu dod o hyd i deulu'r dyn arall eto. Maen nhw wedi bod yn chwilio ond does neb yn gwybod eto . . .

**P.C. Edwards**

Diolch i chi am roi'r ffeithiau i fi. Rydych chi wedi bod yn garedig iawn. Mae'n well i fi fynd i ffonio'r swyddfa nawr.

**P.C. Ifans**

Wel, dyma P.C. Ifans wedi cyrraedd o'r diwedd. Rwy wedi bod yn aros amdano fe ers dros hanner awr.

*He turns to P.C. Ifans.*

Ble rwyt ti wedi bod? Rwy wedi blino aros amdanat ti. Dwy ddim wedi cael te.

Beth sy'n bod arnat ti? Wyt ti'n gwybod mod i ddim wedi cael 'y nghinio i eto?

damwain (f)	accident	yn ddrwg	badly
rhwng	between	Druan ohonyn nhw	(lit.) Pity for them
yn erbyn	against	tua	about
gyrrwr	driver	chwilio	to search, look
ei gorff	his body	'y nghinio i (cinio)	my dinner

### 8.1 Cywir neu anghywir? Ail-ysgrifennwch y brawddegau anghywir yn gywir.

- (a) Does dim damwain wedi digwydd?
- (b) Mae'r ddau gar wedi taro ei gilydd.
- (c) Maen nhw wedi taro ei gilydd ar ochr y ffordd.
- (d) Mae'r ddamwain wedi digwydd ers tair awr.
- (e) Mae P.C. Ifans wedi cael ei ginio.

### 8.2 Atebwch:

- (a) Rhwng beth mae'r ddamwain wedi digwydd?
- (b) Ers pryd mae'r ddamwain wedi digwydd?
- (c) Pwy sy wedi mynd i weld y gyrrwr yn yr ysbty?
- (d) Ers pryd mae P.C. Edwards wedi bod yn aros am P.C. Ifans?
- (e) Pam mae e wedi blino aros amdano fe?

## Useful words and phrases

### How to:

- 1 Ask what the matter is, what's happened.  
Beth sy'n bod?  
Beth sy wedi digwydd?
- 2 Ask when something happened.  
Ers pryd mae hyn wedi digwydd?
- 3 Ask if someone has been hurt.  
Ydych chi wedi cael niwed?  
Oes rhywun wedi cael niwed?
- 4 Say you're tired.  
Rydw i/Rwy wedi blino.

## How Welsh works

### 1 Contractions

Contractions of the various parts of the verb **bod** to be are quite common in Welsh (cf. English *I'm* for *I am*, *I'd* for *I would*, etc.) but these tend to differ according to locality. The following are the contractions used in South and North Wales.

S. Wales	N. Wales
Rydw i	Rwy
Rydyn ni	Ryn ni
Rydych chi	Rych chi
	Dwy
	Dan ni
	Dach chi

### 2 I have . . . (the Perfect Tense)

- (a) The immediate past (*I have . . .*) can be expressed in Welsh simply by substituting **wedi** for **yn** as the link word.

Beth sy'n digwydd?	<i>What is happening?</i>
Beth sy <b>wedi</b> digwydd?	<i>What has happened?</i>

This tense is called the Perfect because the action is ‘perfected’ or complete. Further examples:

Maen nhw <b>wedi</b> dod	<i>They have come</i>
Mae'r glaw <b>wedi</b> peidio	<i>The rain has ceased/stopped</i>

(b) Questions with a definite subject follow this pattern:

**Ydy** P.C. Edwards **wedi cael** te? *Has P.C. Edwards had tea?*

Those with an indefinite subject take **oes**:

**Oes** rhywun **wedi cael** niwed? *Has anyone been hurt (had an injury)?*

Note that the answers will be the same as for the present tense:

Ydy . . . . . wedi . . . ? **Ydy/Nag ydy.**

Oes . . . . . wedi . . . ? **Oes/Nag oes.**

(c) *Who, what? + Perfect Tense*

Pwy sy wedi cael damwain? *Who has had an accident?*

(d) *Where, where to, where from?*

Ble rwyt ti wedi bod? *Where have you been?*

I ble mae e wedi mynd? *Where has he gone (to)?*

O ble rydych chi wedi dod? *Where have you come from?*

### 3 The past participle

Wedi with the infinitive (the part of the verb that goes with *to*) is equivalent to the past participle in English, e.g. **blino** *to tire*, **wedi blino** *tired*.

Rydw i <b>wedi blino</b>	<i>I'm tired</i>
Rydw i <b>wedi dyweddio</b>	<i>I'm engaged</i>
Mae e <b>wedi meddwi</b>	<i>He's drunk</i>
Mae e <b>wedi marw</b>	<i>He's dead</i>

8.3 Tell someone you’ve done what you were asked, e.g.

Ydych chi'n neud y coffi? **Rydw i wedi neud y coffi.**  
*Are you making the coffee? I have made the coffee.*

(a) Ydych chi'n cael cinio?

- (b) Ydych chi'n mynd â'r plant i'r ysgol?
- (c) Ydych chi'n darllen y papur?
- (d) Ydych chi'n agor y ffenest?
- (e) Ydych chi'n gwrando ar y newyddion?

### 4 Ei (his)

Ei (pron. *ee*) *his* causes Soft Mutation.

c → g	Mae un gyrrwr wedi torri <b>ei</b> goes	(coes leg)
p → b	Mae e wedi anafu <b>ei</b> ben	(pen head)
t → d	Dydy P.C. Edwards ddim wedi cael <b>ei de</b> eto	(te tea)
g → -	Mae <b>ei</b> wraig wedi mynd i weld sut mae e	(gwraig wife)
b → f	Mae'r gyrrwr wedi torri <b>ei</b> fraich dde	(braich arm)
d → dd	efallai <b>ei ddwy</b> goes	(dwy two)
ll → l	Mae e wedi anafu <b>ei</b> law	(llaw hand)
m → f	Mae <b>ei</b> fam wedi mynd i'r ysbyty	(mam mother)
		<i>His mother has gone to the hospital.</i>

Ei . . . e is also used to translate *its* when referring to a masculine noun. For example:

Beth sy'n bod ar y car? *What's the matter with the car?*  
Mae **ei** danc e'n wag *Its tank is empty*

Note that **ei** is pronounced like the preposition **i** *to/for* and **i** *I/me*, which also cause Soft Mutation.

8.4 Insert the appropriate form of the given word in each of the following sentences:

- (a) braich Mae e wedi torri **ei** . . . . .
- (b) parsel Mae e newydd agor **ei** . . . . .
- (c) gwlad Mae e'n caru **ei** . . . . . (**caru** *to love*)
- (d) teulu Mae **ei** . . . . . wedi symud i'r dre.
- (e) car Mae **ei** . . . . . wedi cael damwain.

## 5 'i (*his*)

After *a*, *o* and *gyda*, *ei* is contracted to *'i* (or *'w* – see 7(c)), e.g. *ei dad a'i fam* *his father and his mother*. Further examples:

Mae e'n hoff iawn o'i gar newydd *He's very fond of his new car*

Mae e'n mynd i ffwrdd ar ei wyliau *gyda'i deulu* *He goes away on his holidays with his family*

A useful idiom is **Beth sy o'i le . . . ?** *What's wrong . . . ?*

*Beth sy o'i le (ar y car/ar y teledu/ar y bwyd, etc.)? What's wrong (with the car/with the television/with the food, etc.)?* (lit. *What is out of its place . . . ?*)

**8.5** Fill in the gaps with the most appropriate words in their correct form.

gardd teledu cath llyfrau carafan

- (a) ei gi a'i . . . . .
- (b) ei gar a'i . . . . .
- (c) ei bapurau a'i . . . . .
- (d) ei fideo a'i . . . . .
- (e) ei dŷ a'i . . . . .

## 6 *I see him, He sees me* (object pronouns)

In English, object pronouns (i.e. pronouns which are the objects of a sentence, such as *him*, *her*, *me*, *us*, etc.) come after the verb, e.g. *I see him*. In Welsh, there is a different construction. The possessive *adjective* comes before the verb and the personal pronoun is placed after it. Examples:

Rydw i'n ei weld e	<i>I see him</i>
Mae e'n 'y ngweld i	<i>He sees me</i>
Maen nhw'n ein nabod ni	<i>They know us</i>
Rydyn ni'n eu nabod nhw	<i>We know them</i>

We have already seen examples of this construction in the phrases

Ga i eich helpu chi?	<i>May I help you?</i>
Ga i eich ffonio chi?	<i>May I phone you?</i>

**8.6** Read the following paragraph about Tom and answer the questions, using the object pronoun *ei*.

Mae Tom yn codi bob bore am wyth o'r gloch, ac mae'n cael ei frecwast am naw o'r gloch. Rhwng deg ac un-ar-ddeg mae e'n darllen y papur. Am hanner awr wedi un-ar-ddeg, mae e'n gadael y tŷ a mynd am dro. Ar y ffordd i'r parc mae e'n gweld ei ffrind Eric. Mae e'n dal y bws am ddeuddeg o'r gloch a mynd adre.

Begin **Mae e'n ei . . .**

- (a) Pryd mae Tom yn cael ei frecwast? (b) Pryd mae e'n darllen y papur? (c) Pryd mae e'n gadael y tŷ? (d) Ble mae e'n gweld ei ffrind Eric? (e) Pryd mae e'n dal y bws?

## 7 *I give him a book, I ask him a question* (the indirect object)

### (a) Recognising the indirect object

In the sentence *I see him*, *him* is the ‘object’ of my seeing. In the sentence *I give him a book*, however, the ‘object’ of my giving is *a book*. *Him*, in this case, is the *indirect object*. The indirect object is often preceded by *to*, as in *I give a book to him*. In Welsh, the thing given comes first, followed by the recipient (usually a person), preceded by *i to*. For example:

Rwy'n rhoi llyfr **i John** *I give John a book* (lit. *I give a book to John*)

Rwy'n rhoi llyfr **iddo fe** *I give him a book* (lit. *to him*)

So in these sentences *book* is the direct object (answering the question ‘What do I give?’) and *John* or *him* is the *indirect object* (answering the question ‘To whom do I give it?’).

### (b) Verbs which take indirect objects

**darllen** *to read*

Mae eu tad wedi darllen stori **iddyn nhw** *Their father has read them a story*

**dysgu** *to teach*

Rydw i'n dysgu Cymraeg **i oedolion** *I'm teaching adults Welsh* (lit. *Welsh to adults*)

**dangos** *to show*

Dangoswch eich llyfr/gardd/tŷ/dillad newydd i fi *Show me your book/garden/house/new clothes*

**Gofyn** *to ask*

Ga i ofyn cwestiwn neu ddau i chi? *May I ask you (lit. to you) a question or two?*

**prynu** *to buy*, **gwerthu** *to sell*

Rwy wedi prynu/gwerthu car iddo fe *I have bought/sold him a car*

(c) **To his**

There are two ways of saying *to his*, avoiding i'i.

(i) the more literary and North Wales form i'w:

Mae e'n rhoi ei arian i'w fam bob wythnos *He gives his money to his mother every week*

(ii) the South Welsh form idd i (by analogy with iddo, iddi):

Mae e'n rhoi ei arian idd i fam bob wythnos

**8 Other verbs taking an indirect object**

A few more verbs are followed by the preposition i in Welsh – i.e. they take an indirect object where English does not appear to. Two of these are:

**diolch** (i) *to thank*

Diolch yn fawr i chi am eich caredigrwydd *Thank you very much for your kindness*

Diolchwrch iddyn nhw am ddod *Thank them for coming* (command form)

**gadael** (i) *to let, allow*

Gadewch i fi weld *Let me see*

Gadewch iddyn nhw fynd/ddod/fod/gysgu/ganu *Let them go/come/be/sleep/sing*

**8.7** Reply to the questions, saying you haven't done various things. Follow this pattern:

Ydych chi wedi gofyn i John? Nag ydw, dydw i ddim wedi gofyn iddo fe eto . . .

(a) Ydych chi wedi rhoi'r ffeithiau i'r gohebydd?

(b) Ydych chi wedi gofyn i Gwen?

- (c) Ydych chi wedi dangos y llythyr i Tom?
- (d) Ydych chi wedi darllen y Radio Times? (m)
- (e) Ydych chi wedi gwerthu'r car?

**9 Am (for, at, about)**(a) **Personal forms of am**

This is another preposition that has personal forms, which are a compound of ar and dan.

Rwy wedi blino aros **amdanat ti** *I'm tired of waiting for you*  
Rwy wedi bod yn aros **amdanfe** ers hanner awr *I've been waiting for him for half an hour*

Beth **amdanoch chi**? Ydych chi'n dod? *What about you? Are you coming?*

Here is the complete list of forms:

**amdana i** *for/about me*

**amdanat ti** *for/about you*

**amdanfe** *for/about him*

**amdanhi** *for/about her*

**amdanon ni** *for/about us*

**amdanoch chi** *for/about you*

**amdanyn nhw** *for/about them*

(b) **Verbs followed by am**

**aros** *to wait for*

Peidiwch aros **amdana i**.

*Don't wait for me.*

**talu am** *to pay for*

Rydw i wedi talu **amdanyn nhw**.

*I've paid for them.*

**siarad am** *to talk about*

Mae'n nhw'n siarad **am y ddamwain**.

*They are talking about the accident.*

**gofalu am** *to look after, care for*

Gofalwch **amdanoch eich hunain!**

*Look after yourselves!*

**cofio am** *to remember (about)*

Cofiwch **am eich het!**

*Remember your hat!*

Dwy'n cofio dim **amdanfe**.

*I don't remember anything about it/him.*

**gwisgo am** *to put on, dress*

Gwisgwrch eich **cot amdanoch chi**.

*Put your coat on.*

anghofio am	<i>to forget</i>	meddwl am	<i>to think about</i>
chwilio am	<i>to search for</i>	poeni am	<i>to worry about</i>
edrych am	<i>to look for</i>	sôn am	<i>to mention, to talk about</i>
gofyn am	<i>to ask for</i>		

### (c) To reinforce the infinitive

**Am** is also found as the second preposition in some phrases, reinforcing the infinitive 'to':

Gofynnwch i Aled am ddod/am fynd/am alw/am ddarllen

*Ask Aled to come/to go/to call/to read.*

Dwedwch wrth Gwen am aros amdana i.

*Tell Gwen to wait for me.*

Note the Soft Mutation after **am**:

Da **am** ddrwg sy'n fendifedig *Good for evil is blessed*  
(Welsh folk verse)

### 8.8 Ask Aled how long he has been looking for various people/things, following the pattern:

Rydw i'n chwilio am 'nhad. Ers pryd (*since when*) rwyt ti'n chwilio **amdanfe**?

- (a) Rydw i'n chwilio am Gwen.
- (b) Rydw i'n chwilio am 'y nghar i.
- (c) Rydw i'n chwilio am y gath.
- (d) Rydw i'n chwilio amdanat ti.
- (e) Rydw i'n chwilio am y plant.
- (f) Rydw i'n chwilio amdanoch chi.

## 10 Each other, one another

**Ei gilydd** means literally *his other*:

Maen nhw wedi taro yn erbyn ei gilydd *They have crashed against one another/each other*

This idiom is also used with **ein** and **eich**:

Rydyn ni'n gweld **ein gilydd** bob dydd *We see one another every day*

Ydych chi'n nabod **eich gilydd**? *Do you know one another?*

*Note also:*

**Rhywun neu'i gilydd** *Someone or other*

Mae rhywun neu'i gilydd wedi gadael ei het ar ôl *Someone or other has left his/her hat behind*

**Rhywbeth neu'i gilydd** *Something or other*

Mae rhywbeth neu'i gilydd yn ei boeni fe *Something or other is worrying him*

### 8.9 Combine the following sentences, e.g.

Rydw i'n ffonio Gwen.

(*I phone Gwen.*)

Rydyn ni'n ffonio **ein gilydd**.

(*We phone each other.*)

Mae Gwen yn 'yn ffonio i.

(*Gwen phones me.*)

- (a) Rydw i'n helpu John. Mae John yn 'yn helpu i.
- (b) Mae John yn ffonio Gwen. Mae Gwen yn ffonio John.
- (c) Mae John yn siarad â chi. Rydych chi'n siarad â John.
- (d) Mae hi'n ei basio fe. Mae e'n ei phasio hi.
- (e) Rydyn ni'n eu gweld nhw. Maen nhw'n ein gweld ni.

## 11 The personal forms of 'o'

These are a compound of **o + hon**:

**ohono i** *of me*

**ohonon ni** *of us*

**ohonot ti** *of you*

**ohonoch chi** *of you*

**ohono fe** *of him*

**ohonyn nhw** *of them*

**ohoni hi** *of her*

Examples:

Mae'r ddamwain 'ma wedi anafu'r ddau **ohonyn nhw** *This accident has injured both of them*

Mae gormod **ohonon ni** i lanw bws mini *There are too many of us to fill a minibus*

### 8.10 Tell Gwen that you like the same people and things as she does e.g.

Gwen: Rydw i'n hoff iawn o deulu Enid. You: Rydw i'n hoff iawn **ohonyn nhw** hefyd.

(a) Rydw i'n hoff iawn o John. (b) Rydw i'n hoff iawn o Enid. (c) Rydw i'n hoff iawn o'r ci. (d) Rydw i'n hoff iawn o gerddoriaeth Mozart. (e) Rydw i'n hoff iawn o nofelau Daniel Owen.

## Darllen a deall

John Powel meets Penri, a young friend of his nephew Alun.

- John** Helo, Penri, sut hwyl?  
**Penri** Helo, Mr Powel, sut ydych chi ers lawer dydd?  
**John** Rydw i'n cadw'n dda iawn, diolch, a sut mae Alun? Dydw i ddim wedi ei weld e ers amser maith.  
**Penri** Mae Alun wedi cael damwain ar ei feic, a mae e wedi gorfod mynd i'r ysbyty.  
**John** Ydy e wedi cael llawer o niwed?  
**Penri** Nag ydy. Mae e wedi bod yn lwcus iawn. Mae e'n dod allan cyn bo hir.  
**John** Beth rydych chi'ch dau yn neud y dyddiau 'ma? Ydych chi wedi gorffen eich cwrs yn y coleg?  
**Penri** Ydyn. Mae Alun a fi wedi gorffen, a nawr mae rhaid i'r ddau ohonon ni chwilio am waith.  
**John** Ble rydych chi wedi bod yn chwilio?  
**Penri** Rydyn ni wedi bod yn chwilio yng Nghaerdydd, yng Ngasnewydd ac yn Abertawe. Ond heb lwc eto.

ers llawer dydd	for some time (lit. since many a day)	cyn bo hir	before long
ers amser maith	for a long time	cwrs	course
ei feic (beic)	his bicycle	Abertawe	Swansea
lwcus	lucky	Casnewydd	Newport

Atebwch:

- (a) Sut mae John Powel?  
(b) Beth sy wedi digwydd i Alun?  
(c) Ble mae e nawr?  
(d) Beth mae Alun a Penri yn neud nawr?  
(e) Ble maen nhw wedi bod yn chwilio am waith?

## 9 Nadolig llawen

In this unit, you will learn how to report what has been said, and deal with ages, dates of birth and festival days.

### Dialogue

Gwen meets her friend Ann for a chat about the family and an old friend from North Wales.

- Ann** Helo, bore da Gwen. Sut mae'r hwyl?  
**Gwen** Gweddol, Ann, sut wyt ti? Dwy ddim wedi dy weld di ers amser. Sut mae Aled a'r teulu?  
**Ann** Maen nhw'n eitha da, ond bod tipyn o annwyd ar Mair.  
**Gwen** Beth yw ei hoed hi nawr? Tair?  
**Ann** Ie. Mae hi'n dair blwydd oed erbyn hyn. Newydd gael ei phen-blwydd mae hi – ym mis Mai eleni.  
**Gwen** Sut mae Dilys, dy chwaer, nawr?  
**Ann** Mae hi wedi colli ei gŵr. Mae'r plant i gyd wedi priodi nawr, ac mae hi'n byw ar ei phen ei hunan ym Mhont-y-dre.  
**Gwen** Wyt ti wedi clywed oddi wrth dy ffrind sy'n byw yn y Gogledd yn ddiweddar?  
**Ann** Pwy? Enid?  
**Gwen** Ie.  
**Ann** Rydw i newydd gael llythyr oddi wrthi hi y bore yma. Mae hi'n dweud eu bod nhw'n symud i lawr yma i'r De aton ni i fyw, ar bwys ei mam a'i thad.  
**Gwen** Sut mae hi?  
**Ann** Mae hi'n dweud wrtho i ei bod hi'n dda iawn.  
**Gwen** Dwy ddim wedi ei gweld hi ers blynnyddoedd. Ydy hi'n briod?

- Ann** O ydy. Mae ei gŵr hi, Trefor, newydd gael swydd yn yr atomfa ym Mhont-y-Ffaldau.
- Gwen** Yn yr atomfa newydd?
- Ann** Ie.
- Gwen** Fel peiriannydd?
- Ann** Nage, fel rheolwr yr atomfa. Mae e'n dechrau ar ei waith ym mis Medi.
- Gwen** Mae ei thad hi a'i brawd hi'n gweithio yno yn barod. Sut maen nhw'n teimlo, tybed? Beth am dad Enid?
- Ann** Mae ei thad ar fin ymddeol. Mae e a'i mam hi'n edrych ymlaen at ei chael hi'n ôl atyn nhw i fyw a chael chwarae gyda'i phlant hi, a chael ei chwmni hi a'i theulu yn eu henaint.
- Gwen** Pryd maen nhw'n symud?
- Ann** Maen nhw'n bwriadu dod i lawr tua chanol mis Gorffennaf i aros gyda'i theulu hi, a threulio mis Awst yn chwilio am dŷ.

tipyn o annwyd	<i>Mair has a bit of</i>	edrych ymlaen	<i>look forward</i>
ar Mair	<i>a cold</i>	at	<i>to</i>
erbyn hyn	<i>by now (lit. by this)</i>	ei chael hi	<i>having her back</i>
eleni	<i>this year</i>	yn ôl	<i>old age</i>
sy'n byw yn y Gogledd	<i>who lives in the North</i>	tua chanol mis Gorffennaf	<i>about the middle of July</i>
yn ddiweddar	<i>late, lately</i>	threulio (treulio)	<i>spending</i>
ar fin ymddeol	<i>about to (lit. on the edge of) retire</i>	chwilio am dŷ	<i>looking for a house</i>

### 9.1 Cywir neu anghywir? Ail-ysgrifennwch y brawddegau anghywir.

- (a) Mae Mair newydd gael ei phen-blwydd.
- (b) Mae hi'n cael ei phen-blwydd ym Mis Awst.
- (c) Mae Trefor, gŵr Enid, wedi cael gwaith yn y swyddfa yn y dre.
- (d) Mae Enid yn symud o'r De i'r Gogledd.
- (e) Mae ei theulu yn edrych ymlaen at gael ei chwmni.

### 9.2 Atebwch:

- (a) Beth yw oed Mair?
- (b) Beth mae Enid a'i theulu yn mynd i neud?
- (c) Ble mae Trefor wedi cael gwaith?
- (d) Fel beth mae e wedi cael gwaith?
- (e) Sut mae teulu Enid yn y De yn teimlo?

## Useful words and phrases

### How to:

- 1 Ask how old someone is.  
Beth yw eich oed chi? or Beth yw eich oedran chi?  
Beth yw oed Gwen?  
Beth yw ei (h)oed hi?  
Beth yw oed John?  
Beth yw ei oed e?
- 2 Report what someone has said.  
Mae hi'n dweud bod . . .
- 3 Say you have just done something.  
Rydw i newydd gael llythyr.  
Newydd gael ei phen-blwydd mae hi.

## How Welsh works

### 1 Contractions

Negative contractions of the verb **bod** to be are as follows:

	S. Wales	N. Wales
Dydw i ddim	Dwy ddim	Dwy ddim
Dydy e ddim	Dyw e ddim	Dydy o ddim
Dydyn ni ddim	Dyn ni ddim	Dydan ni ddim
Dydych chi ddim	Dych chi ddim	Dydach chi ddim
Dydyn nhw ddim	Dyn nhw ddim	Dydan nhw ddim

## 2 Ei (his, her)

### (a) How to differentiate

Two ways of differentiating between *ei his* and *ei her* (pron. *ee*) are

(i) by the personal pronoun that follows, e.g.

ei swyddfa **fe** *his office*  
ei swyddfa **hi** *her office*

and (ii) by the mutation that follows. *Ei his* causes Soft Mutation of all mutable consonants, whereas *ei her* causes Aspirate Mutation of **c**, **p** and **t** only.

<b>c → ch</b>	a chael <b>ei chwmni</b> <i>and to have her company</i>
<b>p → ph</b>	Mae hi newydd gael <b>ei phen-blwydd</b> <i>She's just had her birthday</i>
<b>t → th</b>	a chwmni <b>ei theulu</b> <i>and the company of her family</i>

NB In literary Welsh and in some dialects, *ei her* aspirates a following vowel:

Beth yw **ei henw** hi? *What's her name?*  
Beth yw **ei hoed** hi nawr? *How old is she now? (What is her age now?)*

### (b) 'i (her)

As with *ei his*, *ei her* will contract to 'i after **a**, **o** and **gyda**. For example:

Hi, a'i phlant, a'i thad a'i mam *She, and her children, and her father and (her) mother*

Mae hi'n mynd i ffwrdd gyda'i theulu bob haf *She goes away with her family every summer*

Mae hi'n hoff o'i char newydd *She is fond of her new car*

As with *ei his*, **i ei (to her)** becomes **i'w**, or **idd i**.

Mae croeso i ni bob amser i'w chartre hi (or Mae croeso i ni bob amser **idd i** chartre hi) *We are always welcome to her home*

### 9.3 Say where Gwen's things are, e.g.

Ble mae car Gwen? Mae **ei char** **hi** yn y garej.

*Where is Gwen's car? Her car is in the garage.*

(a) Ble mae cot Gwen? (yn y lolfa)

(b) Ble mae cath Gwen? (yn cysgu yn yr ardd)

(c) Ble mae pwrs (*purse*) Gwen? Mae **hi** wedi colli . . .

(d) Ble mae tŷ Gwen? (ar y sgwâr)

(e) Ble mae cinio Gwen? (yn y meicro-don) (*microwave*)

## 3 Other causes of Aspirate Mutation

### (a) After the object pronoun *ei (her)*

*Ei her* will cause Aspirate Mutation when it is an object pronoun.

Rydw i'n **ei chofio** hi'n dda *I remember her well*

### 9.4 Insert the correct form of the verb in the following sentences:

(a) (talu) Rwy'n **ei** . . . . . hi bob wythnos.

(b) (pasio) Mae e'n **ei** . . . . . hi ar y ffordd.

(c) (cario) Mae **ei** mam yn **ei** . . . . . hi i'r ysgol yn y car.

(d) (cofio) Rwy'n **ei** . . . . . hi'n blentyn bach.

(e) (caru) Maen nhw'n **ei** . . . . . hi'n fawr iawn.

### (b) After a (and)

a chael **ei chwmni** hi

a chwmni **ei theulu**

bara a chaws *bread and cheese*

Faint yw dau a phedwar? *How much is two and four?*

### (c) After tri and chwe

Tri chynnig i Gymro *Three tries for a Welshman*

chwe cheiniog *six pence*

chwe chant *six hundred*

### (d) After â (with) and its compounds gyda (together) with, tua (towards, about)

â Rwy'n mynd â char Gwen i'r garej.  
*I'm taking Gwen's car to the garage.*

- gyda** Rwy'n mynd i'r theatr heno **gyda** chyfaill i fi.  
*I'm going to the theatre tonight with a friend of mine.*
- tua** Faint o ffordd sy i'r dre? **Tua** thair milltir.  
*How far is it to town? About three miles. (lit. How much way/road . . .?)*

Aspirate Mutations also occur after **â as** and **na than** with comparative adjectives.

The Aspirate Mutation tends to disappear from spoken Welsh, except where it has a differentiating function – as with **ei his** and **ei her**. It is also used in the following examples: **tri chant**, **tri phen** (*three 'headings' to a sermon*), **chwe chant** and **chwe cheiniog**, **bara a chaws** (see above), and in comparisons such as **mwy na thebyg** (*more than likely*).

#### 4 Ar bwys (*beside/by me, etc.*)

In phrases such as *Come and sit by me, by me* in Welsh is expressed as *on my side* (**ar 'y mhwys i**). **Ar bwys** can be conjugated:

ar 'y mhwys i	<i>by me</i>	ar ein pwys ni	<i>by us</i>
ar dy bwys di	<i>by you</i>	ar eich pwys chi	<i>by you</i>
ar ei bwys e	<i>by him</i>	ar eu pwys nhw	<i>by them</i>
ar ei phwys hi	<i>by her</i>		

Examples:

- Maen nhw wedi symud i fyw **ar ein pwys ni** *They've moved to live by us*
- Dere i eistedd **ar 'y mhwys i** *Come and sit by me*
- Dwy ddim eisiau eistedd **ar dy bwys di** *I don't want to sit by you*
- Mae'n well gyda fi eistedd **ar ei phwys hi** *I prefer to sit by her*

#### 5 Summary of mutations after possessive adjectives

- (a) After **fy, 'y, 'yn . . . i my**: Nasal Mutation of **c,p,t; g,b,d**.
- Mae 'nhad a 'mrawd yn dod i 'ngweld i fory *My father and my brother are coming to see me tomorrow*
- In this sentence the '**y**' is understood.

- (b) After **dy your** (fam.) and **ei his**: Soft Mutation of all mutable consonants.

Mae **dy** lyfr di yn **ei** fag e *Your book is in his bag*

- (c) After **ei her**: Aspirate Mutation of **c, p, t, only**.

Mae hi'n cadw **ei** char yn **ei** garej *She keeps her car in her garage*

The following table encapsulates the rules:

Mae 'y nghar i yn 'y nghario i	<i>My car carries me</i>
Mae dy gar di yn dy gario di	<i>Your car carries you</i>
Mae ei gar e yn ei gario fe	<i>His car carries him</i>
Mae ei char hi yn ei chario hi	<i>Her car carries her</i>

The plural possessive adjectives (*our, your* and *their*) do not mutate the words that follow them, but in literary Welsh **ein our** and **eu their** aspirate a following vowel:

Heddwch yn **ein** hamser ni *Peace in our time*

Mae'r plant yn hoff iawn o'u hathrawes ac o'u hysgol *The children are very fond of their teacher and (of) their school*

#### 6 Reported or indirect speech

This is used when reporting something that is happening or that has happened, and usually begins with *he says that, I know that, you heard that, etc.* For example *He is ill* (direct speech) → *He says that he is ill* (reported speech). The conjunction *that* in these cases is translated by **bod** or **fod**.

Mae'r gohebydd wedi clywed **bod** damwain wedi digwydd  
*The reporter has heard that there has been an accident (lit. that an accident has happened)*

When *that* in reported speech is followed by a pronoun in English, the object pronoun construction is used in Welsh: **bod** is preceded by the possessive adjective and followed by the personal pronoun.

- Mae hi'n dweud **ei** bod **hi'n** teimlo'n dda *She says that she is feeling well*
- Mae arna i ofn **ei** fod e wedi torri ei goes *I'm afraid (that) he has broken his leg*

Rydw i'n siŵr eich bod chi'n iawn *I'm sure (that) you are right*

Rwy'n gwybod 'y mod i'n iawn *I know (that) I am right*

Note that although *that* may be omitted in English, **bod** must always be inserted in Welsh.

Note also that **bod** is not mutated after **ei her**.

The negative '*that not*' is **na (d) . . . ddim**, which surrounds the appropriate parts of the verb 'to be'.

Wyt ti'n gwybod **nad** ydw i **ddim** wedi cael 'y nghinio i eto?

*Do you know (that) I haven't had my dinner yet?*

**9.5** Say you're sure that the following statements are correct, following the pattern **Rwy'n siŵr ei/'y . . .**

- (a) Mae John yn cysgu. (b) Mae pwrs Gwen dan y ford. (c) Mae e wedi mynd i'r dre. (d) Mae e wedi gofyn i Mair am ddod. (e) Rydych chi'n gywir.

## 7 Emphatic answers 'Ie, Nage' (Yes, No)

We have seen the pattern for answering simple questions, consisting of a personal pronoun and a verb, e.g.

Ydych chi'n dod? – **Ydw** *Are you coming? – Yes (I am)*

When another part of speech such as a noun appears at the beginning of a question, giving it emphasis or a nuance of emphasis, the answer is either **Ie Yes**, or **Nage No**. Examples:

Bethan yw'ch enw chi? – **Ie** *Is Bethan your name? – Yes*  
 Gareth yw'ch enw chi? – **Nage**, Alun *Is Gareth your name? – No, Alun*

Beth yw ei hoed hi nawr? Tair? – **Ie** *How old is she now?*  
*Three? – Yes*

If emphasis is laid on a word or group of words at the beginning of the question, the *Yes/No* answer will be **Ie** or **Nage**, e.g.

Cymro ydych chi?	<i>Are you a Welshman?</i>
Ie, Cymro ydw i	<i>Yes, I'm a Welshman</i>
Saeson ydych chi?	<i>Are you English (people)?</i>
Nage, Americanaid ydyn ni	<i>No, we are American</i>

The response to a name being called is either **Ie** or **Nage**, e.g.  
**Alun? Ie, mam** *Alun? Yes, mum.*

### Negative question

**Nid** chi yw tad Eleri? *You're not Eleri's father?*

**Nage, nid** fi yw tad Eleri. Ewyrth Eleri ydw i *No, I'm not Eleri's father. I'm Eleri's uncle*

There is a tendency in some dialects to use **dim** instead of **nid** to negate emphatic sentences, but this should be avoided.

### 9.6 Match the following questions and answers.

- 1 Athrawes yw Nerys?
- 2 Ydy hi'n dysgu yn ysgol Ynyswen?
- 3 Oes car gyda hi?
- 4 Yn ei char mae hi'n mynd i'r ysgol?
- 5 Ydy'r plant yn ei hoffi hi?
- (a) Oes, mae car gyda hi.
- (b) Ydyn, maen nhw'n ei hoffi hi'n fawr iawn.
- (c) Ydy, mae hi'n dysgu yno ers blwyddyn.
- (d) Ie, athrawes yw hi.
- (e) Nage, ar y bws.

## 8 Word order in a Welsh sentence

Note how flexible the Welsh sentence can be. Almost any word or phrase can be emphasised by bringing it to the initial position in the sentence.

Mae Aled yn chwilio am ei gap yn stafell wely ei fam.  
 Chwilio am ei gap mae Aled . . . . . (nid siarad)  
 Am ei gap mae Aled yn chwilio . . . . . (nid am ei dei)  
 Yn stafell wely ei fam mae Aled yn chwilio am ei gap  
 (nid yn stafell wely ei frawd)

If the first sentence (above) is turned into a question (**Ydy Aled yn chwilio am ei gap . . . ?**) the answer would be **Ydy**. If the subsequent, emphatic sentences are made into questions the answer in each case would be **Ie** (or **Nage**).

Chwilio am ei gap mae Aled? – Ie.  
Ei fam sy'n chwilio am ei gap e? – Nage, Aled.

Note that when the ‘possessor’ is mentioned, the personal pronoun is omitted. It is also omitted when referring to close relatives (e.g. **ei fam his mother**, **ei mam her mother**; **ei dad**, **ei thad his dad, her dad**) except for emphasis.

ei frawd e his brother      ei brawd hi her brother

## 9 Misoedd y flwyddyn (*the months of the year*)

Ionawr	<i>January</i>	Gorffennaf	<i>July</i>
Chweffor	<i>February</i>	Awst	<i>August</i>
Mawrth	<i>March</i>	Medi	<i>September</i>
Ebrill	<i>April</i>	Hydref	<i>October</i>
Mai	<i>May</i>	Tachwedd	<i>November</i>
Mehefin	<i>June</i>	Rhagfyr	<i>December</i>

**Note 1** **Mawrth** is also *Tuesday*. (**Dydd Mawrth**)

- 2 **Gorffennaf** is derived from **gorffen** + **haf** (*the end of summer*).
- 3 **Medi** is the Welsh word for *harvesting* as well as *September*.
- 4 The word **mis** is often used before the name of the month – **ym mis Tachwedd** rather than **yn Nhachwedd**, thus avoiding the Nasal Mutation.
- 5 The months and seasons (see note 10) are masculine in Welsh:

Rydyn ni wedi cael dau aeaf caled. Diolch am Ebrill cynnes! We've had two hard winters. Thank (goodness) for a warm April!

### Useful expressions

Pryd rydych chi'n mynd ar eich gwyliau? When are you going/do you go on your holidays?

Ym mis Mehefin (bob blwyddyn) In June (every year)  
Pryd rydych chi'n cael eich pen-blwydd? When is (do you have) your birthday?

Chweffor dau ddeg naw. Unwaith bob pedair blynedd! The twenty-ninth of February. Once every four years!

- 9.7 (i) Look at the school register and fill in the questionnaire about the children's birthdays.

Dyddiad geni	Siôn	21/11/84	Gwyn	22/9/84
	Siân	3/3/85	Gwen	25/12/84
	Aled	2/6/85		

- (a) Mae Siôn yn cael ei . . . . . ym mis . . . . .
- (b) Mae Siân yn cael ei . . . . . ym mis . . . . .
- (c) Mae Aled yn cael ei . . . . . ym mis . . . . .
- (d) Mae Gwyn yn cael ei . . . . . ym mis . . . . .
- (e) Mae Gwen yn cael ei . . . . . ym mis . . . . .

(ii) If Siôn were asked: **Pryd rwyt ti'n cael dy ben-blwydd?** how would he answer?

## 10 Y tymhorau (*the seasons*)

y gwanwyn	( <i>the</i> ) spring	yr hydref	( <i>the</i> ) autumn
yr haf	( <i>the</i> ) summer	y gaeaf	( <i>the</i> ) winter

Note that Welsh keeps the definite article in phrases such as *in spring*: **yn y gwanwyn** (lit. *in the spring*), **yn yr haf**, **yn yr hydref**, **yn y gaeaf**.

- 9.8 Tabulate the months according to the seasons (spring begins in February) and answer the following:

- (a) Pryd mae'r haf yn gorffen?
- (b) Beth yw misoedd y gwanwyn?
- (c) Ym mha dymor mae hi'n oer iawn?
- (d) Ym mha dymor mae'r ffarmwr yn medi'r cynhaef (*harvest*)?
- (e) Ym mha dymor mae Gŵyl Banc Awst?

## 11 Festival days

Dydd Nadolig      Christmas Day      Dydd Calan      New Year's Day

Nos Galan	New Year's Eve	Mai 18: Dydd Ewyllys Da
Dydd Gŵyl	St David's Day	Goodwill Day
Dewi	Palm Sunday	Mawrth y cynta March the first
Sul y Blodau	Easter Sunday	Dydd Gwener y Groglith Good Friday
Sul y Pasg		Gŵyl Banc Awst August Bank Holiday
Sulgwyn	Whitsun	

## 12 At (to)

Welsh distinguishes between the two meanings of the English preposition *to*. At means *to* in the sense of *towards* rather than *into*, e.g.

gyrru'r car at y wal . . . (*towards*) the wall  
gyrru'r car i'r wal . . . (*into*) the wall

(a) The personal forms of **at** are:

ata i	<i>towards me</i>	aton ni	<i>towards us</i>
atat ti	<i>towards you (fam.)</i>	atoch chi	<i>towards you</i>
ato fe	<i>towards him</i>	atyn nhw	<i>towards them</i>
ati hi	<i>towards her</i>		

Examples:

Mae'r plant yn gweld eu tadcu a'u mamgu ac yn rhedeg atyr nhw. *The children see their grandparents and run towards them.*

(Note that 'grandparents' in Welsh are **tad-cu** (grandfather) and **mam-gu** (grandmother).)

Ga i ddod **atoch chi** am help? *May I come to you for help?*  
or Ga i ddod **atat ti** . . . ?

(b) These verbs are followed by **at**:

**anfon** (**at**) *to send (to)*

Maen nhw'n anfon cerdyn **ata i** bob Nadolig *They send me a card every Christmas*

**synnu** *at to be surprised at*

Rydw i'n synnu **atoch chi** *I'm surprised at you*

**sgrifennu** *at to write to*

Cofiwch sgrifennu **ato fe** *Remember to write to him*

## 13 Oddi wrth (away) from

**Oddi wrth** is the opposite of **at**.

Dewch **oddi wrth** y ffenest 'na *Come away from that window*

(a) *From* a person is always **oddi wrth** (or its personal forms).

wrtho i	wrthon ni
wrthot ti	wrthoch chi
wrtho fe	wrthyd nhw
wrthi hi	

Examples:

Rydw i newydd gael llythyr **oddi wrthi hi** *I've just had a letter from her*  
Rydw i wedi cael anrheg **oddi wrth 'y mrawd** *I've had a present from my brother*

**Wrth** means *by, from, at*, according to context.

(b) As well as in combination with **oddi**, the personal forms of **wrth** are used after verbs such as **dweud** (**wrth**) *to tell (to)*.

Mae hi'n dweud **wrtho i** eu bod nhw'n dda iawn *She tells me that they are very well*

Dwedwch **wrtho fe** am fod yn dawel *Tell him to be quiet*  
Dwedwch **wrthyd nhw** am aros *Tell them to wait/stay*

Other verbs which are followed by **wrth** are:

**Curo, cnocio wrth** *to knock at*

Mae rhywun yn curo/cnocio wrth y drws *Someone is knocking at the door*

**Sefyll wrth** *to stand at*

Mae rhywun yn sefyll wrth y drws *Someone is standing at the door*

**Digio wrth** to be angry with (digio to offend)

Maen nhw wedi digio wrtho i am rywbeth neu'i gilydd *They are angry with me for something or other*

**Darllen a deall**

Mari and her brother Sam are having breakfast with their parents, Daniel and Lowri, when a letter arrives from Aunt Siwan in New Zealand. Siwan is helping a young girl to improve her Welsh.

- Lowri** Mari, mae llythyr yma i ti.  
**Mari** Diolch, mam. O! Llythyr o Seland Newydd, oddi wrth modryb Siwan.  
**Sam** Oddi wrth modryb Siwan? Beth sy yn y llythyr, Mari?  
**Mari** Mae hi'n gofyn i fi am sgrifennu at ferch o'r un oed â fi.  
**Sam** Pwy yw'r ferch 'ma? Beth yw ei henw hi?  
**Mari** Sioned. Mae ei thad hi yn Gymro, ond Maori yw ei mam hi, a mae hi wedi gofyn i Modryb Siwan am help i wella ei Chymraeg hi.  
**Lowri** Ga i weld y llythyr? . . . Mae modryb Siwan eisiau i ti ddweud rhywbeth amdanat ti dy hunan, dy enw di, ble rwyt ti'n byw, dy oed di, pwy yw dy ffrindiau di . . .  
**Daniel** Dwed wrthi beth wyt ti'n hoffi neud, am dy ddiddordebau di.  
**Lowri** Dwed wrthi am yr ysgol, y pynciau rwyt ti'n neud.  
**Daniel** A gofyn di yr un cwestiynau iddi hi.  
**Lowri** Pryd mae hi'n cael ei phen-blwydd?  
**Mari** Mawrth y cynta.  
**Sam** Dyna 'mhen-blwydd i hefyd! Dydd Gŵyl Dewi Sant!

<b>llythyr</b>	<i>letter</i>	<b>modryb</b>	<i>Aunt</i>
Seland Newydd	<i>New Zealand</i>	dyddiad	<i>date</i>

**Dewiswch yr ateb cywir.** (Choose the right answer.)

- 1 Mae'r llythyr oddi wrth Modryb Siwan wedi dod i  
 (a) Lowri (b) Sioned (c) Mari.

- 2 (a) Maori yw tad Sioned (b) Cymro yw tad Sioned (c) Sais yw tad Sioned.  
 3 Pwy sy'n dweud fod Modryb Siwan eisiau i Mari ddweud rhywbeth amdan hi ei hunan?  
 (a) ei brawd? (b) ei mam? (c) ei thad?  
 4 Mae Sioned yn cael ei phen-blwydd  
 (a) ar ddydd Nadolig (b) ar ddydd Llun y Pasg (c) ar ddydd Gŵyl Dewi.

## 10 Beth yw pris y sgert 'ma?

In this unit you will learn how to ask for something in a shop, to compare different items and to state preferences; and to say to whom something belongs.

### Dialogue

Gwen is shopping for clothes and asks Gwenda, the assistant, if she can try on a white skirt she has seen in the shop window.

- Gwen** Pnawn da.  
**Gwenda** Pnawn da. Ga i'ch helpu chi?  
**Gwen** Ga i weld y sgert wen sy yn y ffenest, os gwelwch yn dda?  
**Gwenda** Cewch, â chroeso . . . (*She fetches it*) Hon â'r smotiau glas?  
**Gwen** Ie, dyna hi. Faint yw hi?  
**Gwenda** Trigain punt yw ei phris hi.  
**Gwen** Trigain punt? Mae hi'n ddrud.  
**Gwenda** Ydy, mae hi, falle. Ond mae defnydd da yn hon. Hoffech chi ei threio hi?  
**Gwen** O'r gore.  
*(Gwen goes into the changing room, then reappears)*  
**Gwen** O diar. Mae'r sgert 'ma'n rhy fach i fi. Oes gyda chi sgert fwy?  
**Gwenda** Does dim un wen gyda fi. Ond mae gyda fi un felen sy'n debyg iawn iddi hi. Beth yw eich maint chi?  
**Gwen** Pedwar-ar-ddeg . . . rwy'n credu.

- Gwenda** Dyma un sy'n bedwar-ar-ddeg, ac un sy'n ddeuddeg. Hoffech chi dreio'r rhain? Dydyn nhw ddim mor ddrud â'r un wen.  
**Gwen** Maen nhw'n hirach hefyd, ac yn fwy ffasiynol, falle. Ond dydy'r defnydd ddim cystal.  
**Gwenda** Mae hynny'n wir. P'un sy well gyda chi?  
**Gwen** Mae'n well gyda fi hon. Rwy'n edrych yn ifancach yn hon, rywsut. Faint yw hi?  
**Gwenda** Ei phris hi yw dwy bunt ar bymtheg ar hugain, yn cynnwys treth ar werth. Dydy hon ddim yn costio cymaint â'r un wen.  
**Gwen** O'r gore. Dyma . . . ugain . . . deugain punt.  
**Gwenda** Diolch yn fawr i chi . . . A dyma'r newid . . . un . . . dwy . . . tair punt. Ga i roi'r sgert mewn bag i chi?  
**Gwen** Diolch.  
*(Mae P. C. Edwards yn dod mewn)*  
**P. C. Edwards** Esgusodwch fi. Pwy biau'r car 'na y tu allan i'r siop?  
**Gwen** Y car coch?  
**P. C. Edwards** Ie.  
**Gwen** Fi biau hwnna. Oes rhywbeth yn bod?  
**P. C. Edwards** Oes. Rhaid i chi ei symud e ar unwaith, os gwelwch yn dda.  
**Gwen** Pam?  
**P. C. Edwards** Rydych chi wedi ei barcio fe ar y llinellau melyn dwbwl.  
**Gwen** Mae'n ddrwg gyda fi am hyn. Rwy'n dod ar unwaith.

Ga i weld?	May I see? Yes (you may) with the blue spots	yn cynnwys Treth ar werth (TAW) cymaint (â)	including, containing VAT so much, as much (as)
yn ddrud	expensive		
defnydd	material		
ei threio hi	to try it	y tu allan i	outside
maint	size	ar unwaith	at once

ddim cystal	<i>not so/as good</i>	Mae'n ddrwg
Mae hynny'n wir	<i>that's true</i>	gyda fi

I'm sorry

### 10.1 Cywir neu anghywir? Ail-ysgrifennwch y brawddegau anghywir yn gywir.

- (a) Sgert wen sy yn y ffenest.
- (b) Pedwar ar bymtheg yw maint Gwen.
- (c) Mae'r sgert felen yn costio cymaint â'r sgert wen.
- (d) Mae Gwen yn rhoi trigain punt am y sgert.
- (e) Gwenda biau'r car coch.

### 10.2 Atebwch:

- (a) Beth yw pris y sgert sy yn y ffenest?
- (b) Ydy hi'n ddrud?
- (c) Oes sgert arall gyda Gwenda?
- (d) Pa sgert sy well gyda Gwen?
- (e) Ble mae Gwen wedi parcio ei char?

## Useful words and phrases

### How to:

#### 1 Ask permission to do something.

Ga i weld? *May I see?*

Ga i dreio? *Can I try?*

#### 2 Say what you prefer.

Hon sy well gyda fi or Mae'n well gyda fi hon.

#### 3 Compare things.

Dydy'r defnydd ddim cystal.

Dydy hi ddim yn costio cymaint â'r sgert wen.

#### 4 Ask who owns something and to reply.

Pwy biau . . . ?

Fi biau . . .

Gwen biau . . .

## How Welsh works

### 1 Likes and preferences

#### (a) Forming the Conditional Tense

Up until now, we have used the verb *to be* together with the link words *yn* and *wedi* to form our tenses – the Present Tense and the Perfect Tense, e.g.

Present	Mae e'n agor y drws.	<i>He is opening the door.</i>
Perfect	Mae e wedi agor y drws.	<i>He has opened the door.</i>

In the Conditional (the ‘would’ tense), however, the verb is ‘inflected’, i.e. formed by adding endings to the stem. Here is the Conditional Tense of **hoffi** to like:

Fe hoffwn i	<i>I'd like</i>	Fe hoffen ni	<i>We'd like</i>
Fe hoffet ti	<i>You'd like</i>	Fe hoffech chi	<i>You'd like</i>
Fe hoffe fe	<i>He'd like</i>	Fe hoffen nhw	<i>They'd like</i>
Fe hoffe hi	<i>She'd like</i>	Fe hoffe'r plant	<i>The children would like</i>

The affirmative markers in inflected tenses are **fe**, or **mi** (N.W.). Once pronouns, these are now meaningless particles like **R** in **Rydw i**, etc. (but as we shall see later, retaining their capacity to cause mutation).

#### Examples:

Fe hoffwn i weld y sgert wen yn y ffenest *I'd like to see the white skirt in the window*

Fe hoffwn i gyflwyno Elen i chi (cyflwyno) *I would like to introduce Elen to you*

Note the Soft Mutation after the pronoun **i**.

#### (b) The interrogative form

**Fe** is omitted in the question form:

Hoffech chi ddod gyda fi? *Would you like to come with me?*  
Hoffet ti weld y ffilm? *Would you like to see the film?*

In the Conditional, as in the Present and Perfect Tenses, the question is answered by repeating the verb in the appropriate form:

**Hoffech chi? – Hoffwn.** *Would you like? – Yes (I would).*

A simpler affirmative answer, used by most speakers, is **O'r gore Very well, Diolch (yn fawr).**

#### (c) *The negative*

This is formed by omitting the Fe marker and adding **ddim** after the personal pronoun.

**Hoffwn i ddim gyrru'r car 'na** *I wouldn't like to drive that car*

The negative answer is **Na hoffwn**, etc. but a more usual form is **Na, dim diolch No, thanks**, or just simply **Na**.

**Hoffet ti ddod gyda ni? Na, dim diolch** *Would you like to come with us? No, thanks*

#### (d) *With Pwy and Beth*

**Pwy hoffech chi weld?** *Who would you like to see?*

**Beth hoffech chi neud nesa?** *What would you like to do next?*

**Beth hoffech chi gael i frecwast?** *What would you like (to have) for breakfast?*

#### (e) *With Ble, Sut, Pryd and Pam*

**(I) ble hoffech chi fynd ar eich gwyliau?** *(To) where would you like to go for your holidays?*

**Sut hoffech chi gael eich coffi?** *How would you like (to have) your coffee?*

**Pryd hoffech chi ddod?** *When would you like to come?*

**Pam hoffech chi fynd i Awstria?** *Why would you like to go to Austria?*

*Note that in South Wales, the verb **lico** is preferred to **hoffi**.*

**Licech chi ddod gyda ni?** *Would you like to come with us?*

**Licet ti gael hufen iâ?** *Would you (fam.) like (to have) an ice cream?*

#### (f) *With Gallu*

**Gallu** *to be able* follows the same pattern: **Fe allwn i** *I could*, **Fe allet ti**, etc.

The interrogative forms follow the usual pattern, **Allwn i?** *Could I?* Remember that the affirmative answer uses the radical form, **Gallwn Yes, I could**. The negative answer is mutated, **Na allwn No, I couldn't**.

#### 10.3 Link these questions with the right answers:

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1 <b>Beth hoffet ti weld yn</b>                 | (a) <b>Fe hoffe fe chwarae golff.</b><br>America?         |
| 2 <b>Pwy hoffech chi glywed yn canu?</b>        | (b) <b>Fe hoffen ni fynd i sgio ym mis Chwefror.</b>      |
| 3 <b>Beth hoffe John neud heddi?</b>            | (c) <b>Fe hoffen ni fynd mewn Hovercraft.</b>             |
| 4 <b>Sut hoffech chi fynd o Dover i Calais?</b> | (d) <b>Fe hoffwn i weld Rhaeadr Niagra.</b>               |
| 5 <b>Pryd hoffech chi fynd i sgio?</b>          | (e) <b>Fe hoffen ni glywed Syr Geraint Evans yn canu.</b> |

## 2 Dyma, dyna and dacw

#### (a) *Dyma (here)*

As we have seen in **Uned 3**, **dyma** is frequently used in introductions (e.g. **Elen, dyma Gwyneth**) and in phrases such as:

**Dyma ni** *Here we are*

**Ble mae 'nghap i?** **Dyma fe** *Where's my cap? Here it is*

(b) **Dyna (there)**

Dyna denotes something in the middle distance.

Ble mae 'nghwpan i? Dyna fe ar y ford *Where's my cup?*  
*There it is on the table*

(c) **Dacw (there)**

Dacw (contracted to 'co in South Wales) refers to something further away than dyna (cf. Spanish **aquel**).

Ble mae'r maes carafanau? Dacw fe, wrth droed y  
*mynydd* *Where's the caravan park? There (yonder) it is,*  
*at the foot of the mountain*  
 (S.W. 'co fe/'co hi *there it is (over there)*)

Note: Fe and hi are useful indications of the gender of nouns.

(d) **With Soft Mutation**

Dyma, dyna and dacw, together with their contracted forms, cause Soft Mutation.

Dyma gar Gwen *This is/Here's Gwen's car*  
 Dyna dŷ John *That's John's house*

(e) **Useful expressions**

Dyma and dyna are often used to express reactions:

Dyna fe	<i>That's it</i>
Dyna ddigon	<i>That's enough</i>
Dyma le!	<i>What a place!</i>
Dyma dywydd!	<i>What weather!</i>

**10.4** You are showing a new friend a family photograph album. Answer the questions, using **Dyma fe**, **Dyma hi** or **Dyma nhw** where appropriate.

(a) Ble mae'ch mam? (b) Ble mae'ch chwaer Catrin? (c) Ble mae'ch tad? (d) Ble mae'ch tad-cu (N.W. taid) a'ch mam-gu (N.W. nain)? (e) Ble mae'ch brawd?

### 3 *This one, that one, these, those* (demonstrative pronouns)

(a) **Singular**

Referring to masculine nouns:

hwn *this one* hwnna *that one*

and to feminine nouns:

hon *this one* honna *that one*

Demonstrative pronouns refer to someone or something already mentioned. For example, **sgert** (fem.):

Ydych chi'n hoffi hon? – Nag ydw, mae'n well gyda fi honna  
*Do you like this one? No, I prefer that one*

or crys (masc.) *a shirt:*

Ydych chi'n hoffi hwn? – Nag ydw. Mae'n well gyda fi hwnna  
*Do you like this one? – No, I prefer that one*

These demonstrative pronouns, like **dyna fe** and **dyna hi**, are also useful indications of gender.

Note the idiom: I beth mae hwn/hwnna dda? *What's this/that for?* (lit. good for)

Demonstrative pronouns can also refer to people:

Pwy yw honna?	<i>Who is that one (girl/woman)?</i>
Honna â'r het felen?	<i>That one with the yellow hat?</i>
Nesta yw honna	<i>That's Nesta</i>

**10.5** You are offered various objects. Reply, saying 'This?' and add that you prefer 'that'. The first one is done for you.

- |                             |                           |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------|
| (a) Beth am y car 'ma? Hwn? | (c) Beth am y gadair 'ma? |
| Mae'n well gyda fi hwnna.   | (d) Beth am y ddesg 'ma?  |
| (b) Beth am y ci 'ma?       | (e) Beth am y babell 'ma? |

(b) **Plural**

The plural form of **hwn/hon** is **rhain** (from **y rhai hyn these ones**), and the plural of **hwnna** and **honna** is **rheina** (from **y rhai yna those ones there**). Examples:

Beth am y sgertiau 'ma? Hoffech chi dreio rhain? What about the skirts here? Would you like to try these?  
Na. Mae'n well gyda fi rheina No. I prefer those

## 4 Hyn and hynny

These have two connotations:

- (i) The literary plural of **hwn**, **hon**, **hwnnw** and **honna**.

y llyfrau hyn these books  
yr enwau hynny those names

**Hyn** and **hynny** are demonstrative adjectives.

- (ii) *This* and *that*, referring to a circumstance or an idea, where gender is not indicated or not known.

Beth yw hyn?	What's this?
Ydy hyn yn wir?	Is this true?
Cofiwch hyn	Remember this
Mae hyn yn bwysig	This is important
Ydy hynny'n bosib(l)?	Is that possible?
Mae hynny'n amlwg	That's obvious
Dyw hynny ddim yn iawn	That's not right
Rwy'n siŵr o hynny	I'm sure of that

Welsh writers prefer **h.y.** (**hynny yw**) to the Latin *i.e.* for *that is*.

Idioms using **hyn**:

Hyd yn hyn Up until now  
Ar hyn o bryd At this moment

### 10.6 What would the following be in Welsh?

- (a) Is that true?
- (b) Is that possible?
- (c) That's no/not a secret (**yn gyfrinach**)
- (d) That's right.
- (e) Remember that.

## 5 Piau (to own)

A more emphatic way of expressing ownership than using **mae** . . . **gyda fi** is to use **piau**.

Fi biau'r car coch I own the red car or  
The red car is mine

This can be in answer to the question: **Pwy biau'r car coch?**  
**Whose is the red car?**

In speech, **sy** is often inserted between **Pwy** and **biau**.

Pwy sy biau'r car coch?

Note that Yes/No answers to questions using this construction will be **Ie** and **Nage**. For example:

Chi sy biau hwn?	<i>Is this yours/Do you own this?</i>
Nage, nid fi sy biau hwnnna	<i>No, that's not mine</i>
John sy biau fe	<i>It's John's</i>

Note that **Nid** is used to negate an emphatic sentence. Sometimes **Nage (Nage fi)** is used.

### 10.7 Answer the following questions, using **hwn/hon**, **hwnnna/honna** or **rhain/rheina**. e.g.

Pwy sy biau'r car coch 'ma? Gwen sy biau **hwn**.

- (a) Pwy sy biau'r bws glas 'na? Phillips .....
- (b) Pwy sy biau'r tŷ mawr 'na? John Powel .....
- (c) Pwy sy biau'r llyfrau 'ma? Jac, 'y mrawd .....
- (d) Pwy sy biau'r het wen 'ma? 'Nhad .....
- (e) Pwy sy biau'r siopau 'na? Colwyn .....

## 6 More about descriptions: Feminine forms of adjectives

A handful of Welsh adjectives have feminine forms. The feminine form of **gwyn** *white* is **gwen**, as in the personal names Gwyn and Gwen. (The form **gwen** is rarely, if ever, found in speech, however, because an adjective will mutate after a feminine noun.)

Ga i weld y sgert wen sy yn y ffenest? *May I see the white skirt in the window?*

Ydych chi eisaiau **torth wen?** / Ydych chi'n moyn **torth wen?**  
*Do you want a white loaf?*

The feminine form of **Melyn** *yellow* is **felen**. (Note how y changes to e for feminine forms.) Examples:

Mae **sgert felen** yn ffenest y siop *There's a yellow skirt in the shop window*

Peidiwch parcio eich car ar y **llinell felen** *Don't park your car on the yellow line*

**Byr** *short* has a feminine form **fer**, found in such phrases as

**stori fer** *a short story*

**merch fer** *a short girl*

**rhaglen fer** *a short programme*

**sgwrs fer** *a short conversation, chat*

Note that these forms are only used after feminine singular nouns.

## 7 Comparison of adjectives

There are four 'degrees of comparison' in Welsh: the radical or normal form e.g. *red*; the equative, e.g. *as red as*; the comparative, e.g. *redder than*, and the superlative e.g. *the reddest*. We will deal here with the equative and comparative degrees.

### (a) The equative degree

This is expressed in Welsh by **mor . . . â . . . (ag before a vowel)**:

Dydyn nhw ddim **mor ddrud â'r un wen** *They are not as expensive as the white one*

**mor wyn â'r eira** *as white as (the) snow*

**mor ddu â'r frân** *as black as the crow*

Note that **mor**, like **yn** and **rhy** (*too*), mutates on contact. (Another way of expressing the equative degree is to use **cyn** (also causes Soft Mutation) + adjective with the ending **-ed** + **â**, e.g. *Mae e cyn ddued â'r frân* *He's as black as the crow.*)

### Irregular comparisons

Some common adjectives are irregular, e.g.

**da good** → **cystal â** *as good as, as well as*

Mae'r tywydd yn Llandudno crystal â'r tywydd yn Ibiza *The weather in Llandudno is as good as the weather in Ibiza*

**drwg bad** → **cynndrwg â** *as bad as, so bad*

Dydy'r tywydd ddim cynddrwg heddi *The weather is not so bad today*

**mawr great, big** → **cymaint â** *as much as, as big as*

Mae tomatos Ifan cymaint ag orennau *Ifan's tomatoes are as big as oranges*

**bach small** → **cyn lleied â(g)** *as small as, as little*

Dydy Cymru ddim cyn lleied ag Ynys Manaw *Wales is not as small as the Isle of Man*

### (b) The comparative degree

There are three ways of expressing this in Welsh:

(i) by adding **-ach** to the adjective (cf. **-er** in English).

**ifanc** *young* Rydw i'n edrych yn ifancach. *I look younger.*

**hir** *long* Mae'r sgert 'ma'n hirach (na honna). *This skirt is longer (than that one).*

Note the use of **na** (**nag** before a vowel) for *than* in the last example.

(ii) by using an irregular form of the adjective.

**da good** → **gwell better**

Mae'r defnydd 'ma'n well (na hwnna) *This material is better (than that one)*

(iii) by putting **mwy more** before the adjective, as in English.

Mae'r sgert 'ma'n fwy ffasiynol *This skirt is more fashionable*

This construction is usually found with longer adjectives.

Mae Gwen yn fwy deallus na'i brawd *Gwen is more intelligent than her brother*

Ond mae Gwyn yn **fwy caredig** na hi   *But Gwyn is kinder than her*

Note that **mwy** does not mutate the adjective that follows.

## 8 How to state preference

Preference in Welsh is expressed by the use of **gwell better**.

Mae'n **well** gyda fi hon **na** honna   *I prefer this one to that one*  
(lit. *It is better with me this one than that one*)

Mae'n **well** gyda fi Elen **na** Gwyneth   *I prefer Elen to Gwyneth*

Mae'n **well** gyda fi nofio **na** rhedeg   *I prefer swimming to running*

**10.8** When offered a choice of two activities, say you prefer the first. (Don't forget the Soft Mutation after **gyda fi**.)

- |   |                 |  |
|---|-----------------|--|
| 1 | rhedeg .....    | nofio                                      |
| 2 | yfed te .....   | yfed coffi                                 |
| 3 | darllen .....   | gwylio'r teledu ( <i>gwylio to watch</i> ) |
| 4 | chwarae .....   | gorffwys                                   |
| 5 | carafanio ..... | gwersylla ( <i>to camp</i> )               |

## 9 Traditional numbers

In **Uned 6** we noted the traditional Celtic method of counting in twenties (e.g. **ugain twenty** and **pum(p) ar hugain**, used when telling the time). These are the numbers from ten upwards:

- |    |  |    |                                |
|----|--|----|--------------------------------|
| 11 | un ar ddeg*  | 20 | ugain                          |
| 12 | deuddeg  | 21 | un ar hugain†                  |
| 13 | tri ar ddeg  | 22 | dau ar hugain, etc.            |
| 14 | pedwar ar ddeg                                       | 30 | deg ar hugain                  |
| 15 | pymtheg  | 31 | un ar ddeg ar hugain           |
| 16 | un ar bymtheg  | 32 | deuddeg ar hugain              |
| 17 | dau ar bymtheg                                       | 33 | tri ar ddeg ar hugain, etc.    |
| 18 | tri ar bymtheg or deunaw<br>(lit. <i>two nines</i> ) | 39 | pedwar ar bymtheg ar<br>hugain |
| 19 | pedwar ar bymtheg                                    | 40 | deugain (dau + ugain)          |

- |    |                                   |     |  |
|----|-----------------------------------|-----|--|
| 41 | un a deugain                      | 80  | pedwar ugain, etc.                                 |
| 42 | dau a deugain, etc.               | 90  | deg a phedwar ugain or<br>pedwar ugain a deg, etc. |
| 50 | hanner cant <i>half a hundred</i> | 100 | cant   |
| 51 | un ar ddeg a deugain, etc.        | 101 | cant ac un, etc.                                   |
| 60 | trigain (tri + ugain)             |     |  |
| 61 | un a thrigain, etc.               |     |  |

\* Lit. *one on ten*. Note the Soft Mutation after **ar**.

† The aspirate is not observed in S. Wales.

**10.9** Look at the mileage chart showing distances from Cardiff and answer the questions. Use . . . o **filltiroedd**. (*milltir a mile*)

<b>Caerdydd</b> – Merthyr Tudful	23 m.
– Aberystwyth	105 m.
– Abergwaun ( <i>Fishguard</i> )	112 m.
– Caerfyrddin	67 m.
– Yr Amwythig	116 m.

Faint o ffordd sy

- (a) o Gaerdydd i Ferthyr Tudful?
- (b) o Gaerdydd i Aberystwyth?
- (c) o Gaerdydd i Abergwaun?
- (d) o Gaerdydd i Caerfyrddin?
- (e) o Gaerdydd i'r Amwythig?

## Darllen a deall: Mae Tom yn prynu trowsus

Tom goes into a men's clothes shop (**siop ddillad dynion**).

**Siopwr** Bore da. Ga i'ch helpu chi?

**Tom** Os gwelwch yn dda. Rydw i eisiau prynu trowsus.

**Siopwr** O'r gore. Beth yw eich maint chi?

- Tom** Deugain o gwmpas y canol a deunaw ar hugain yn y goes.  
**Siopwr** Hoffech chi unrhyw liw arbennig?  
**Tom** Oes trowsusau brown gyda chi?  
**Siopwr** Oes. Beth am rhain? Hoffech chi drio un o'r rhain?  
**Tom** Beth yw pris rhain?  
**Siopwr** Deg punt ar hugain yr un.  
**Tom** Maen nhw'n rhy ddrud i fi. Oes trowsusau rhatach gyda chi?  
**Siopwr** Oes . . . Mae hwn yn ddeunaw punt. Hoffech chi ei drío fe?  
**Tom** O'r gore . . . Mae hwn yn 'yn ffitio i i'r dim. Faint yw ei bris e?  
**Siopwr** Deunaw punt. (*Mae Tom yn ei dalu fe*) Diolch yn fawr.  
 Bore da.  
**Tom** Da boch chi.

**arbennig** *special*

*Dewiswch yr ateb cywir.*

- 1 Mae Tom yn mynd i'r siop i brynu  
 (a) sgert (b) trowsus (c) crys.
- 2 Maint Tom yw  
 (a) deunaw ar hugain yn y canol (b) wyth a deugain yn y goes (c) deugain o gwmpas y canol.
- 3 Fe hoffe Tom gael trowsus o liw  
 (a) brown (b) glas (c) coch.
- 4 Mae Tom yn talu  
 (a) ugain punt (b) deg punt ar hugain (c) deunaw punt am y trowsus.

## 11 Alla i'ch helpu chi?

In this unit you will learn what you can and cannot do and to make inquiries with regard to directions and distances.

### Dialogue

Dilwyn and his family ask a farmer the way to the caravan site at Bryn y Cestyll.

- Dilwyn** Noswaith dda.  
**Ffarmwr** Noswaith dda. Alla i'ch helpu chi?  
**Dilwyn** Gallwch, os gwelwch yn dda. Rwy wedi dod heb fap, a rwy'n chwilio am faes carafanau Bryn y Cestyll. Allwch chi ddweud wrtho i ble mae e?  
**Ffarmwr** Galla, galla. Ewch yn syth ymlaen. Trowch ar y dde wrth ochr yr eglwys, ac yna, trowch ar yr ail dro ar y chwith gyferbyn a'r felin. Mae'r maes carafanau tua hanner can llath yn nes ymlaen.  
**Dilwyn** Ydy'r ffordd yn gul?  
**Ffarmwr** Ydy, mae'r lôn yn gul iawn. Byddwch yn ofalus o'r troeon!  
**Dilwyn** Pa mor bell yw hi'r maes?  
**Ffarmwr** Tua dwy filltir.  
**Dilwyn** Diolch yn fawr. Gadewch i fi weld, nawr – mynd ymlaen at yr eglwys, troi ar y dde, ac yna yr ail dro ar y dde.  
**Ffarmwr** Nage, nage. Yr ail dro ar y chwith.  
**Dilwyn** O, ie. Diolch yn fawr. Yr ail dro ar y chwith, gyferbyn a'r felin.  
**Ffarmwr** Cofiwch yr ail dro ar y chwith. Mae'r arwydd yn dweud y gallwch chi gymryd y tro cynta ar y chwith, ond all

- neb fynd y ffordd 'na nawr. Mae hi wedi bod yn bwrw glaw yn drwm, ac mae'r ffordd 'na dan ddŵr. Ewch chi ddim drwyddo fe. Mae'n well i chi fynd ymlaen at yr ail dro. Cofiwch amdano – yr ail dro, nid y tro cyntaf.
- Dilwyn** O'r gore, Diolch yn fawr i chi am eich help. Oes siop ar y maes?
- Ffarmwr** Nag oes. Farm yw Bryn y Cestyll a dydyn nhw'n gwerthu dim ond llaeth a wyau i garafanwyr. Ond mae siop ar y ffordd. Siop Edward Jones. Mae lle parcio ceir y tu ôl i'r siop.
- Dilwyn** Allwn ni brynu bwyd a nwyddau eraill yno?
- Ffarmwr** Ho, ho, Gallwch! Mae Edward Jones yn gwerthu popeth – bwydydd, dillad, ffrwythau, poteli gwin; a'i feibion drws nesa yn gwerthu carafanau, pebyll a nwy potel. Mae'n nhw'n gwerthu popeth gallwch chi feddwl amdano fe!

heb fap	without a map	y gallwch	that you can
yn syth ymlaen	straight on	Ewch chi ddim	You won't go
Trowch	turn	y tu ôl i	behind
ar y dde	on the right	ceir (pl. of car)	cars
ar y chwith	on the left	potel-i gwin	wine bottles
gyferbyn â	opposite	meibion	sons
tua hanner can	about fifty	(pl. of mab)	
llath	yards	drws nesa	next door
yn nes ymlaen	further on	pebyll	tents
Pa mor bell	How far is it?	(pl. of pabell)	
yw hi?		popeth gallwch	everything you
Cofiwch droi	Remember	chi feddwl	can think of
(troi)	to turn	amdano fe	(lit. about it)

### 11.1 Cywir neu anghywir? Ail-ysgrifennwch y brawddegau anghywir yn gywir.

- (a) Mae Dilwyn yn chwilio am faes carafanau Bryn y Cestyll.
- (b) Mae rhaid iddo droi ar y chwith wrth ochr yr eglwys.
- (c) Mae'r ail dro gyferbyn â'r felin.
- (d) Mae'r ffordd gynta dan ddŵr.
- (e) Mae'r ffarm yn gwerthu popeth.

### 11.2 Gorffennwch y brawddegau hyn. (Complete these sentences):

- (a) Ryw'n chwilio . . . . faes carafanau Bryn y Cestyll.
- (b) Mae'r maes carafanau tua . . . o'r tro gyferbyn â'r felin.
- (c) Fe all Dilwyn gymryd y tro cynta ond . . . neb fynd y ffordd 'na.
- (d) Ar y ffarm dydyn nhw'n gwerthu . . . ond llaeth a wyau.
- (e) Mae lle parcio y . . . i'r siop.

## Useful words and phrases

### How to:

#### 1 Say you are looking for something.

Rydw i'n/Ryw'n chwilio am . . .

#### 2 Ask for and give directions.

(Allwch chi ddweud wrtho i) ble mae . . . ?

(Allwch chi ddweud wrtho i) sut mae mynd i . . . ?

Ewch yn syth ymlaen.

Trowch ar y dde . . . ar y chwith.

#### 3 Ask how far somewhere is and reply.

Pa/Pwy mor bell yw hi i . . . ?

Tua dwy filltir.

Tua hanner can llath.

#### 4 Ask 'Can we . . . ?'

Allwn ni fynd y ffordd 'ma?

Allwn ni brynu bwyd yno?

## How Welsh works

### 1 Gallu to be able, can

(The positive marker **Fe** is followed by the Soft Mutation.)

Fe alla i	I can
Fe alli di	You can

Fe allwn ni	We can
Fe allwch chi	You can

Fe all e	<i>He can</i>
Fe all hi	<i>She can</i>
Fe all John	<i>John can</i>

Fe allan nhw	<i>They can</i>
Fe all y plant	<i>The children can</i>

Note that **di** is the form of the pronoun **ti** when it comes after a vowel.

#### (a) Interrogative and negative

As with **Fe hoffwn i**, etc., **Fe alla i** can be turned into a question by omitting the affirmative marker **Fe**. Examples:

Alla i adael y car fan yma? *Can I leave the car here?*  
(lit. in this place)

Allwch chi ateb y cwestiynau hyn? (or 'ma) *Can you answer these questions?*

The negative form omits the **Fe** and adds **ddim** after the verb.

Alla i ddim dod gyda chi *I can't come with you*

**All neb** means *No one can*:

**All neb** fynd y ffordd 'na *No one can go that way*

**All neb** ddeall sgrifen ein meddyg ni! *No one can understand our doctor's writing!*

Note that the pronoun **neb no one** causes Soft Mutation (as do the other pronouns).

#### (b) Yes/No answers

Yes and No answers follow the pattern of repeating the verb in the appropriate forms, as with **Ydw i . . . ?** – **Ydych**, etc. In the case of **gallu**, there is nothing before the verb in the affirmative (yes) form to cause it to mutate, so that the radical (i.e. unmutated) form must be used.

Allwch chi ddweud wrtho i . . . ? *Can you tell me . . . ?*  
**Galla** Yes (*I can*)

The radical forms are:

**Galla** Yes (*I can*)      Gallwn Yes (*we can*)

Galli	<i>Yes (you can)</i>	Gallwch	<i>Yes (you can)</i>
Gall	<i>Yes (he/she/it can)</i>	Gallan	<i>Yes (they can)</i>

All y ffarmwr ateb cwestiwn Dilwyn? – **Gall** *Can the farmer answer Dilwyn's question?* – Yes (*he can*)

The negative answer is **Na** followed by the Soft Mutation.

Allwch chi chwarae'r piano? – **Na alla** *Can you play the piano?* – No (*I can't*)

#### (c) Negative with a pronoun following

When the negative form is followed by a pronoun, **ddim** is followed by **o**, a combination which contracts to **mo**. Examples:

Mae'n flin gyda fi, alla i mo'ch helpu chi *I'm sorry, I can't help you*  
Alla i mo'i neud e *I can't do it*  
Allwch chi mo'i weld e *You can't see him/it*

#### (d) With Pwy, Beth and Faint

These all cause Soft Mutation.

Pwy all chwarae gyda ni?	<i>Who can play with us?</i>
Beth allwn ni neud?	<i>What can we do?</i>
Faint allwch chi weld?	<i>How many/How much can you see?</i>

**Pam na . . . ? Why . . . not?**

Alli di ddod allan heno? *Can you come out tonight?*  
Na alla *No, I can't*  
**Pam na** alli di ddod? *Why can't you come?*  
Achos mae gwaith gyda fi *Because I've got work to do*

#### (e) With Ble, Sut, Pryd and Os

The grammatical rule maintains that **Ble**, **Sut**, **Pryd** and **Os** cause no mutation, but quite often in speech they follow the example of **Beth**, **Pwy** and **Faint**. For example:

Ble galla i (or Ble alla i) barcio'r car? *Where can I park the car?*

Sut gallan nhw **ddod**, a'r ffordd dan ddŵr? *How can they come, with (lit. and) the road under water?*  
 Pryd gallwch chi **ddod**? *When can you come?*  
 Dewch, os gallwch chi. *Come, if you can*

Note: the verb **medru** also means *to be able*, and follows the pattern of **gallu** – Fe fedra i, **Fedri di?** **Medra**, etc.

## 2 How to ask for and give directions

**Ble mae . . . ?** *Where is . . . ?*

**Sut mae (dyn yn) mynd i . . . ?** *How does one (lit. man) go/get to . . . ?*

**Ydy hi'n bell?** *Is it far?*

**Ewch yn syth ymlaen**  
 i'r dde/i'r chwith  
 i fyny at . . . /i lawr at . . .  
 i ddiweddu y . . .

*Go straight on*  
 (to the) right/(to the) left  
 up to . . ./down to . . .  
 to the end of the . . .

**hyd nes dewch chi**  
 at y groesffordd  
 at y draffordd  
 at y goleuadau  
 at y cylchfan

*until you come*  
 to the crossroads  
 to the motorway  
 to the (traffic) lights  
 to the roundabout

**Mae'r lle**  
 gyferbyn â/ar ddiweddu  
 ar ganol/wrth ochr  
 rhwng/yn agos i/heibio i

*The place is*  
 opposite/at the end of  
 in the middle of/by the side of  
 between/near/past

**Cymerwch y tro cynta**  
 yr ail/y trydydd tro

*Take the first turning*  
 the second/the third turning

## 11.3

Maes yr Eisteddfod The Royal National Eisteddfod Field

Parc ceir B



Parc ceir C



Pabell y Cymdeithasau



Theatr y Maes



Celf a Chrefft



Y Stiwdio Gerdd



Mynedfa B

BBC

Urdd Gobaith Cymru

Parc bysiau

S4C

Mynedfa A



Y Babell Lên



Y Pafiliwn



HTV



Celf a Chrefft



Pabell y Dysgwyr



Y Babell Fwyd



Parc ceir



Urdd Gobaith Cymru



Parc bysiau



Y Babell Lên



Parc ceir A



y Babell Fwyd



Tocynnau



Maes y carafanau



Parc ceir B



Parc ceir C



Parc ceir D



Parc ceir E



Parc ceir F



Parc ceir G



Parc ceir H



Parc ceir I



Parc ceir J



Parc ceir K



Parc ceir L



Y Babell Lên

Literature Pavilion

Y Stiwdio Gerdd

Music Studio

Theatr y Maes

Field Theatre

mynedfa

entrance

Celf a Chrefft

Arts and Crafts

Pabell y Dysgwyr

Learners' Tent

Y Pafiliwn

Main Pavilion

Y Babell Fwyd

Dining Pavilion

Parc bysiau

Bus Park

Parc ceir

Car park

Urdd Gobaith Cymru

Welsh League of Youth

Rydych chi'n sefyll wrth fynedfa A. Allwch chi lanw'r bylchau (*fill the gaps*) yn y brawddegau hyn?

- (a) Mae stiwdio HTV y . . . . . i stiwdio'r BBC.
- (b) Mae'r parc bysiau i'r . . . . .
- (c) Mae'r babell fwyd . . . . . y Pafiliwn.
- (d) Mae'r Pafiliwn ar . . . . . y Maes.
- (e) Mae Celf a Chrefft . . . . . Theatr y Maes a Phabell y Dysgwyr.

### 3 Plurals

In **Uned 6** we saw how plurals can be formed by adding either **-au**, e.g. **peth** *thing* → **pethau** *things*, or **iau**, e.g. **ffilm** → **ffilmiau**. There are many other ways of forming the plural of nouns in Welsh.

#### (a) Changes within the word

bachgen	<i>boy</i>	bechgyn	<i>boys</i>
castell	<i>castle</i>	cestyll	<i>castles</i>
pabell	<i>tent</i>	pebyll	<i>tents</i>
tegell	<i>kettle</i>	tegyll	<i>kettles</i>

Note the changes **a** → **e** and **e** → **y**.

ffordd	<i>way, road</i>	ffyrdd	<i>ways, roads</i>
traffordd	<i>motorway</i>	traffyrrdd	<i>motorways</i>

The change **o** → **y** often occurs in plural forms.

Both changes appear in **cyllell a ffwr** *knife and fork*, which in the plural becomes **cyllyll a ffyr**.

#### (b) Endings other than -au and -iau

##### (i) -i

potel	<i>bottle</i>	poteli	<i>bottles</i>
llestr	<i>dish</i>	llestri	<i>dishes</i>
eglwys	<i>church</i>	eglwysi	<i>churches</i>
capel	<i>chapel</i>	capeli	<i>chapels</i>

Words that are contractions in speech have their full forms restored in the plural, e.g.

tre(f)	<i>town</i>	treffi	<i>towns</i>
cartre(f)	<i>home</i>	cartrefi	<i>homes</i>
ffenest(r)	<i>window</i>	ffenestri	<i>windows</i>

##### (ii) -oedd

teulu	<i>family</i>	teuluoedd	<i>families</i>
gwisg	<i>dress</i>	gwisgoedd	<i>dresses</i>
môr	<i>sea</i>	moroedd	<i>seas</i>

#### (iii) -ydd

afon	<i>river</i>	afonydd	<i>rivers</i>
lôn	<i>lane</i>	lonydd	<i>lanes</i>
bwyd	<i>food</i>	bwydydd	<i>foodstuffs</i>

#### (c) Internal changes + endings

gair	<i>word</i>	geiriau	<i>words</i>
mynydd	<i>mountain</i>	mynyddoedd	<i>mountains</i>
llyn	<i>lake</i>	llynnoedd	<i>lakes</i>
dyn	<i>man</i>	dynion	<i>men</i>

The last **y** sound in the singular changes its sound quality in the plural form.

brawd	<i>brother</i>	brodyr	<i>brothers</i>
chwaer	<i>sister</i>	chwiorydd	<i>sisters</i>
mab	<i>son</i>	meibion	<i>sons</i>
iaith	<i>language</i>	ieithoedd	<i>languages</i>

#### (d) Plurals shorter than their singular forms

plentyn	<i>child</i>	plant	<i>children</i>
aderyn	<i>bird</i>	adar	<i>birds</i>

#### (e) Irregular plurals

ci	<i>dog</i>	cŵn	<i>dogs</i>
tŷ	<i>house</i>	tai	<i>houses</i>
car	<i>car</i>	ceir	<i>cars</i>

Note: In English, a singular noun can be used as an adjective although its connotation is plural, e.g. *a car park* (*a park for cars*). In Welsh the noun must be in the plural form.

parc	<i>ceir/bysiau</i>	car/bus	<i>park</i>
peiriant	<i>golchi llestri</i>	dish-washer	
siop	<i>bwyddydd iechyd</i>	health	<i>food shop</i>
maes	<i>carafanau</i>	caravan	<i>site</i>
stad	<i>dai</i>	housing	<i>estate</i>
cadair	<i>freichiau</i>	arm	<i>chair</i>

**11.4** Change the following sentences so that they begin with **Faint o . . . ?** (+ a plural noun).

- (a) Sawl brawd sy gyda chi?
- (b) Sawl mab sy gyda chi?
- (c) Sawl iaith rydych chi'n siarad?
- (d) Sawl car sy yn eich garej chi nawr?
- (e) Sawl ci sy gyda'r bobl drws nesa?
- (f) Sawl siop bwydydd iechyd sy yn y dre?

#### 4 Arall (*other*)

**Arall** is one of the very few adjectives in Welsh which have a plural form. After a plural noun it becomes **eraill**.

Allwn ni brynu bwyd a **nwyddau eraill** yn y siop? *Can we buy food and other goods in the shop?*

Note that **arall** and **eraill**, like most other adjectives in Welsh, come after the noun: **Mewn geiriau eraill** *in other words*.

The expression *other people* is **pobl eraill**. (Although **pobl** is usually feminine singular, it is followed by **eraill**, not **arall**.)

**Eraill** can also be used as a pronoun. For example:

Mae rhai wedi dod. Mae eraill yn dod *Some have come.*  
*Others are coming*

**11.5** You are out shopping. The articles you are offered are not to your liking, and you ask the shop assistants if they have other, similar ones. They reply that they have plenty of them. What answers do they give to your requests? e.g. Oes llyfr arall gyda chi? Oes. Mae digon o lyfrau eraill yma.

- (a) Oes potel arall gyda chi?
- (b) Oes ffrwyth arall gyda chi?
- (c) Oes cyllell arall gyda chi?
- (d) Oes cadair arall gyda chi?
- (e) Oes gwisg arall gyda chi?

#### 5 Contact Mutations after prepositions

In **Uned 5** we saw how the prepositions **i to** and **o of, from** mutate on contact. Most other prepositions do the same, e.g. **dan under**:

**Mae'r ffordd dan ddŵr** *The road is under water*

The following rhyme includes all the prepositions that cause Soft Mutation. (Their personal forms do likewise.)

am, ar at,  
dros, drwy, gan,  
i, wrth, o,  
hyd, heb, dan.

Here are some examples of common expressions using these prepositions:

<b>am</b>	<b>am ddim</b>	<i>free, for nothing</i>
<b>ar</b>	<b>ar ben y mynydd</b>	<i>on top of the mountain</i>
<b>at</b>	<b>at ddrws y tŷ</b>	<i>to the door of the house</i>
<b>dros</b>	<b>dros bont yr afon</b>	<i>over the bridge of the river</i>
<b>drwy</b>	<b>drwy glwyd yr ardd</b>	<i>through the garden gate (<b>clwyd</b>)</i>
<b>wrth</b>	<b>wrth groesi'r ffordd</b>	<i>while crossing the road</i>
<b>hyd</b>	<b>hyd glwyd yr ysgol</b>	<i>by the school gate</i>
<b>heb</b>	<b>hyd ddeg o'r gloch</b>	<i>until ten o'clock</i>
	<b>heb geiniog</b>	<i>without a penny</i>

Learning phrases such as these is the best method of knowing which preposition and mutation to use.

#### 11.6 Put the words in brackets into the correct form.

- (a) Mae e'n croesi'r ffordd heb (meddwl) a heb (gweld) y traffig.
- (b) Punt am (peint) o gwrrw?
- (c) Mae hi wedi cwympo ar (canol) y ffordd.
- (d) Rwy'n mynd i (caffe) Morris i (cael) cinio bob dydd.
- (e) Mae e'n gweithio bob nos hyd (deuddeg) o'r gloch.

#### 11.7 Choose the correct response.

- 1 Oes cadair arall gyda chi?  
(a) Oes. Mae carped arall gyda fi.  
(b) Nag oes. Does dim hufen ia gyda fi heddi.  
(c) Oes. Mae digon o gadeiriau gyda fi.
- 2 Ble mae'r cadeiriau eraill?  
(a) Maen nhw ar sgwâr y pentre.

- (b) Mae'r cadeiriau eraill yn y stafell nesa (*next*).  
 (c) Mae plisman yn eistedd ar y gadair arall.

3 Blae mae'r bechgyn eraill?

- (a) Mae un bachgen yn y siop. Mae'r bachgen arall allan.  
 (b) Mae un bachgen yn yr ysgol ond mae'r merched yn gweithio mewn pentre arall.  
 (c) Does dim bachgen arall gyda ni.

4 Pryd mae'r ceir newydd yn dod mewn?

- (a) Mae'r lori (*lorry*) newydd wedi cyrraedd.  
 (b) Mae un car newydd wedi dod. Mae dau gar arall yn dod fory.  
 (c) Mae'r ceir eraill yn y garej.

## 6 Drwy (*through*)

In speech, the personal forms of **drwy** are mainly confined to the third person, i.e.:

drwyddo fe	<i>through him/it</i> (masc.)
drwyddi hi	<i>through her/it</i> (fem.)
drwyddyn nhw	<i>through them</i>

Examples:

Mae'r ffordd dan ddŵr. Ewch chi ddim **drwyddo fe**   *The road is under water. You won't go through it*  
 Mae'r clwydi ar gau. Allwch chi ddim mynd **drwyddyn nhw**   *The gates are closed. You can't go through them*

## 7 Putting things in numerical order: Ordinal numbers

### (a) Cynta first

Mae'r tro cynta dan ddŵr   *The first turning is under water*  
 Y cynta i'r felin gaiff falu   *The first to the mill shall grind*  
 (i.e. *First come, first served*)

Cynta is an adjective, the superlative ('-est') form of **cynnar** *early*, i.e. *earliest, the first*. It therefore comes after the noun.

### (b) Ail second

Like the cardinal numbers, *one*, *two*, *three*, etc., **ail** and the other ordinals except **cynta** come before the noun. As with its counterparts **dau** and **dwy**, **ail** causes Soft Mutation. Examples:

tro	<i>turning</i>	yr <b>ail</b> dro ar y chwith <i>the second turning on the left</i>
llaw	<i>hand</i>	siop lyfrau <b>ail</b> -law. <i>a second-hand bookshop</i>

### (c) Trydydd third

Unlike **tri**, **trydydd** does not cause mutation: **y trydydd tro ar y dde**   *the third turning on the right*.

It has a feminine form **trydedd**, which is almost invariably mutated.

**y drydedd salm (f)** ar hugain   *the twenty-third psalm*

### (d) Pedwerydd (fem. **y bedwaredd**) fourth

Ebrill yw'r pedwerydd mis yn y flwyddyn   *April is the fourth month in the year*

Eirlys yw'r bedwaredd ferch yn y teulu   *Eirlys is the fourth daughter in the family*

### (e) Fifth, sixth and upwards

Fifth and six add -ed to the cardinal number: **pumed** (*fifth*), **chweched** (*sixth*). The others add -fed : **seithfed**, **wythfed**, **nawfed**, **degfed**, **unfed ar ddeg**, **deuddegfed**, etc.

Ordinal numbers before feminine nouns cause Soft Mutation, and will themselves mutate after **y**. For example:

**canrif (f)** century   **y ddeuddegfed ganrif**  
*the twelfth century*

### (f) Uses of ordinal numbers

Ordinals are usually used to designate

#### (i) dates in the month:

Beth yw'r dyddiad heddiw? Yr **ail** o fis Mai.

*What's the date today? The second of May.*

Mae Dydd Nadolig ar y pumed ar hugain o fis Rhagfyr.  
*Christmas Day is on the twenty-fifth of December.*

(ii) the centuries:

Hanes Cymru yn y ddeunawfed ganrif.  
*The history of Wales in the eighteenth century.*  
Yr ail ganrif ar bymtheg.  
*The seventeenth century.*

## Darllyn a deall

Dilwyn and his family meet the owner of Bryn y Cestyll Caravan site.

**Dilwyn** Noswaith dda. Dyma Bryn y Cestyll?

**Guto** Ie, ie. Croeso i chi i Fryn y Cestyll.

**Dilwyn** Allwn ni aros yma? Oes lle gyda chi i ni?

**Guto** Oes, mae digon o le yma i chi. Dewch mewn i'r swyddfa.  
(Mae Dilwyn a Guto yn mynd mewn i'r swyddfa.)

**Guto** Nawr 'te. Faint ydych chi yn y teulu?

**Dilwyn** Pump. Y wraig a fi, a dwy ferch ac un bachgen.

**Guto** Am faint o amser rydych chi'n aros?

**Dilwyn** Am wythnos, os ydy hynny'n bosib.

**Guto** Ydy, ydy. Nawr 'te, gadewch i fi weld. Beth yw'ch enw llawn chi?

**Dilwyn** Dilwyn Jenkins.

**Guto** O ble rydych chi'n dod? Beth yw'ch cyfeiriad llawn chi?

**Dilwyn** Eryl, Grant Drive, Amersham.

**Guto** Mae Amersham yn Lloegr, ond Cymro ydych chi, ynte?

**Dilwyn** Ie, ond mae'r wraig yn Saesnes. Rwy'n dod yn wreiddiol o Bontlliw.

**Guto** Wel, wel! Mae brawd gyda fi'n byw ym Mhontlliw. Wel, wel, on'd yw'r byd 'ma'n fach? Rhaid i ni gael sgwrs am hyn eto. Oes eisiau llaeth neu wyau arnoch chi?

**Dilwyn** Oes. Allwn ni gael peint o laeth a hanner dwsin o wyau heno, a dau beint o laeth bore fory, os gwelwch yn dda?

**Guto** Gallwch, a chroeso. Mae Edward Jones neu un o'i feibion yn dod yma bob bore i werthu bara, menyn, siwgwr, ffrwythau, a phethau eraill.

**Dilwyn** Oes trydan gyda chi ar y maes?

**Guto** Oes. Fe allwch chi gysylltu eich offer trydan â'r socedi ar y polion coch ar y maes.

**Dilwyn** Diolch . . . Ble gallwn ni barcio'r carafan?

**Guto** Mae'n well i chi fynd i'r trydydd cae. Mae'n fwy tawel yno. Dim ond dau deulu arall sy yn y cae 'na. Fe allwch chi ddewis eich lle.

**Dilwyn** O'r gore. Diolch i chi. Da boch chi nawr.

**Guto** Nos da. Cysgwch yn dawel!

cysylltu	connect	soced(-i)	socket(s)
offer	appliance, implement	dewis	choose
polion	poles		

P'un o'r brawddegau hyn sy'n gywir? (*Which of the following sentences is correct*)

- 1 Mae (a) tri  
(b) saith . . . . . yn nheulu Dilwyn.  
(c) pump
- 2 Mae Dilwyn (a) yn Sais  
(b) yn Gymro  
(c) yn athro ysgol.
- 3 Mae gwraig Dilwyn (a) yn Sais  
(b) yn Saesneg  
(c) yn Saesnes.
- 4 Mae Guto Prys yn gwerthu (a) llaeth  
(b) polion  
(c) carafanau.

## 12 Fe glywes i'r cloc yn taro deuddeg

In this unit you will learn how to talk about the past, and to ask and answer questions about what happened.

### Dialogue

Miss Parri, who lives on her own, tells Elwyn, a reporter, how a thief tried to break into her bedroom, the night before.

**Elwyn** Dwedwch wrtho i beth ddigwyddodd i chi.

**Miss Parri** Wel, dyma beth ddigwyddodd. Neithiwr, wedi i fi fynd i'r gwely, a mynd i gysgu, fe ddihunes i'n sydyn.

**Elwyn** Pryd dihunoch chi?

**Miss Parri** Fe glywes i'r cloc yn taro deuddeg, ac fe glywes i rywbeth arall hefyd.

**Elwyn** Beth glywoch chi?

**Miss Parri** Fe glywes i swn rhywun yn trïo agor ffenest 'yn stafell wely i.

**Elwyn** Welch chi rhywun?

**Miss Parri** Do. Fe weles i siâp rhyw ddyn y tu ôl i'r llenni.

**Elwyn** Ddringodd e mewn i'ch stafell wely chi?

**Miss Parri** Naddo. Rydw i'n hen wraig, yn byw mewn lle unig, ac felly rydw i'n cadw larwm lladron wrth ochr y gwely, rhag ofn i ladron dorri mewn. Pan glywes i'r sŵn, fe wasges i fotwm y larwm, ac fe ganodd hwnnw dros yr holl le.

**Elwyn** Ac fe gredodd y lleidr fod diwedd y byd wedi dod!

**Miss Parri** Do, Do.

**Elwyn** Beth ddigwyddodd iddo fe?

**Miss Parri** Fe gafodd e gymaint o fraw nes iddo gwympo o'r

ffenest i lawr i'r patio y tu allan.

Gafodd e niwed?

**Elwyn** Do. Fe dorrodd e ei goes, mae'n debyg. Fe godes i a ffonio am yr heddlu. Fe gymeron nhw fe i ffwrdd yn yr ambiwlans. Fe ffoniodd y Prif Gwnstabl fi bore 'ma i ddiolch i fi am helpu'r heddlu i ddal y lleidr!

a mynd i gysgu	and had gone to sleep	fe ganodd hwnnw	that sounded (from canu to sing, sound, ring)
Fe ddihunes i yn sydyn	I awoke suddenly	fe gredodd y lleidr	the thief believed
sŵn rhywun	the sound of someone	diwedd y byd	the end of the world
Larwm lladron wrth ochr torri mewn	burglar alarm by the side of to break in	gymaint o fraw	such a fright
		Fe dorrodd e	He broke
		mae'n debyg	it seems
		y Prif Gwnstabl	the Chief Constable
		i ddal	to catch

**12.1** Cywir neu anghywir? Ail-ysgrifennwch y brawddegau anghywir yn gywir.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| (a) Fe ddihunodd Miss Parri am ddau o'r gloch. | (c) Fe wasgodd Miss Parri fotwm y larwm lladron. |
| (b) Fe ddringodd y lleidr mewn i'r tŷ.         | (d) Fe gafodd y lleidr fraw.                     |
|  | (e) Fe dorrodd e ei fraich.                      |

**12.2** Atebwch:

- |                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| (a) Pryd dihunodd Miss Parri? | (d) Gafodd e fraw?                                  |
| (b) Beth welodd hi?           | (e) Beth dorrodd e?                                 |
| (c) Beth gredodd y lleidr?    | (f) Pwy gymerodd y lleidr i ffwrdd yn yr ambiwlans? |

### Useful words and phrases

**How to:**

- 1 Ask what happened.  
Beth ddigwyddodd?  
Beth ddigwyddodd iddo fe?

## 2 Say what you did.

Fe ddihunes i.  
Fe godes i.  
Fe glywes i.

## 3 Ask when/what someone did, etc.

Pryd dihunoch chi?  
Beth glywoch chi?

## 4 Answer Yes/No to questions about the past.

Weloch chi rywbeth? Do.  
Ddringodd e mewn? Naddo.

## How Welsh works

### 1 I saw, I heard, etc. (the Past Tense or Preterite)

This tense is used to denote an action or event completed at some time in the past. It differs from the Perfect Tense (*I have opened*) in that it reports a past action without using an auxiliary verb. Past Tense – *I opened*.

Verbs in the Past Tense are inflected in Welsh, i.e. different endings are attached to the stem, which is usually preceded by **Fe** (**Mi** in North Wales) in the affirmative, and followed by the Soft Mutation.

#### (a) Verbs which drop their endings to form the stem

##### **cod-i** to rise, get up

Fe godes i	<i>I got up</i>	Fe godon ni	<i>We got up</i>
Fe godest ti	<i>You got up</i>	Fe godoch chi	<i>You got up</i>
Fe gododd e	<i>He got up</i>	Fe godon nhw	<i>They got up</i>
Fe gododd hi	<i>She got up</i>	Fe gododd y plant	<i>The children got up</i>
Fe gododd John	<i>John got up</i>		

**Fe godes i** bore ddoe am chwech o'r gloch *I got up yesterday morning at six o'clock*

##### **clyw-ed** to hear

Fe glywes i'r cloc yn taro deuddeg *I heard the clock strike twelve*

Note that **a** and becomes **ac** before **fe/mi** and vowels.

Fe glywes i'r cloc . . . ac **fe** glywes i rywbeth arall  
hefyd *I heard the clock . . . and I heard something else too*

##### Interrogative

As with **Fe alla i**, etc., the question form omits **Fe** but keeps the mutation.

**Godest ti'n** gynnar y bore 'ma? *Did you get up early this morning?*

##### Yes/No answers (Do/Naddo)

In the past tense, the affirmative answer to all forms of the verb is **Do Yes**.

Gafodd y lleidr fraw? – **Do** *Did the thief have a fright?* – **Yes**

The negative answer is **Naddo No**.

Ddringodd e mewn i'r stafell? – **Naddo** *Did he climb into the room?* – **No**

#### (b) Verbs which do not drop their endings to form the stem

##### **eistedd** to sit

Fe eisteddodd pawb ar y llawr *Everyone sat on the floor*

##### **ateb** to answer

Ateboch chi'r llythyr? *Did you answer the letter?*

##### **darllen** to read

Fe ddarllenies i stor i Miss Parri yn y papur *I read Miss Parri's story in the paper*

##### **galw** to call

Fe alwodd John yma neithiwr *John called here last night*

##### **gofyn** (i . . . am . . .) to ask (someone for . . .)

Fe ofynnon nhw i fi am help *They asked me for help*

**chwarae** to play

Fe chwaraeodd Gwen gyda'r plant yn yr ardd *Gwen played with the children in the garden*

**(c) Verbs which undergo mutations and add endings in the Past Tense**

These verbs are slightly more difficult to recognise and formulate. Here are some examples of common verbs in the Past Tense. (See **Uned 13** for the Past Tense of the five irregular verbs.)

<b>can-u</b>	<i>to sing</i>	Fe ganes i	<i>I sang</i>
<b>pryn-u</b>	<i>to buy</i>	Fe brynes i	<i>I bought</i>
<b>tal-u</b>	<i>to pay</i>	Fe dales i	<i>I paid</i>
<b>cerdd-ed</b>	<i>to walk</i>	Fe gerddes i	<i>I walked</i>
<b>clyw-ed</b>	<i>to hear</i>	Fe glywes i	<i>I heard</i>
<b>gwel-d</b>	<i>to see</i>	Fe weles i	<i>I saw</i>
<b>sef-yll</b>	<i>to stand</i>	Fe sefes i	<i>I stood</i>
<b>rhed-eg</b>	<i>to run</i>	Fe redes i	<i>I ran</i>
<b>gweithi-o</b>	<i>to work</i>	Fe weithies i	<i>I worked</i>

Other verbs have minor changes to the stem:

<b>bwyta</b>	<i>to eat</i>	Fe fytes i	<i>I ate</i>
<b>gwrando</b>	<i>to listen</i>	Fe wrandawes i	<i>I listened</i>
<b>aros</b>	<i>to wait</i>	Fe arholes i	<i>I waited</i>
<b>dweud</b>	<i>to say</i>	Fe ddwedes i	<i>I said</i>
<b>dechrau</b>	<i>to begin</i>	Fe ddechreues i	<i>I began</i>
<b>cyrraedd</b>	<i>to reach, to arrive</i>	Fe gyraeddies i	<i>I reached/arrived</i>

and some insert an **-i-** between the stem and the endings:

<b>dal</b>	<i>to catch</i>	Fe ddalies i	<i>I caught</i>
<b>newid</b>	<i>to change</i>	Fe newidies i	<i>I changed</i>
<b>meddwl</b>	<i>to think</i>	Fe feddylies i	<i>I thought</i>
<b>disgwyd</b>	<i>to expect</i>	Fe dd disgwydies i	<i>I expected</i>

(In South Wales **disgwyd** can also mean *to look*.)

**12.3** Write down in your notebook what Miss Parri tells you in (a) to (e). The first one is done for you.

- |  |                                   |
|--|-----------------------------------|
| (a) Fe ddihunes i'n sydyn. -               | (d) Fe wasges i fotwm y larwm.    |
| (b) Fe glywes i'r cloc yn taro             | (e) Fe godes i a ffonio'r heddlu. |
| (c) Fe weles i siâp dyn y tu ôl i'r lenni. |                                   |

**12.4** Tell your friend that you did all the chores on this list, beginning: **Do, fe . . .**

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| (a) Talu am y llaeth.  | (f) Darllen y llythyron.                            |
| (b) Dal y bws i'r dre.   | (g) Diolch i'r sgrifenyddes am ei gwaith da.        |
| (c) Galw yn y banc a newid siec. ( <b>siec</b> (f) <i>cheque</i> ) | (h) Ffonio 'nhad a 'mrawd.                          |
| (d) Prynau stampiau yn Swyddfa'r Post.                             | (i) Gorffen 'y ngwaith i am hanner awr wedi pedwar. |
| (e) Cyrraedd y swyddfa cyn deg o'r gloch.                          | (j) Gofalu cloi drws y swyddfa.                     |

## 2 More about the Past Tense

**(a) The negative**

The traditional, literary negative marker **ni** was followed by two mutations, the Aspirate Mutation of **c,p** and **t** (to **ch, ph** and **th**) and the Soft Mutation of the others. **Ni** has disappeared in speech, leaving the mutation, together with **ddim** (or **neb no one**) as the marker of the negative, e.g.

<b>cysgu</b>	<i>to sleep</i>	Chysges i <b>ddim</b> winc neithiwr. <i>I didn't sleep a wink last night.</i>
<b>clywed</b>	<i>to hear</i>	Chlywes i <b>neb</b> yn dod mewn i'r stafell. <i>I didn't hear anyone come into the room.</i>

(Note the double negative: *I didn't hear no one come into the room.*)

The Aspirate Mutation tends to disappear in speech, with the Soft Mutation replacing it as a negative marker (as with **g,b,d,ll,m** and **rh**). For example:

**Glywes i neb** *I heard no one*

An indefinite object is followed by **ddim** or **neb**, and a definite object by **ddim o** (lit. *anything of*), contracted in speech to **mo**. Examples:

Weles i **ddim o'r** car yn dod → Weles i **mo'r** car yn  
dod *I didn't see (anything of) the car coming*

Chlywes i **mo** John yn siarad or Glywes i **mo** John yn  
siarad *I didn't hear John speak*

When the object of a sentence is a personal pronoun, e.g. *him* in the sentence *I didn't hear him*, **mo** takes the personal forms of the preposition **o** (see **Uned 8.11**)

Weles i **mohono** fe'n dod *I didn't see him/it coming*  
Welon nhw **mohonoch** chi? *Didn't they see you?*

**12.5** How did the thief deny the following statements? (Use the Aspirate Mutation where needed.)

- (a) Fe agoroch chi'r ffenest. Naddo, . . . . . mo . . . . .
- (b) Fe gredoch chi fod diwedd y byd wedi dod. . . . . ddim . . . . .
- (c) Fe gwymPOCH chi o'r ffenest i lawr i'r patio . . . . . ddim . . . . .
- (d) Fe dorroch chi'ch coes . . . . . mo 'nghoes.

**(b) After Pwy, Beth and Faint, etc.**

**Pwy, Beth and Faint** cause Soft Mutation:

Beth **ddigwyddodd**? *What happened?*

Pwy **ddringodd** i ffenest Miss Parri? *Who climbed to Miss Parri's window?*

Faint o niwed gafodd y lleidr? *How badly was the thief hurt?*  
(lit. *How much harm did the thief have?*)

The interrogative adverbs *why*, *where*, *when* and *how* do not, according to the rules of grammar, mutate words that follow them, but by analogy with **Pwy, Beth and Faint** they often do in speech.

Pam/Ble/Pryd/Sut **ddigwyddodd** hyn? *Why/Where/When/How did this happen?*

In South Wales, the ending **-ws** is used instead of **-odd** for the

third person singular: **Pryd ddigwyddws hyn?** *When did this happen?*

**12.6** Match the following questions with the appropriate answers.

- |                                 |                                       |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1 Gerddoch chi i ben y mynydd?  | (a) Naddo. Weles i mohoni ddoe.       |
| 2 Alwodd John gyda chi?         | (b) Do. Fe ddarllenes i fe.           |
| 3 Glywoch chi'r newyddion?      | (c) Do. Fe alwodd e yma ddoe.         |
| 4 Weloch chi rywun ar y ffordd? | (d) Naddo. Chlywes i mo'r newyddion.  |
| 5 Weloch chi Gwen ddoe?         | (e) Do. Fe gerddon ni i ben y mynydd. |
| 6 Ddarllenoch chi'r llyfr?      | (f) Naddo. Welon ni neb ar y ffordd.  |

### 3 Object pronouns in the Past Tense

When the verb *to be* is used as an auxiliary to form a tense, the object pronoun usually comes before the main verb. For example:

Maen nhw'n **ei** gymeryd e i ffwrdd *They are taking him away*

In the Past Tense, however, the object pronoun follows the verb (as in English).

Fe gymeron nhw **fe** i ffwrdd *They took him away*  
Fe weles i **fe** yn y dre *I saw him in town.*

(Note: Many dialects in South Wales preserve the traditional **s** in the plural forms of the Past Tense: **Fe welson ni**, **Fe welsoch chi** and **Fe welson nhw**.)

After a pronoun, the indefinite object mutates:

Fe welodd **hi** **ddyn** y tu ôl i'r llenni *She saw a man behind the curtains*

If a noun is substituted for a pronoun in this construction, the noun will undergo the same mutation.

Fe welodd **Miss Parri** **ddyn** y tu ôl i'r llenni *Miss Parri saw a man behind the curtains*

**12.7** Your friend is checking up that you've done certain things. Tell her you did them yesterday.

- (a) Ateboch chi'r llythyr? Do . . . ddoe.
- (b) Ganoch chi gân yn yr eisteddfod?
- (c) Newidioch chi'r car?
- (d) Brynoch chi gar John?
- (e) Ddalidoch chi'r lleidr?

**12.8** When returning from a shopping expedition, you meet Gwen. Complete your part in the conversation.

**Gwen** Helo. Pnawn da. Sut ydych chi heddi?

**You** (*Tell her you're very well, and ask her how she is*)

**Gwen** Rydw i'n dda iawn diolch. Ydych chi wedi bod yn siopa?

**You** (*Tell her, Yes, you bought a lot of goods in Edward James' shop*)

**Gwen** Beth brynoch chi i gyd (*altogether*)?

**You** (*You bought eggs and cheese and bacon*)

**Gwen** Brynoch chi foron hefyd?

**You** (*No, you didn't buy carrots. You've got plenty of carrots in the garden*)

**Gwen** Rydych chi'n lwcus iawn. Faint daloch chi am y nwyddau?

**You** (*You paid £8.90*)

**Gwen** Mae pris popeth yn mynd i fyny o fis i fis!

#### 4 Idiomatic use of the infinitive

A series of verbs ending in **-odd** (or any other ending) in the Past Tense makes for monotony, and Welsh overcomes this by using the infinitive rather than the usual form of the verb for the second action if the doer of the action remains constant. For example, instead of: **Fe godes i ac fe ffonies i'r heddlu** *I got up and phoned the police*, Miss Parri says:

Fe godes i a **ffonio'r heddlu**

#### 5 Cyn (before), wedi, ar ôl (after)

The prepositions **cyn before**, **wedi** or **ar ôl after** and a few others can be used in front of the infinitive of the verb. For example:

Rwy'n mynd am dro **cyn mynd** i'r gwely yn y nos *I go for a walk before going to bed at night*

Sychwch eich traed **cyn dod** mewn i'r tŷ *Wipe your feet before coming into the house*

**Ar ôl codi**, rwy'n cael brecwast *After getting up, I have breakfast*

These prepositions, in combination with **i** and its personal forms, may also be used with the infinitive instead of the regular parts of the verb to introduce subordinate, or secondary, clauses. For example:

**Wedi iddi fynd i** gysgu, fe ddihunodd Miss Parri yn sydyn  
*After she had gone to sleep, Miss Parri woke up suddenly*

**Cyn iddo fynd**, fe ddiolchodd i fi am ei helpu fe *Before he went, he thanked me for helping him*

The tense of the subordinate clause will depend on that of the main clause

<i>main</i>	<i>subordinate</i>
<b>Agorwch y ffenest</b>	<b>cyn i chi fynd</b>
<i>Open the window</i>	<i>before you go.</i>

Fe agorodd hi'r ffenest **cyn iddi hi fynd** *She opened the window before she went*

Other prepositions used in this way are:

**nes (i) until, so that, with the result that**

Fe gafodd e gymaint o fraw **nes iddo fe gwympo o'r ffenest**  
*He had such a fright that he fell from the window*

**Arhoswch nes i fi ddod** *Wait until I come*

**wrth (i) as**

**Wrth i fi fynd allan**, fe ganodd y ffôn *As I went out, the phone rang*

**er (i) although**

**Er iddo godi yn gynnar**, ddaliodd e mo'r trêb *Although he got up early, he didn't catch the train*

**rhag ofn (i) lest, in case, (lit. for fear)**

Rwy'n cadw larwm lladron **rhag ofn i rywun dorri mewn**  
*I keep a burglar alarm in case someone breaks in*

### 12.9 Match up the phrases to make complete sentences.

- |                              |  |
|------------------------------|--|
| 1 Fe gwymedd hi dros y mat   | (a) er iddi hi redeg yn gyflym.                      |
| 2 Fe weithion nhw mor galed  | (b) cyn i fi godi.                                   |
| 3 Byddwch yn ofalus          | (c) ar ôl i ni gael swper.                           |
| 4 Ddaliodd hi mo'r bws       | (d) wrth iddi hi fynd allan.                         |
| 5 Fe edrychon ni ar y teledu | (e) rhag ofn i chi gwymopo.                          |
| 6 Fe gyrraeddodd y mrawd     | (f) nes iddyn nhw ddysgu siarad Cymraeg mewn trimes. |

## 6 Holl, pawb (all, everyone)

Fe ganodd y larwm dros yr holl le *The alarm sounded all over the place* (lit. over all)

**Holl** is one of the handful of Welsh adjectives that precede the noun and cause Soft Mutation:

Ble mae'r **holl** blant wedi mynd? *Where have all the children gone?*

**I gyd**, which comes after the noun or pronoun, is synonymous with **holl**.

Maen nhw **i gyd** wedi mynd i lan y môr *They've all gone to the seaside*

**Pawb** or **pob un** means *everybody* or *everyone*. Examples:

Ydy pawb wedi mynd?	<i>Has everybody gone?</i>
Ydyn. Mae pob un wedi mynd	<i>Yes, everyone has gone.</i>
Does neb ar ôl	<i>There's no one left</i>

## 7 Adjectives which come before the noun

Of the adjectives that come before the nouns they describe, by far the most common is **hen** (long e) *old*:

Rydw i'n hen wraig ( <b>gwraig</b> )	<i>I'm an old woman</i>
Mae e'n hen ddyn erbyn hyn ( <b>dyn</b> )	<i>He's an old man by now</i>

Further examples can be seen in the Welsh nursery rhyme:

Hen dŷ a hen do, *An old house and an old roof,*  
A hen bobl ynddo. *And old people in it.*

Note the Soft Mutation after these adjectives that precede nouns:

**prif** *chief, head*

Fe ffoniodd y **Prif Gwnstabl** fi (**cwnstabl**) *The chief constable phoned me*

*Other examples:*

prifathro	<i>principal, head teacher</i>
prifordd	<i>main, trunk road (motorway: traffordd)</i>
prifysgol	<i>university</i>
prifddinas	<i>capital (city), metropolis</i>
prif weinidog	<i>prime minister (gweinidog)</i>

**arch-** *arch-*

archesgob	<i>archbishop</i>
archdderwydd	<i>archdruid</i>
archfarchnad	<i>supermarket</i>

Archesgob Caergaint yw prif esgob Eglwys Loegr *The Archbishop of Canterbury is the chief bishop of the Church of England*

**hoff** *favourite*

P'un yw eich hoff raglen ar y teledu? (**rhaglen**) *Which (one) is your favourite programme on (the) television?*

**Annwyl** *dear*

**Annwyl** is used before the noun as a means of address in letters and speeches (otherwise it comes after the noun):

Annwyl Gyfaill ( <b>cyfaill</b> )	<i>Dear friend</i>
Annwyl Gyfeillion	<i>Dear friends</i>

**unig** *only, lonely*

Its precise meaning depends on its position. Before the noun:  
yr unig blentyn *the only child*    yr unig un *the only one*  
Dyma'r unig un sy ar ôl *This is the only one left*

After the noun, **unig** means *lonely*:

Rwy'n byw mewn lle unig *I live in a lonely place*

Both meanings can be seen in the following:

Mae **unig** **blentyn** yn **blentyn unig** *An only child is a lonely child*

Compounds of **unig** follow the noun:

**unigryw** *unique* (lit. *the only one of its kind*)

**unigol** *singular, single*

Beth yw unigol cŵn? *What is the singular of cŵn (dogs)?*

Ci yw'r enw unigol. Cŵn yw'r enw lluosog.

*Ci is the singular noun. Cŵn is the plural noun.*

y Farchnad Ewropeaidd Unigol *the Single European Market*

**rhyw** *some (a kind of)*

Fe weles i siâp rhyw ddyn y tu ôl i'r llenni (dyn) *I saw the shape of some man behind the curtains*

Compounds of **rhyw**:

**rhywbeth** *something, anything (rhyw + peth)*

*Rhywbeth arall? Anything else?*

**rhywfaint** *any (amount of)*

Oes rhywfaint o laeth yn y jwg? *Is there any milk in the jug?*

**rhywle** *somewhere, anywhere (rhyw + lle)*

Ble mae Trefriw? Mae e rywle yng Ngogledd Cymru *Where is Trefriw? It's somewhere in North Wales*

Also: **rhywbryd** *sometimes*, **rhywrai** *some (people)*, **rhywsut** *somewhat*.

The following do *not* cause mutation:

<b>rhai</b>	<i>some</i>	rhai pobl	<i>some people</i>
		rhai pethau	<i>some things</i>

<b>pob</b>	<i>every</i>	pob dyn	<i>every man</i>
		bob bore	<i>every morning</i>

		ymhob man	<i>everywhere (lit. in every place)</i>
		bob dydd	<i>every day</i>

		bob blwyddyn	<i>every year</i>
(For the mutation of <b>bob</b> see page 000)			

## Darllen a deall

Sioned tells her friend Sali how she spent Saturday in town, and somehow lost her door key . . .

**Sali** Beth ddigwyddodd i ti ddydd Sadwrn?

**Sioned** Wel, fel hyn digwyddodd hi. Fe ddalies i'r bws i'r dre a cherdded tipyn o gwmpas y siopau, a . . .

**Sali** Brynest ti rywbeth?

**Sioned** Do. Fe brynes i ddwy het newydd.

**Sali** Dwy het newydd!

**Sioned** Ie. Mae'n hetiau i i gyd yn hen ffasiwn erbyn hyn a mae eisiau hetiau newydd arna i. Yna, fe weles i hen ffrind ysgol, a mynd â hi i gael coffi.

**Sali** I ble?

**Sioned** I'r caffe newydd 'na yn yr archfarchnad.

**Sali** Mae hwnna'n lle da. Beth ddigwyddodd wedyn?

**Sioned** Wel, fe ddalies i'r bws ugain munud i ddeuddeg i fynd yn ôl adre. Wedi i fi agor 'y mag, fe weles 'y mod i wedi colli allwedd y tŷ. Ac er i fi chwilio a chwilio fe fethes i ffeindio'r allwedd.

**Sali** Dyna brofiad diflas!

**Sioned** Ie. Ond fe weles i fod ffenest y stafell ymolchi ar y lloft ar agor, a chofio fod ysgol (*ladder*) gyda'r dyn drws nesa. Fe ofynnes i iddo fe am 'yn helpu i. Fe ddododd e'r ysgol yn erbyn wal y tŷ, a dringo mewn drwy'r ffenest a dod i lawr ac agar drws y tŷ i fi.

**Sali** Wel dyna lwc!

**fel hyn digwyddodd hi**  
*it happened like this*

**Fe ddalies i** *I caught*  
**o gwmpas** *around*  
**Brynest ti?** *Did you buy?*  
**er i fi** *although I*

**fe fethes i** *I failed (methu to fail)*

**fe ofynnes i iddo fe** *I asked him*  
**fe ddododd e he put**  
*(dodi to put)*  
**yn erbyn** *against*

## Atebwch:

- (a) Beth brynnodd Sioned yn y dre?
- (b) Pwy welodd hi yn y dre?
- (c) Pryd daliodd hi'r bws i fynd adre?
- (d) Beth welodd hi pan agorodd hi ei bag?
- (e) Pwy ddringodd mewn i'r ty drwy'r ffenest ac agor y drws i Sioned?

## 13 Fe ges i amser da

In this unit, you will learn how to ask for further information about other people and give information about yourself, and to talk about your own and other people's careers. (You may find it easier to work through the first section of the grammar before reading the dialogue.)

### *Dialogue*

Edgar, a teacher, tells Prys about his background.

- Prys      Pryd daethoch chi i Gymru, Edgar?  
 Edgar    Yn y flwyddyn mil naw pump wyth.  
 Prys      O ble daethoch chi? Ble ganwyd chi?  
 Edgar    Fe anwyd fi yn Llundain ym mil naw pump saith. Fe fuon ni'n byw yno am bedair blynedd, ac yna fe aethon ni, fel teulu, i fyw i Lerpwl.  
 Prys      Pryd symudoch chi oddi yno?  
 Edgar    Fe fuon ni'n byw yn Lerpwl am ddwy flynedd, ac fe ddechreues i fynd i'r ysgol yno. Ond pan ddaethon ni yma i Lanfair, fe es i i'r ysgol Gymraeg er mwyn dysgu Cymraeg.  
 Prys      Aeth eich brawd i'r un ysgol â chi?  
 Edgar    Do, do. Fe ddaeth e gyda fi i'r ysgol Gymraeg.  
 Prys      Sut addysg gawsoch chi yno?  
 Edgar    Addysg dda dros ben. Fe roion nhw gychwyn da i ni'n dau. Fe gawson ni ddigon o waith i neud a digon o amser i chwarae.  
 Prys      Fe gawsoch chi amser da yno, felly.

- Edgar** Do. Fe ges i amser da dros ben yno – er na ches i ddim chwarae rygbi dros yr ysgol!
- Prys** I ble aethoch chi wedyn?
- Edgar** Fe es i i Goleg y Brifysgol Abertawe. Fe fues i yno am bedair blynedd, ac fe 'nes i 'ngradd yno.
- Prys** Pryd cawscoch chi'ch gradd?
- Edgar** Ym mil naw cant wyth deg.
- Prys** Mewn beth?
- Edgar** Mewn Cemeg a Mathemateg.
- Prys** Beth naethoch chi ar ôl cael eich gradd?
- Edgar** Fe ddes i yn ôl yma yn athro yn 'yn hen ysgol i yn Llanfair.
- Prys** Beth ddaeth o'ch brawd?
- Edgar** Fe aeth e i'r Ysgol Feddygol yng Nghaerdydd. Fe 'naeth e ei radd yno, ac fe gafodd ysgoloriaeth i fynd i'r Unol Daleithiau. Ac yno mae e o hyd.

ganwyd	was/were born	dros ben	very
Lerpwl	Liverpool	Coleg y Brifysgol	University College
oddi yno	from there	Abertawe	(of Wales),
er mwyn	in order to		Swansea
i'r un ysgol	to the same school	'ngradd i	my degree
Fe roion nhw	They gave both of	(gradd degree)	
gychwyn da	us a good start	ysgol feddygol	medical school
i ni'n dau		ysgoloriaeth	scholarship
er na ches i	although I wasn't allowed	Unol Daleithiau	United States
		o hyd	still, always

**13.1** Cywir neu anghywir? Ail-ysgrifennwch y brawddegau anghywir yn gywir.

- (a) Ganwyd Edgar yn Lerpwl.
- (b) Fe fuodd ei deulu yn byw yn Lerpwl am ddwy flynedd.
- (c) Fe gafodd e a'i chwaer addysg yn Llanfair.
- (d) Fe aeth Edgar i America.
- (e) Fe aeth brawd Edgar i'r coleg yn Aberystwyth.

**13.2** Atebwch y cwestiynau hyn.

- (a) I ble aeth y teulu o Lundain?
- (b) Am faint fuodd y teulu yn Lerpwl?

- (c) I ba ysgol aeth Edgar a'i frawd yn Llanfair?
- (d) Sut addysg gawson nhw
- (e) yn yr Ysgol Gymraeg?
- Ble mae brawd Edgar yn byw nawr?

## Useful words and phrases

### How to:

- 1 Ask when something happened.  
Pryd daethoch chi i Gymru?
- 2 Ask where and when someone was born.  
Ble ganwyd chi?  
Pryd ganwyd chi?
- 3 Ask questions and talk about your family history.  
O ble daethoch chi?  
I ble aethoch chi wedyn?  
Pryd cawscoch chi'ch gradd?  
Fe es i i Goleg Abertawe.  
Fe ddes i'n ôl yma.  
Fe wnes i 'y ngradd yn Abertawe.  
Fe ges i amser da.

## How Welsh works

### 1 The Past Tense of mynd (to go) and dod (to come)

Together with the other three irregular verbs (**neud**, **cael** and **bod**), **mynd** and **dod** are only irregular in their stems. They follow a regular pattern in the Past Tense.

#### (a) Pattern of endings

The only difference between these two verbs in the Past Tense is the **dd** at the beginning of **dod**.

mynd	to go	dod	to come
Fe es i	I went	Fe ddes i	I came
Fe est ti	You went	Fe ddest ti	You came
Fe aeth e	He went	Fe ddaeth e	He came

Fe aeth hi	<i>She went</i>
Fe aethon ni	<i>We went</i>
Fe aethoch chi	<i>You went</i>
Fe aethon nhw	<i>They went</i>
Fe aeth y plant	<i>The children went</i>

Fe ddaeth hi	<i>She came</i>
Fe ddaethon ni	<i>We came</i>
Fe ddaethoch chi	<i>You came</i>
Fe ddaethon nhw	<i>They came</i>
Fe ddaeth y plant	<i>The children came</i>

Examples:

- Fe es i'r coleg yn Abertawe *I went to college in Swansea*  
**Fe ddaeth** y teulu i fyw i Gymru *The family came to live in Wales*  
**Fe ddaeth** Awst, **fe ddaeth** nos *August came, night came* (Welsh proverb)

#### (b) Asking questions about the past

The interrogative follows the pattern of the other verbs in this tense, i.e. by omitting the affirmative marker **fe**.

Est ti i'r theatr neithiwr? – Do *Did you go to the theatre last night?* – Yes

Ddaethoch chi adre cyn hanner nos? – Naddo *Did you come home before midnight?* – No

#### (c) How to say 'I didn't . . .', etc.

The negative follows the regular pattern of omitting **fe** and adding **ddim**. For example

Aeth y plant **ddim** i'r ysgol heddi *The children didn't go to school today*

Aethon nhw **ddim** i fyny i ben y mynydd, do fe? *They didn't go up to the top of the mountain, did they?*

Do, a ddaethon nhw **ddim** yn ôl tan ddeg o'r gloch *Yes, and they didn't come back until ten o'clock*

Note 1 Don't try to translate *did* or *did not* separately in this context.

2 **Do fe?** *Did they, you, he? etc.* is a tag used when asking a question in the Past Tense. The negative tag is **On'd do fe?** *Didn't . . . ?* Example:

Fe est ti i'r ysgol y bore 'ma, Sionyn, on'd do fe? *You went to school this morning, Johnny, didn't you?*

**Beth, Pwy** and **Faint** cause the same mutation as **fe**:

**Faint ddaeth** i'r cyngerdd? *How many came to the concert?*

However, **Ble**, **Sut**, **Pam** and **Pryd** are followed by the radical forms of the verb:

Sut daethoch chi yma? *How did you come here?*  
**Fe ddes** i yn y car *I came by car*

#### (d) Further uses of **dod** and **mynd**

(i) **Dod o** can mean *to become* as well as *to come from*.

For example:

Beth ddaeth o'ch brawd? *What became of your brother?*

(ii) **Fe es i â** means *I took*; **Fe ddes i â**: *I brought*. Examples:  
 Fe es i â'r plant i lan y môr yn y trêñ *I took the children to the seaside on the train*  
 Fe ddes i â nhw yn ôl yn y bws *I brought them back on the bus.*

(iii) **Dod o hyd i** to find

Ddaethoch chi o hyd iddi hi? *Did you find her?*

13.3 Fill in the gaps in this conversation between Mrs Meredew and a former inhabitant of Ynyswen.

Lady	..... daethoch chi i fyw yma?
Mrs Meredew	Fe ..... i fyw yma y gaeaf diwetha.
Lady	Pam ..... chi i Ynyswen?
Mrs Meredew	Am dri rheswm, o leia. Yn y lle cynta, mae'r gŵr yn gweithio yma. Yn yr . . . le, mae Lisa'r ferch yn nyrs yn yr . . . yn y dre.
Lady	A'r . . . . . rheswm?
Mrs Meredew	Y trydydd rheswm yw ein . . . . ni fel teulu yn hoff iawn o'r pentre.
Lady	Sut . . . . chi yma?
Mrs Meredew	Fe logon ni fan, a symud y celfi . . . . ein hunain.

y ferch	<i>our daughter</i>
Fe logon ni fan	<i>We hired a van</i>
celfi	<i>furniture</i>
llogi	<i>to hire</i>

**13.4** Gwen is asking her neighbour Olwen about her summer holidays.

- Gwen** I ble'r aethoch chi ar eich gwyliau eleni,  
Olwen?  
**Olwen** Fe aethon ni i Ibiza.  
**Gwen** Pryd aethoch chi?  
**Olwen** Fe benderfynon ni fynd yn gynnari eleni.  
Fe aethon ni ym mis Mehefin, ar y trydydd, os ydw i'n cofio'n iawn.  
**Gwen** Sut aethoch chi?  
Hedfan? (**hedfan** to fly)

Atebwch:

- (a) I ble'r aeth Gwen a'i theulu ar eu gwyliau?
- (b) Pryd aethon nhw?
- (c) Sut aethon nhw?
- (d) Pryd daeth Emlyn yn ôl?
- (e) Am faint o amser arhosodd Gwen a'r plant ar ôl i Emlyn fynd adre?

## 2 The Past Tense of (gw)neud, (*to do, make*)

- |             |                      |
|-------------|----------------------|
| Fe nes i    | <i>I did, made</i>   |
| Fe nest ti  | <i>You did, made</i> |
| Fe naeth e  | <i>He did, made</i>  |
| Fe naeth hi | <i>She did, made</i> |

- |                  |                               |
|------------------|-------------------------------|
| Fe naethon ni    | <i>We did, made</i>           |
| Fe naethoch chi  | <i>You did, made</i>          |
| Fe naethon nhw   | <i>They did, made</i>         |
| Fe naeth y plant | <i>The children did, made</i> |

Examples:

Fe nes i 'y ngradd yng Ngholeg Abertawe *I did my degree at Swansea College*

- Fe naethon ni'n gorau i berswadio John i ddod *We did our best to persuade John to come*  
Fe nest ti'r peth iawn *You did the right thing*  
Fe naethon nhw gastell tywod mawr *They made a big sand castle*

The question and negative forms follow the usual pattern.

- Naethoch chi'ch gwaith? *Did you do your work?*  
Fe arhoses i gartre ond **nes i ddim** gwaith *I stayed at home but I didn't do any work*

and so do the forms used with the interrogative adverbs **Ble**, **Sut**, **Pryd**, **Pam** (and **Pam na**) and **Os**:

- Pam na 'nest ti fel dwedes i?** *Why didn't you do as I said?*

## 3 Cael

As we have seen **cael** has more than one meaning. Before a noun or a pronoun, it means *to have* (i.e. *to receive, get*):

- Ydych chi wedi cael te? *Have you had tea?*

Before a verb, it means *to be allowed to, may (can)*:

- Ga i'ch helpu chi? *May I help you?*

Note the affirmative answer **cewch**:

- Ga i aros? – **Cewch** *May I stay? – Yes (you may)*

There are two versions of the Past Tense of **cael**: the first is more common in N. Wales. The second in S. Wales:

- Fe ges i *I had, got*  
Fe gest ti *You had, got, etc.*

North Wales	South Wales	
Fe gafodd e	Fe gas e	<i>He had</i>
Fe gafodd hi	Fe gas hi	<i>She had</i>
Fe gawson ni	Fe geson ni	<i>We had</i>
Fe gawsoch chi	Fe gesoch chi	<i>You had</i>
Fe gawson nhw	Fe geson nhw	<i>They had</i>

Examples:

**Fe gafodd/Fe gas y lleidr fraw** *The thief had a fright*

**Fe gawson/Fe geson ni amser da iawn** *We had a very good time*

The marker **fe** is omitted in the question form: **Gawsoch chi ddigon?** *Did you have enough?*

We saw in Uned 12 how the negative marker of verbs beginning with **c,p** or **t** was the Aspirate Mutation + **ddim**. This rule also applies to **cael**:

**Ches i ddim chwarae dros yr ysgol** *I wasn't allowed to play for (on behalf of) the school*

**Ches i ddim lwc heddi** *I had no luck today*

But when the object is definite, **mo** or its personal forms must be used instead of **dim**:

**Chawson ni mo'r wobr gynta** *We didn't get the first prize*

**Ond fe gawson ni'r ail wobr** *But we got the second prize*

**Pwy, Beth and Faint** are followed by the Soft Mutation of the various forms of **cael**. Examples:

**Beth gawsoch chi/gesoch chi i ginio?** *What did you have for dinner?*

**Faint gesoch chi am y car?** *How much did you get for the car?*

The interrogative adverbs **Ble, Sut, Pryd** and **Pam** take the radical form but they may also take the Soft Mutation – see Uned 11.

**Ble cawsoch chi ginio?** *Where did you have dinner?*

**Pryd cawsoch chi'ch gradd?** *When did you get your degree?*

### 13.5 Gwen asks Olwen about the trip to the Wye Valley.

**Gwen** Beth naethoch chi ddoe, Olwen?

**Olwen** Fe aeth Emlyn a'r plant a fi am dro yn y car i Ddyffryn Gwy. Rydyn ni'n hoff iawn o'r dyffryn, yr hardda ym Mhrydain yn y marn i.

**Gwen** Pryd dechreuoch chi ar y daith?

**Olwen** Fe godon ni'n gynnar am ei bod hi'n fore mor braf, a mynd i fyny drwy Aberhonddu i Lyswen. Fe gawson ni goffi yn nhŷ modryb Emlyn ac aros gyda hi er mwyn i Emlyn fynd i bysgota am awr neu ddwy – mae e'n hoff iawn o bysgota, ac fe ddaliodd samwn mawr – fe gawson ni fe i swper neithiwr.

**Gwen** Beth naethoch chi wedyn?

**Olwen** Fe aethon ni ymlaen i'r Gelli – prifddinas siopau llyfrau ail-law. Fe es i i edrych ar y llyfrau ac fe aeth Emlyn a'r plant am dro o gwmpas y dre. Yna, fe aethon ni i gael cinio.

**Gwen** Ble cawsoch chi ginio?

**Olwen** Mewn gwesty ar lan yr afon. Fe gawson ni ein cinio allan yn yr awyr agored yn edrych ar y pysgod yn neidio yn y dŵr.

**Gwen** Fe gawsoch chi ddiwrnod hyfryd, felly.

**Olwen** Do, diwrnod hyfryd iawn.

am dro for a walk/a trip  
Dyffryn Gwy the Wye Valley  
am ei bod hi because it was  
er mwyn i so that

Y Gelli Hay  
o gwmpas around  
yr awyr agored open air

Atebwch:

- |                              |                            |
|------------------------------|----------------------------|
| (a) Beth yw'r dyffryn hardda | (f) I ble aeth Olwen ar ôl |
| ym Mhrydain, ym marn         | cyrraedd y Gelli?          |
| Olwen?                       | (g) Ym marn Olwen, beth    |
| (b) Pam codon nhw'n          | yw'r Gelli?                |
| gynnar?                      | (h) Gawson nhw eu cinio    |
| (c) Sut aethon nhw i Lyswen? | mewn ystafell yn y         |
| (d) Ble cawson nhw goffi?    | gwesty?                    |
| (e) Beth ddaliodd Emlyn?     | (i) Sut ddiwrnod gawson    |
|                              | nhw?                       |

### 4 The Past Tense of *bod* (*to be*)

The verb *to be* in English has no exact form corresponding to the Past Tense in Welsh (unlike other verbs, e.g *I taught, I walked,*

which refer to completed actions). **Fe fues i** can be translated as *I was, I have been*, etc., depending on the context.

Here is the complete form of the verb *to be* in the Past Tense:

Fe fues i	<i>I was</i>	Fe fuon ni	<i>We were</i>
Fe fuest ti	<i>You were</i>	Fe fuoch chi	<i>You were</i>
Fe fuodd e	<i>He was</i>	Fe fuon nhw	<i>They were</i>
Fe fuodd hi	<i>She was</i>	Fe fuodd y plant	<i>The children were</i>

This tense of the verb *to be* refers to a completed period of time in the past.

Examples:

Am faint o amser **fuoch chi** yn y carchar? *For how long were you in prison?*

**Fe fues i** yn y carchar am dri mis *I was in prison for three months*

Note that **bod** can sometimes be used where English uses *to go*, e.g.

Fe fuon ni ar ein gwyliau yn Llandudno *We went (were) on our holidays to (in) Llandudno*

In the interrogative

**Fues i, fuest ti, fuodd e, fuon ni, fuoch chi, fuon nhw?**

Fuoch chi erioed yn Seland Newydd? *Have you ever been to New Zealand?*

**Naddo, fues i erioed yn Seland Newydd** *No, I've never been to New Zealand*

(Note that **erioed** ever becomes **never** in a negative sentence.)

Used as an auxiliary

**Fe fues i**, like **Rydwi** (of which it is the Past Tense), can be used as an auxiliary verb to denote an action which went on for a completed period in the past, e.g.

**Fe fuoch chi'n siarad** am awr a hanner *You spoke for an hour and a half*

## 5 The Past Tense of **byw** (*to live*) and **marw** (*to die*)

The verb **byw** *to live* does not change its form with *I, you, he*, etc., and forms its Past Tense by using **bod** as an auxiliary verb (with or without the '**n**'):

**Fe fuon ni'n byw** yn Aberaeron am flynyddoedd *We lived in Aberaeron for years*

Its opposite, **marw** *to die*, does not take '**n**'.

Pryd <b>buodd e farw?</b>	<i>When did he die?</i>
<b>Fe fuodd e farw</b> yn ddyn ifanc	<i>He died a young man</i>

## 6 Blwyddyn, blwydd and blynedd

A year is **blwyddyn**. **Blwydd** denotes *years old*. **Blynedd** is an old plural form of **blwyddyn** used after numbers other than ages.

Fe fuon ni'n byw yn Lerpwl am ddwy **flynedd** *We lived in Liverpool for two years*

## Darllen a deall

Alun is interviewing John about the choir's visit to Vienna.

**Alun** John, rydych chi a'ch côr meibion newydd ddod yn ôl o Ewrop – o Fienna. Pryd daethoch chi adre?

**John** Wythnos yn ôl. Fe aethon ni mas i Fienna ddydd Mawrth diwetha a dod yn ôl neithiwr.

**Alun** Faint ohonoch chi aeth allan?

**John** Fe aeth y côr i gyd ond dau. Fe fuon ni'n edrych ymlaen at yr ymwelliad â Fienna ers blwyddyn.

**Alun** Fuoch chi yn Awstria o'r blaen?

**John** Do, ddwywaith. Fe aethon ni allan y tro cynta pan fuodd Awstria yn dathlu'r cyfnod Celtaidd cynnar. Celtaid ydyn ni'r Cymry.

- Alun** Fe ddechreuodd y Celtiaid gloddi o halen ddwy fil o flynyddoedd yn ôl o gwmpas Salzburg, on'd do?
- John** Do. Dyna sut y cafodd y ddinas ei henw – Dinas yr Halen ac mae Halstadt hefyd yn agos.
- Alun** Ble buoch chi'n canu?
- John** Fe fuon ni'n canu yn y neuaddau cyngerdd yno.
- Alun** Fuoch chi yn y Staatsoper?\*
- John** Naddo. Fe fethon ni gael tocynnau. Ond fe fuon ni yn y Volksoper,\* yn gweld opera o waith Puccini.
- Alun** Pa opera weloch chi? Madam Butterfly neu Tosca neu . . .
- John** La Bohême welson ni.
- Alun** Fwynheuoch chi'r opera honno?
- John** Do. Fe fwynheuon ni'r opera 'na yn fawr iawn, bob un ohonon ni. Dyna'n noson ola ni yn Fienna, ac yn awr mae pawb ohonon ni'n edrych ymlaen at fynd eto. Mae Fienna a Salzburg yn ddinasoedd hardd iawn, a mae pobol Awstria yn garedig dros ben – yn enwedig i gantorion!

<b>côr meibion</b>	<i>male voice choir</i> (lit. <i>choir of sons</i> )	<b>o waith</b>	<i>a work (by)</i>
<b>yn ôl</b>	<i>ago, back</i>	<b>o'r blaen</b>	<i>before</i>
<b>edrych ymlaen</b>	<i>to look forward to</i>	<b>Celtaidd cynnar</b>	<i>early Celtic</i>
<b>at</b>		<b>cyngerdd</b>	<i>concert</i>
<b>ymweliad â</b>	<i>visit to</i>	<b>Fwynheuoch</b>	<i>Did you</i>
<b>dathlu</b>	<i>to celebrate</i>	<b>chi . . . ?</b>	<i>enjoy . . . ?</i>
<b>cyfnod</b>	<i>period</i>		<i>(mwynhau to enjoy)</i>
<b>cloddio</b>	<i>to dig</i>	<b>hardd</b>	<i>handsome</i>
<b>halen</b>	<i>salt</i>	<b>yn enwedig</b>	<i>especially</i>
		<b>cantorion</b>	<i>singers</i>

Atebwch y cwestiynau hyn.

- (a) I ble'r aeth y côr i ganu?
- (b) Aeth y côr i gyd i Fienna?
- (c) Fuon nhw yn Awstria o'r blaen?
- (d) Pryd fuon nhw yno?
- (e) Celtiaid ydy'r Cymry?
- (f) Pryd dechreuodd y Celtiaid gloddi o halen o gwmpas Salzburg?
- (g) Ble buodd y côr yn canu yn Fienna?
- (h) Pam nad aethon nhw i'r Staatsoper?
- (i) Beth welson nhw yn y Volksoper?
- (j) Sut ddinasoedd yw Salzburg a Fienna?

\* Staatsoper: *Austrian State Opera House*; Volksoper: *People's Opera*.

## 14 Roedd 'nhad yn nabod Lloyd George

In this unit you will learn how to talk about what used to happen and how lifestyles have changed, and to make further comparisons.

### Dialogue

Bryn has decided to turn his farm over from milk production to potato growing. He talks to John Powel, who visited the farm the previous year, about the changes he has made and how his life has changed since he was a boy.

**John** Wel, Bryn, rydych chi wedi newid cryn dipyn ar y ffarm 'ma er pan oeddown i yma y llynedd.

**Bryn** Ydw, roedd gormod o waith yma i'r wraig a fi. Pan ddaeth y cwota llaeth, a hwnnw'n mynd yn is o flwyddyn i flwyddyn, a'r prisoedd yn codi'n uwch o fis i fis, a finne'n tynnun' nes at 'yn hanner cant, fe benderfynon ni newid ein dull o ffarmio. Tyfu tatws cynnar yn lle cynhyrchu llaeth.

**John** Beth yw'r gwahaniaeth mwya?

**Bryn** Wel, yn un peth, mae bywyd yn fwy hamddenol nawr – yn llawer mwy hamddenol. Roedd rhaid i 'nhad – a 'i dad ynto o'i flaen e – godi'n gynnar yn y bore bob dydd o'r flwyddyn, i fydo'r anifeiliaid a godro'r da. Nawr, does dim rhaid codi'n gynnar.

**John** Pam?

**Bryn** Achos does dim anifeiliaid o gwbl gyda ni, ar wahân i'r cŵn. Oedd bywyd yn galed yn yr hen ddyddiau?

**Bryn** Oedd. Roedd ffarm fawr gyda ni – yn fwy nag unrhyw ffarm arall yn yr ardal, ac roedd pawb wrthi o fore tan nos, yn enwedig yn y gwanwyn a'r hydref. Dyna'r amseroedd gwaetha.

**John** Ac roedd eich mam yn brysur hefyd.

**Bryn** Oedd. Roedd hithe'n gweithio'n galetach na ni. Roedd hi'n gweithio oriau hirach na ni – yn codi o'n blaen ni yn y bore ac yn mynd i'r gwely ar ein hôl ni. Roedd hi'n gorfol glanhau'r tŷ, neud bwyd, bwydo'r ieir a chasglu wyau a chant a mil o bethau eraill. Hi oedd yn gweithio galeta, rwy'n siŵr o hynny.

**John** A beth amdanoch chi'r plant? Oedd rhaid i chi weithio, hefyd?

**Bryn** O, oedd.

**John** Doeddech chi ddim yn cael llawer o amser i chwarae, felly.

**Bryn** Nag oedden. Roedden ninne'n gorfol gweithio cyn mynd i'r ysgol yn y bore ac ar ôl dod adre yn y nos. Roeddwn i'n helpu 'nhad, a Sara, 'yn chwaer i, yn helpu mam. Roedd bywyd plant ffarm yn fywyd caled iawn pan oedden ni'n blant.

**John** Oedd, mae'n siŵr. Sut mae bywyd wedi newid i chi?

**Bryn** Dau amser prysur sy ar y ffarm nawr. Amser plannu'r tatws ac amser eu codi nhw. Gyda help contractwyr, rwy'n gallu neud y gwaith i gyd 'yn hunan, a mae'r peiriannau'n neud y gwaith yn haws o lawer. Mae bywyd yn well nawr nag oedd e. Mae gyda ni ragor o amser hamdden nawr. A ryn ni'n gallu mynd ar ein gwyliau. Doedd 'nhad a mam byth yn mynd ar gwyliau. Dyma'r amser gore yn ein bywyd ni!

crynnipyn	quite a lot	wrthi	at it, busy
er pan	since (when)	o fore tan nos	from morning till night
y llynedd	last year	gwanwyn	spring
mynd yn is	getting lower	hydref	autumn
ein dull o	our method of	iâr, ieir	hen(s)
ffarmio	of farming	cant a mil o	a hundred and one (lit. thousand) other things
cynhyrchu	to produce	bethau	
yn lle	instead of	plannu	to plant

<b>yn un peth</b>	<i>for one thing</i>	<b>codi</b>	<i>lift</i>
<b>ar wahân i'r</b>	<i>apart from the</i>	<b>'yn hunan</b>	<i>myself</i>
<b>cŵn</b>	<i>the dogs</i>	<b>hamdden</b>	<i>leisure</i>

**14.1** Cywir neu anghywir? Ail-ysgrifennwch y brawddegau anghywir yn gywir.

- (a) Mae Bryn wedi newid ychydig ar y ffarm.
- (b) Mae e wedi penderfynu newid ei ddull o ffarmio.
- (c) Mae e'n gwerthu tatws yn lle cynhyrchu llaeth.
- (d) Roedd Bryn a'i chwaer yn chwarae ar ôl dod adre o'r ysgol.
- (e) Y gwahaniaeth mwya yw bod bywyd yn llai hamddenol.

#### 14.2

- (a) Ers pryd mae Bryn wedi newid ei ddull o ffarmio?
- (b) Pryd roedd ei dad yn codi?
- (c) Beth oedd ei dad yn 'neud?
- (d) Pam does dim rhaid i Bryn godi'n fore?
- (e) Beth yw'r amser mwya prysur ar y ffarm nawr?

## Useful words and phrases

### How to:

#### 1 Say what you and others used to do.

Roeddwn i'n helpu 'nhad.

Roedd pawb wrthi o fore tan nos.

Roedd mam yn glanhau'r tŷ a 'neud bwyd.

#### 2 Ask about changes.

Sut mae bywyd wedi newid?

Beth yw'r gwahaniaeth mwya?

#### 3 Ask 'Why?' and give reasons.

Pam does dim rhaid i chi godi'n fore?

Achos does dim anifeiliaid gyda ni.

or Achos does gyda ni ddim anifeiliaid.

- 4 Make comparisons between the past and the present.
- Mae bywyd yn fwy hamddenol nawr.  
Mae gyda ni fwy o amser hamdden nawr.

## How Welsh works

### 1 The Imperfect Tense

The Imperfect Tense of the verb *to be* in Welsh refers to the duration or continuation of an activity or state in the past – *was, were, used to*. For example:

**Roedd hi'n oer ddoe** *It was cold yesterday.*

**Roeddwn i yma y llynedd** *I was here last year.*

#### (a) Formation of the Imperfect Tense

The Imperfect Tense of all verbs in Welsh can be formed with the aid of the Imperfect Tense of the verb **bod** *to be*.

<b>Roeddwn i</b>	<i>I was</i>	<b>Roedden ni</b>	<i>We were</i>
<b>Roeddet ti</b>	<i>You were</i>	<b>Roeddech chi</b>	<i>You were</i>
<b>Roedd e</b>	<i>He was</i>	<b>Roedden nhw</b>	<i>They were</i>
<b>Roedd hi</b>	<i>She was</i>	<b>Roedd y plant</b>	<i>The children were</i>

Note that the endings of this tense are similar to those of **Fe hoffwn i** in **Uned 10**, except for the ending of the third person singular (*he, she, it*).

#### (b) When to use the Imperfect

This tense can be used:

- (i) to talk about what used to happen:  
**Roedden ni'n gweithio** o fore tan nos *We used to work from morning till night*

- (ii) to talk about what was happening:  
**Beth oeddech chi'n neud** ddoe? *What were you doing yesterday?*

**Roeddwn i'n gweithio yn yr ardd** *I was working in the garden*

(iii) to describe how things were or used to be:

**Roedd gormod o waith i neud** *There was too much work to do*  
**Roedd 'nhad yn nabod Lloyd George** *My father knew  
(i.e. used to know) Lloyd George*

The distinction between the Past Tense and the Imperfect Tense can be a very fine one. **Roeddwn i yn y dre ddoe** *I was in town yesterday* suggests a situation that lasted for some time, while **Fe fues i yn y dre ddoe** describes a completed experience – *I went to town, stayed there for a while and came away.*

The two tenses are often found in the same sentence (the Past Tense being used for completed events, and the Imperfect for events that are unfinished or incomplete):

**Roedd y drws ar agor pan ddes i mewn** *The door was open when I came in*

## 2 The Imperfect Tense (continued)

### (a) The interrogative

The question form *Was I?*, etc. omits the affirmative marker **r**:

**Roeddwn i → Oeddwn i?** (as with **Rydw i → Ydw i?**)

**Oedd bywyd yn galed yn yr hen ddyddiau?** *Was life hard in the old days?*

### 14.3

- 1 Which of these phrases would you use to ask if someone arrived early for a meeting?  
 (a) Oeddech chi yno'n gynnar? (b) Fuoch chi yno'n gynnar?  
 (c) Ydych chi wedi bod yno'n gynnar?
- 2 You meet a friend standing forlornly at a bus stop. What do you ask him?  
 (a) Oeddech chi'n colli'r bws? (b) Ydych chi wedi colli'r bws? (c) Fuoch chi'n colli'r bws?
- 3 What do you tell your doctor?  
 (a) Roeddwn i'n dal annwyd. (b) Fe fues i'n dal annwyd.  
 (c) Fe ddalies i annwyd.

- 4 How well did you know John?  
 (a) Rydw i wedi nabod John yn dda. (b) Roeddwn i'n nabod John yn dda. (c) Fe fues i'n nabod John yn dda.
- 5 How do you ask your friends if they sometimes go to the seaside?  
 (a) Fuoch chi i lan y môr weithiau? (b) Oeddech chi'n mynd i lan y môr weithiau? (c) Ydych chi'n mynd i lan y môr weithiau?

### (b) Abbreviations

As with **Rydw i**, **Roeddwn i** (etc.) has its abbreviations: **oe** becomes a long **o** (a characteristic of the Welsh spoken in South Wales) and contracts to **Rôn** (pronounced as English *roan*) **i**, **Rôti**, **Rodd e**, **Rodd hi**, **Rôn ni**, **Roch chi**, **Rôn nhw**.

### (c) The negative

The negative is formed in the same way as for **Rydw i** – the marker **r** is displaced by **d**, and **ddim** added after the verb:

**Doedd hi ddim yn braf iawn ddoe** *It wasn't very fine yesterday*

### (d) Answers with Oedd

Questions using **Oedd** are answered with the appropriate form of the verb: **Oeddwn Yes(I was)**, **Nag oeddwn No (I wasn't)**, etc.

Examples:

**Oedd bywyd yn galed?** *Was life hard?*

**Oedd.** Roedd e'n galed iawn *Yes. It was very hard*  
**Oeddech chi, Bryn, yn bwydo'r ieir?** *Did you, Bryn, use to feed the hens?*

**Nag oeddwn.** Roeddwn i'n helpu 'nhad i odro'r da *No. I used to help my father (to) milk the cows*

### (e) With Beth, Pwy and Faint

The marker **r** is dropped after **Beth**, **Pwy** and **Faint**:

**Beth oedd mam Bryn yn 'neud?** *What was Bryn's mother doing?*

Roedd hi'n glanhau'r tŷ *She used to clean the house*  
 Pwy oedd yn siarad â Bryn am yr hen ddyddiau? *Who was talking to Bryn about the old days?*

Note that after **Ble**, **Pryd**, **Sut** and **Pam**, the affirmative marker **r** is used: **Ble roeddet ti neithiwr?** *Where were you last night?*

#### 14.4 Mini-dialogue.

**Mam** Siôn! Mae'r ffôn yn canu. Cer i ateb e.  
 (Mae Siôn yn ateb y ffôn ac yn dod yn ôl at ei fam.)  
**Mam** Pwy oedd 'na?  
**Siôn** Ewyrth Edmwnd oedd 'na. (*ewyrth uncle*)  
**Mam** Beth oedd Edmwnd eisaiu?  
**Siôn** Roedd e'n gofyn oedden ni'n mynd draw i'r Gilfach heno.  
**Mam** Pam roedd e'n gofyn hynny?  
**Siôn** Roedd e'n dweud fod 'nhadcu a mamgu yn dod yno i swper.

Atebwch:

- (a) Pwy oedd yn siarad â Siôn ar y ffôn?
- (b) Beth oedd e eisaiu gwybod?
- (c) Pwy oedd yn dod i swper i'r Gilfach?

### 3 Further uses of the Imperfect Tense

In the Imperfect Tense, **oedd** assumes the functions of **mae**, **yw**/**ydy**, **oes** and **sy** in the Present Tense:

Present: <i>is, are</i>	Imperfect: <i>was, were</i>
Mae rhywun yn byw yn y tŷ 'na	Roedd rhywun yn byw yn y tŷ 'na
Pwy yw e?	Pwy oedd e?
Ydy e'n byw gyda'i wraig?	Oedd e'n byw gyda'i wraig?
Oes plant gyda nhw?	Oedd plant gyda nhw?
Pwy sy'n byw yn y tŷ 'na?	Pwy oedd yn byw yn y tŷ 'na?

Past necessity is expressed by **Roedd rhaid**:

**Roedd rhaid** i ni godi'n gynnar *We had to (were having to) get up early*

and past need by **Roedd eisaiu**:

**Roedd eisaiu** bwyd arynn nhw *They were wanting (i.e. wanted) food*

### 4 Better than, etc. Comparison of irregular Adjectives

We saw in Uned 10 how to form comparisons using regular adjectives. However, we also saw that some adjectives are irregular – and these tend to be the ones in common use. We have already met **gwell better**:

**da good** → **yn well na(g)** *better than*

Mae bywyd yn well nawr **nag** oedd e *Life is better now than it was*

Rydych chi'n siarad Cymraeg **yn well na fi** *You speak Welsh better than I do*

Mae'n well gyda fi dywydd oer **na thywydd gwlyb** *I prefer cold weather to wet weather*

Note that **na than**, like the negative **ni** or **na**, causes Aspirate Mutation.

**drwg bad, wicked** → **yn waeth na(g)** *worse than*

Mae'r glaw yn waeth ym mis Awst **nag** ym mis Mai *The rain is worse in August than in May*

Other useful expressions:

Mae pethau'n mynd o ddrwg i waeth *Things are going from bad to worse*

Er gwell, er gwaeth *For better, for worse*

**Mawr big** → **yn fwy na(g)** *bigger than (yn fwy more)*

Roedd ein ffarm ni **yn fwy nag** unrhyw ffarm arall yn yr ardal *Our farm was bigger than any other farm in the district*

Mae bywyd yn fwy hamddenol nawr *Life is more leisurely now*

**bach small, little** → **llai less, yn llai na(g)** *smaller/less than*

Roedd y ffermydd eraill i gyd **yn llai na** ffarm Bryn *All the other farms were smaller than Bryn's farm*

**uchel** *high* → **uwch** *higher*, **yn uwch na(g)** *higher than*

Mae Eferest yn uwch na'r Wyddfa. *Everest is higher than Snowdon*

Mae prisiau yn mynd yn **uwch o fis i fis** *Prices are getting higher from month to month*

**isel** *low* → **is lower**, **yn is na(g)** *lower than*

Mae'r cwota llaeth yn mynd **yn is o** flwyddyn i flwyddyn *The milk quota is getting less from year to year*

**agos** *near* → **nes** *nearer*, **yn nes na(g)** *nearer than*

Mae hi'n mynd yn oerach. Dewch yn **nes** at y tân *It's getting colder. Come nearer to the fire*

Nes penelin **nag** arddwrn *(Your) elbow is nearer than your wrist* (Welsh proverb – i.e. *Blood is thicker than water*)

**cynnar** *early* → **yn gynt na(g)** *earlier, faster than*

Roedd yr haf **yn gynt** eleni **nag** arfer *Summer was earlier than usual this year*

Mae awyren **yn gynt na** thrên *An aeroplane is faster than a train*

**hawdd** *easy* → **haws** *easier*, **yn haws na(g)** *easier than*

Mae peiriannau'n gwneud y gwaith **yn haws o lawer** *Machines make the work much easier* (lit. *easier by much*)

Ydy dysgu Cymraeg **yn haws na** dysgu Almaeneg? *Is learning Welsh easier than learning German?*

Adjectives which end in the 'soft' consonants **g**, **b** and **d** harden them to **c**, **p**, and **t** in comparative degrees. Examples:

Roedden ni'n gweithio'n galetach. (**caled** *hard*)  
*We used to work harder.*

Oes gyda chi sgert ratach? (**rhad** *cheap*)

*Have you a cheaper skirt?*

'Calon lân yn llawn daioni,

Tecach yw na'r lili dlos.' (**teg** *fair*)

*A clean heart full of goodness*

*Is fairer than the beautiful lily.*

(From the famous Welsh hymn **Calon lân**.)

**14.5** Put the adjective in brackets into the appropriate comparative form to complete the following sentences.

- (a) Ryw'n dod i ddeall a siarad Cymraeg yn (da) nawr.
- (b) Mae'r glaw yn (drwg) heddi na ddoe.
- (c) Mae Dinas Mecsico yn (mawr) na Llundain.
- (d) Mae'r Alpau yn (uchel) nag Eryri.
- (e) Mae'r Môr Marw yn (isel) na'r Môr Coch.

## 5 Hardest, longest, etc: The superlative

### (a) Formation of the superlative

The Welsh equivalent of *-est* is **-a** (-af in the written language). We have already met this suffix in **cynta** *first* (lit. *earliest*), and **y dyn drws nesa** *the man next (nearest) door*.

Superlative adjectives which come after verbs take the Soft Mutation:

**caled** *hard*: Mam oedd yn gweithio **galeta** *(My) mother worked hardest*

*Note the hardening of the final consonant.*

**tolta** *poorest* from **tlawd** *poor*: Mae rhai o wledydd **tolta'r byd** yn Afrika *Some of the world's poorest countries are in Africa*

### (b) Common adjectives with irregular superlatives

#### **da** → **gore** *best*

Dyma'r amser **gore** yn ein bywyd ni *This is the best time in our life*

Gore cof, cof llyfr *The best memory, the memory of a book* (Welsh proverb)

Gore po gynta *The sooner the better* (lit. *Best is the earliest/first*)

#### **drwg** → **gwaetha** *worst*

Dyma'r tywydd **gwaetha** gawson ni erioed *This is the worst weather we've ever had*

**mawr** → **mwya** *biggest*

Dyna'r gwahaniaeth **mwya** *That's the biggest difference*  
Caerdydd yw'r ddinas **fwya** yng Nghymru *Cardiff is the  
biggest city in Wales*

**bach** → **lleia** *smallest, least*

Tyddewi yw'r ddinas **lleia** yng Nghymru *St David's is the  
smallest city in Wales*

**o leia** = *at least*

Note that the superlative, like the radical form, mutates after a feminine singular noun.

Other less common superlatives are as follows: **uchel** → **ucha** *highest*, **isel** → **isa** *lowest* (both often found in names of mountain farms), **agos** → **nesa** *nearest, next* **hawsa** *easiest, anhawsa/anodda* *most difficult*.

### (c) Other methods of forming the superlative

Polysyllabic adjectives are compared, as in English, by adding **mw y more** or **mw yaf most**:

Cymru yw'r **wlad fwyaf** prydferth yn y byd *Wales is the most  
beautiful country in the world*

However, some longer adjectives form the superlative by adding the usual endings:

Beth yw'r newyddion **diweddu** am . . .? *What's the latest  
news about . . .?*

**Diweddu** = *latest; diwetha* = *last*.

As in English, **diwetha** can be used in phrases such as **yr wythnos ddiwetha** *last week*, **y mis diwetha** *last month*. (but *last year*: **y llynedd** and *last night*: **neithiwr**.)

*Note 1* the use of **yw/ydy** as the link verb with the Superlative in the Present Tense.

*2* the loss of the literary **-f** at the end of the superlative in speech (**mwya(f)**, **lleia(f)** etc.), and **gore** for **gorau**.

**14.6 Gwybodaeth gyffredinol** (*General knowledge*). Complete the following statements, using the words given at the end.

- (a) . . . . . yw'r wlad leiaf yn y Farchnad Gyffredin.
- (b) Y mynydd uchaf yn y byd yw . . . . .
- (c) Yn . . . . . mae poblogaeth uchaf y byd.
- (d) . . . . . yw'r wlad nesa at Gymru.
- (e) Yn . . . . . mae'r tywydd oera yn y byd.

China, Siberia, Lwcsembwrg, Everest, Lloegr

## 6 Personal forms of compound prepositions

Compound prepositions are composed of two or more words, e.g. **o flaen** *in front of*. **O flaen** has personal forms:

<b>o 'mlaen i</b>	<i>in front of, before</i>	<b>o'n blaen ni</b>	<i>in front of us</i>
	<i>me</i>		
<b>o dy flaen di</b>	<i>in front of you</i>	<b>o'ch blaen chi</b>	<i>in front of you</i>
<b>o'i flaen e</b>	<i>in front of him</i>	<b>o'u blaen nhw</b>	<i>in front of them</i>
<b>o'i blaen hi</b>	<i>in front of her</i>	<b>o flaen y plant</b>	<i>in front of the children</i>

Examples:

Roedd rhaid i 'nhad, a'i dad ynto **o'i flaen e** godi'n gynnar  
*My father, and his father before him, had to rise early.*

Roedd mam yn codi **o'n blaen ni** yn y bore *Mother used to  
get up before us in the morning*

The opposite of **o 'mlaen i** is **ar 'yn ôl i** *after me*.

<b>ar 'yn ôl i</b>	<i>after me</i>	<b>ar ein (h)ôl ni</b>	<i>after us</i>
<b>ar dy ôl di</b>	<i>after you</i>	<b>ar eich ôl chi</b>	<i>after you</i>
<b>ar ei ôl e</b>	<i>after him</i>	<b>ar eu (h)ôl nhw</b>	<i>after them</i>
<b>ar ei (h)ôl hi</b>	<i>after her</i>	<b>ar ôl y plant</b>	<i>after the children</i>

Example:

Fe ddaethon nhw **ar 'yn ôl i** *They came after me.*

## 7 Conjunctive pronouns

These are used to give emphasis to a statement, as in the following example:

Rydw i'n sgrifennu. – Rydw **inne**'n sgrifennu *I'm writing.* – **I, too, am writing**

**Hefyd too**, *also* is often used for further emphasis if the actions are similar. For example:

Rydw i'n dysgu Cymraeg – Rydw **inne**'n dysgu Cymraeg  
**hefyd** *I'm learning Welsh.* – *I'm learning Welsh too*

Sometimes conjunctive pronouns are used to emphasise a difference (in which case **hefyd** is omitted):

Rydw i'n mynd i chwarae golff. – Rydw **inne**'n mynd i siopa *I'm going to play golf.* – *I'm going shopping.*

Table of conjunctive pronouns

<b>finne</b> , <b>inne</b>	<i>me too</i>	<b>nинne</b>	<i>we, us too</i>
<b>tithe</b>	<i>you too</i>	<b>chithe</b>	<i>you too</i>
<b>ynte</b>	<i>he, him too</i>	<b>nhwthie</b>	<i>they, them too</i>
<b>hithe</b>	<i>she, her too</i>		

(finne and inne correspond to **fi** and **i**)

Examples:

Roedd ei fam, **hithe hefyd**, yn gweithio'n galed *His mother, too, worked hard*

Rwy'n hoffi cerddoriaeth Mozart. – A **finne hefyd** *I like Mozart's music – So do I* (lit. *And me too*)

Rydyn ni'n mynd i weld y gêm. Dewch **chithe hefyd** *We are going to see the game. You come too*

### 14.7 Give an affirmative response to the following questions, for example:

Mae John yn mynd i'r gwely. Beth am Gwen? – Mae **hithe**'n mynd i'r gwely hefyd.

- (a) Rydyn ni'n mynd i weld y gêm. Beth amdanoch chi?
- (b) Rydych chi'n wlyb. Beth amdanyn nhw?

- (c) Mae Elwyn ac Elen yn mynd ar wyliau. Beth am Gwyn ac Edith?
- (d) Rwy'n gwylio'r teledu bob nos. Beth am dy frawd?
- (e) Roeddwn i'n chwarae golff ddoe. Beth amdanat ti?

## 8 Pam? (*why?*), Achos (*because*)

Pam? is short for Paham?

**Pam** roedd tad Bryn yn codi'n fore? *Why did Bryn's father get up early?*  
**Achos** roedd rhaid iddo fe fwydo'r anifeiliaid *Because he had to feed the animals*

Pam rydych chi eisiau/ yn moyn dysgu Cymraeg? or  
Pam rydych chi'n awyddus i ddysgu Cymraeg? (**awyddus keen**)

Possible incentives

Achos rydw i'n byw yng Nghymru.  
Achos mae'r gŵr/wraig yn siarad Cymraeg.  
Achos rydw i eisiau deall rhaglenni S4C.  
Achos mae'r plant yn mynd i'r Ysgol Gymraeg.  
Achos rydw i eisiau siarad â'r cymdogion.  
Achos rydw i eisiau cyfranogi o'r diwylliant Cymraeg.  
Achos rydw i eisiau cadw'r iaith a'r diwylliant yn fyw.  
Achos rydw i eisiau cael swydd lle mae gwybodaeth o'r iaith yn hanfodol.  
Achos rydw i'n hoffi cerddoriaeth Gymraeg.  
Achos rydw i'n Gymro/Gymraes.  
Achos roedd 'nhad a mam yn siarad Cymraeg.  
Achos roedd 'y nghyn-dadau i yn siarad Cymraeg.  
Achos mae gyda fi ddiddordeb yn hanes Cymru.  
Achos mae gyda fi ddiddordeb mewn ieithoedd.

This sort of question comes up frequently in examinations.

<b>rhaglen-ni</b>	<i>programme-s</i>	<b>gwybodaeth</b>	<i>knowledge</i>
<b>Sianel Pedwar</b>	<i>Channel Four</i>	<b>hanfodol</b>	<i>essential</i>
<b>Cymru</b>	<i>Wales*</i>	<b>cyn-dadau</b>	<i>forefathers, ancestors</i>
<b>cyfranogi</b>	<i>to share</i>		

<b>diwylliant</b>	<i>culture</i>	<b>diddordeb</b>	<i>interest</i>
<b>swydd</b>	<i>post, job</i>	<b>hanes</b>	<i>history</i>
<b>gwybodaeth</b>	<i>knowledge</i>	<b>iaith, ieithoedd</b>	<i>language(s)</i>

\*Channel Four Wales (S4C), a channel which broadcasts television programmes in Welsh during peak periods.

## Darllen a deall

Elwyn has come to visit his grandfather who lives in a village which has seen many changes since he was a boy.

**Elwyn** Sut le oedd y pentre 'ma pan oeddech chi'n fachgen?  
**Tadcu** Roedd e'n lle prysur iawn. Roedd efail y gof yma a gweithdy crydd, a roedd y felin yn gweithio ddydd a nos. Roedd pobol yn mynd a dod ar hyd y strydoedd drwy'r dydd.

**Elwyn** Mae'r lle'n wahanol iawn nawr.  
**Tadcu** Ydy. Roedd tair siop yma un amser, ar wahân i Swyddfa'r Post. Roedd pedwar capel yma. Nawr does dim un siop ar ôl. Mae pawb nawr yn prynu nwyddau yn yr archfarchnad yn y dre.

**Elwyn** Beth am y capeli a'r eglwys?  
**Tadcu** Roedd gweinidog ym mhob capel pan oeddwn i'n fachgen, a'r ficer yn byw yn y plwyf. Nawr does dim gweinidog ar ôl, mae dau gapel wedi cau, ac ychydig iawn o aelodau sy yn y ddau arall. Mae un gwasanaeth yn yr eglwys ar ddydd Sul a'r ficer yn dod o'r dre.

**Elwyn** Pam mae hyn wedi digwydd?  
**Tadcu** Achos colli pobol ifanc, yn y lle cynta. Rhai wedi eu lladd yn y Rhyfel Byd cynta, ac eraill yn yr Ail Ryfel Byd. Mae enwau saith ar hugain o fechgyn y pentre ar y gofgolofn ar y sgwâr.

**Elwyn** Oedd 'na resymau eraill?  
**Tadcu** Oedd. Dim gwaith i'r bobol ifanc. Ar ôl i fi adael yr ysgol, doedd hi ddim yn hawdd cael gwaith yn yr ardal, a roedd rhaid i fi fynd i chwilio am waith yn Lloegr.

<b>Elwyn</b>	I ble aethoch chi?
<b>Tadcu</b>	I Lundain. Fe es i i weithio gyda ffrind i fi oedd yn gwerthu llaeth yn Llundain.
<b>Elwyn</b>	Faint o amser fuoch chi yno?
<b>Tadcu</b>	Fe fues i'n byw yn Llundain am chwe blynedd ar hugain. Yna, fe ges i waith ym Mhendre, a dod yn ôl yma i fyw, ac i gofio am y bobol oedd yn byw yma gynt.

<b>aelod (m)</b>	<i>member</i>	<b>Rhai wedi eu lladd</b>	<i>Some (having been) killed</i>
<b>gwasanaeth</b>	<i>service</i>	<b>Rhyfel Byd</b>	<i>World War</i>
<b>ar hyd</b>	<i>along</i>	<b>ffrind i fi</b>	<i>a friend of mine</i>
<b>yn wahanol</b>	<i>different</i>	<b>gynt</b>	<i>in the old days</i>
<b>Achos colli</b>	<i>Because of losing</i>		

Atebwch:

- (a) Sut le oedd y pentre pan oedd Tadcu yn ifanc?
- (b) Sawl siop oedd yn y pentre?
- (c) Sawl gweinidog oedd yn byw yn y pentre?
- (d) Ble roedd y ficer yn byw?
- (e) Sawl gwasanaeth sy yn yr eglwys ar ddydd Sul nawr?
- (f) Pam mae'r newid wedi digwydd?
- (g) Sawl enw sy ar y gofgolofn?
- (h) Ble cafodd Tadcu waith ar ôl iddo adael yr ysgol?
- (i) Beth oedd e'n neud yn Llundain?
- (j) Am faint o amser fuodd Tadcu yn byw yn Llundain?

## 15 Fyddwch chi'n gallu dod?

In this unit, you will learn how to talk about future plans, how to conduct discussions and express hopes, preferences and regrets. You will also deal with weather forecasting.

### Dialogue

Before setting off on a tour of Wales, the Ynyswen Drama Group hold a final meeting in the chapel schoolroom where they have been rehearsing. Philip takes the chair.

**Philip** Nawr 'te. Gawn ni ddechrau? Mae hi wedi saith o'r gloch. Mae'n dda gyda fi weld fod y rhan fwya o'r aelodau wedi cyrraedd. Pwy sy'n eisiau, Emlyn?

**Emlyn** Mae Mari ac Arthur heb gyrraedd eto.

**Elwyn** Fe weles i Arthur yn y dre y pnawn 'ma, ac fe ddwedodd e wrtho i eu bod nhw'n bwriadu dod yma ar ôl iddyn nhw orffen eu diwrnod gwaith. Fe fyddan nhw yma yn nes ymlaen.

**Philip** Rwy'n falch i glywed hynny. Oes 'na rywun arall?

**Elwyn** Dyw Siôn ddim yma. Ond fe allwn ni 'neud hebddo fe. Fydd e ddim yn gallu dod i ffwrdd gyda ni ar y daith y tro 'ma.

**Philip** Na fydd, ond mae'n well gyda fi weld pawb yma, os yw'n bosib. Nawr 'te, Emlyn, beth yw'r agenda am heno?

**Emlyn** Mae dau beth i'w trafod. Yn gynta, fyddwn ni ddim yn gallu cael benthyg y festri yma ar ôl heno.

**Eleri** Pam hynny?

**Emlyn** Maen nhw wedi gwerthu'r capel.

**Gwen** Bobl annwyl! I bwy!

- Emlyn** I'r datblygwyr.  
**Gwen** Mae'n ddrwg gyda fi glywed. Beth fydd yn digwydd i'r aelodau?  
**Philip** Fe fydd y datblygwyr yn addasu'r festri 'ma i fod yn gapel. Maen nhw'n bwriadu symud mewn yr wythnos nesa.  
**Emlyn** Ond peidiwch â phoeni. Rwy wedi cael gair gyda ysgrifennydd capel y Bedyddwyr a maen nhw wedi addo cyd-weithredu â ni, os bydd rhaid i ni symud oddi yma.  
**Philip** Fyddwn ni ddim heb gartre, diolch i'r ysgrifennydd.  
**Gwen** A'r Bedyddwyr.  
**Philip** Ie, wrth gwrs. Diolch iddyn nhwthe, hefyd. Nawr te, at y mater nesa. Beth yw'r ail fater, Emlyn?  
**Emlyn** Yr ail beth yw ein taith ni o gwmpas Cymru. Dyma'r trefniadau. Fe fyddwn ni'n dechrau yn y Gogledd-dwyrain – yn y Rhyl. Fe fyddwn ni'n cychwyn o sgwâr Ynyswen am ddeg o'r gloch fore dydd Sadwrn nesa ac yn cyrraedd y Rhyl – gobeithio – tua hanner awr wedi un. Fe fyddwn ni'n cael cinio yn Yr Hebog, ac yna fe fydd cyfle i chi i fynd am dro o gwmpas y dre neu i lan y môr.  
**Eleri** Gobeithio y bydd hi'n braf. Rwy'n casáu glaw, yn enwedig ar lan y môr.  
**Gwen** Mae hi bob amser yn braf yn y Rhyl! Pryd fyddwn ni'n cwrdd wedyn?  
**Emlyn** Fe fydd pawb yn dod at ei gilydd i'r neuadd erbyn chwech, yn brydlon.  
**Eleri** Pryd bydd y perfformiad yn dechrau?  
**Emlyn** Fe fydd y drysau ar agor am saith o'r gloch, ac fe fydd y perfformiad yn dechrau am hanner awr wedi saith.

<b>gawn ni?</b> (pl. form of Ga i?)	<b>may we/shall we?</b>	<b>trafod</b>	<i>to discuss</i>
<b>y rhan fwya</b>	<i>the majority</i>	<b>cael benthyg</b>	<i>to borrow</i> (lit. <i>have a loan</i> )
<b>yn nes ymlaen</b>	<i>later (lit. nearer)</i>	<b>datblygu</b>	<i>to develop</i>
	<i>on</i>	<b>oddi yma</b>	<i>away from here</i>
<b>eu diwrnod gwaith</b>	<i>their day's work</i>	<b>Yr Hebog</b>	<i>The Hawk</i>
<b>y daith (taith)</b>	<i>journey</i>	<b>yn brydlon</b>	<i>punctually</i>
<b>am heno</b>	<i>for tonight</i>		

### 15.1 Cywir neu anghywir? Ail-ysgrifennwch yr atebion anghywir yn gywir.

- (a) Mae'r rhan fwya o aelodau'r cwmni wedi cyrraedd.
- (b) Mae Arthur a Mari yn gobeithio cyrraedd yn nes ymlaen.
- (c) Mae Siôn yn mynd gyda'r cwmni ar y daith.
- (d) Mae'r Methodistiaid wedi addo cyd-weithredu â'r cwmni.
- (e) Mae'r daith yn gorffen yn y Rhyl.

### 15.2 Atebwch:

- (a) Pwy sy'n eisai o'r cwmni?
- (b) Sawl peth sy i'w drafod ar yr agenda?
- (c) Beth fydd yn digwydd i aelodau'r capel?
- (d) Pwy fydd yn helpu'r cwmni drama pan fydd rhaid iddyn nhw symud allan o'r festri?
- (e) Ble byddan nhw'n dechrau actio eu drama?

## Useful words and phrases

### How to:

#### 1 Ask whether someone is missing.

Pwy sy'n eisai?

Pwy sy heb gyrraedd?

#### 2 State hopes.

Gobeithio y bydd hi'n braf.

#### 3 Express pleasure and regret.

Rwy'n falch i glywed.

Mae'n dda gyda fi.

Mae'n ddrwg gyda fi glywed or

Mae'n flin gyda fi glywed.

#### 4 Express dislike.

Rydw i'n casáu glaw.

## How Welsh works

### 1 The Future

#### (a) With mynd and bwriadu

As in English, a future event can be expressed by using the Present Tense of the verb *to go*:

**Rwy'n mynd** i Lundain fory *I'm going to London tomorrow*  
**Rwy'n mynd** i ganu yn Neuadd Albert *I'm going to sing in the Albert Hall*

and the verb **bwriadu** *to intend*:

**Maen nhw'n bwriadu** dod heno *They intend to come tonight*

#### (b) The Future Continuous Tense

If we want to indicate nothing beyond simple futurity, e.g. that some event is to take place, the Future Continuous Tense is used. This is formed using the Future of the verb **bod** *to be* as an auxiliary plus the verb in the infinitive.

**Fe fyddwn ni'n cychwyn** o sgwâr Ynyswen bore fory *We'll be starting from Ynyswen square tomorrow morning*

#### Future Tense of bod to be:

Fe fydda i	<i>I'll be</i>	Fe fyddwn ni	<i>We'll be</i>
Fe fyddi di	<i>You'll be</i>	Fe fyddwch chi	<i>You'll be</i>
Fe 'dd e	<i>He'll be</i>	Fe fyddan nhw	<i>They'll be</i>
Fe dd hi	<i>She'll be</i>	Fe fydd y plant	<i>The children will be</i>

Note that the endings are identical to those of **Fe alla i**, etc.

The interrogative is formed in the usual way, by dropping the **fe**:

Fydd Siôn yn mynd gyda'r cwmni i'r Rhyl? – Na fydd *Will Siôn be going with the company to Rhyl? – No (he won't)*

The negative omits **fe** and adds **ddim**:

Fydd Siôn **ddim** yn gallu mynd ar y daith nesa *Siôn will not be able to go on the next journey*

Replies to questions follow the pattern of repeating the verb, as for **Rydw i**, **Roeddwn i**, etc.

Affirmative answers use the radical form, as there is nothing before them to cause mutation.

Fydd Eleri a Gwyn yn mynd i'r Rhyl – **Byddan (nhw)** Will Eleri and Gwyn be going to Rhyl? – Yes (they will)

In negative answers, the verb is mutated after **Na**:

Fydd Siôn yn mynd gyda nhw i'r Rhyl? – **Na fydd** Will Siôn be going with them to Rhyl? – No (he won't)

Fyddwch chi yn dod gyda ni? Will you be coming with us?  
**Na fydda.** Fydd a i ddim yn gallu dod y tro 'ma No. I shan't be able to come this time

**Beth**, **Pwy** and **Faint** are followed by the Soft Mutation:

**Beth fydd** yn digwydd i'r aelodau? What will happen to the members?

**Pwy fydd** yma ymhen can' mlynedd? Who will be here (with)in a hundred years' time? (Welsh song title)

**Faint o bobol fydd** yn gweld y ddrama yn y Rhyl? How many people will be seeing the drama in Rhyl?

**Ble**, **Pryd**, **Pam** and **Sut?** are (grammatically) followed by the radical form:

**Ble byddwn** ni'n cael cinio? Where shall we be having dinner?

**Pryd byddwch** chi'n cychwyn? When will you be starting out?

**Pam byddi** di'n dechrau yn y Rhyl? Why will you be starting in Rhyl?

**Sut byddwn** ni'n mynd? How will we be going?

### (c) Future necessity

Future necessity is expressed by **Fe fydd rhaid** . . . Examples:

**Fe fydd rhaid** i'r cwmni symud i festri arall The company will have to move to another vestry

**Fe fydd rhaid** i ni gychwyn yn gynnar We shall have to start early

Be careful with the negative: **Fydd dim rhaid i chi** means You needn't, not You mustn't. For example:

**Fydd dim rhaid** iddyn nhw fynd yn y bws. Fe allan nhw fynd ar y trêñ They needn't go by bus. They can go by train

The expression to use for You musn't is **Fe fydd rhaid i chi** beidio:

**Fe fydd rhaid i chi beidio** colli'r bws eto bore fory You musn't miss the bus again tomorrow morning

Future uncertainty: **Os bydd rhaid** (lit. If it will be necessary)  
Dewch os bydd rhaid i chi Come if you must

Future requirements:

**Fe fydd eisiau** rhagor o arian arnon ni We'll need more money

### (d) Further uses of the Future

The adverb *until* in English is used with the Present Tense, even though it refers to the future. The Future Tense must be used in Welsh, for example:

Arhoswch gartre **hyd** nes **byddwch** chi'n teimlo'n well Stay at home until you feel better (lit. until you will feel better)

**Fydd** (like **oedd** in the Imperfect Tense) can be substituted for **yw**, **mae**, **oes** and **sy** in the Future Tense.

Present	Future
Beth yw e? What is he/it?	Beth fydd e? What will he/it be?
Beth mae e'n 'neud? What's he doing?	Beth fydd e'n 'neud? What will he be doing?
Oes drama yn y theatr? Is there a play on at the theatre?	Fydd drama yn y theatr? Will there be a play on at the theatre?
Beth sy'n digwydd? What's happening?	Beth fydd yn digwydd? What will happen?

### 15.3 Match the nephew's questions with the uncle's replies.

- |                         |  |
|-------------------------|--|
| 1 Fyddwch chi yma fory? | (a) Na fyddan, fe fyddan nhw'n mynd i weld eu modryb Siwsan. |
|-------------------------|--|

- 2 Fydd Arthur yn mynd gyda chi?
- 3 Fydd Ann a Siân yn mynd?
- 4 Pryd byddwch chi'n ôl yma?
- 5 Fyddwn ni'n gallu mynd i weld y gêm ddydd Sadwrn?
- (b) Fe fydd rhaid i fi ddod yn ôl erbyn (by) bore dydd Sadwrn.
- (c) Bydd. Fe fydd e'n gyrru'r car.
- (d) Byddwn. Fe fydda i'n ôl yma erbyn y gêm – gobeithio.
- (e) Na fydda. Fe fydda i'n mynd i Gaerdydd fory.

## 2 Expressions of time

*Present:*

y bore 'ma *this morning*  
y p'nawn 'ma *this afternoon*  
(from *prynhawn*)  
heno *this evening, tonight*  
nawr, rwan (N.W.) *now*  
eleni *this year*

*Past:*

ddoe *yesterday* (radical **doe**  
rarely used)  
bore ddoe *yesterday morning*  
pnawn ddoe *yesterday  
afternoon*  
neithiwr *last night*  
echdoe *the day before  
yesterday*  
echnos *the night before last*  
yr wythnos ddiwetha *last week*

*Past:*

y mis diwetha *last month*  
y llynedd (y flwyddyn  
ddiwetha) *last year*

*Future:*

fory *tomorrow* (contracted  
from **yfory**)  
bore fory *tomorrow morning*  
pnawn fory *tomorrow  
afternoon*  
nos yfory *tomorrow evening,  
night*  
drennydd *the day after  
tomorrow*  
yr wythnos nesa *next week*  
y flwyddyn nesa *next year*  
drannoeth *the next day*

**15.4** You have neglected your diary of late. Write it up in full, using the correct tense for each day. (Use the Imperfect for the first two.)

*Echdoe (dydd Llun):* yn y Coleg yng Nghaerdydd.  
*Ddoe (dydd Mawrth):* palu'r ardd. (**palu** to dig)

*Heddi (dydd Mercher):* ysgrifennu llythyron.  
*Fory (dydd Iau):* gweld goruchwylwr y banc.  
*Drennydd (dydd Gwener):* mynd i weld y deintydd.  
*Yr wythnos nesa:* mynd ar wyliau.

**15.5** Now describe what you really did, are doing and are going to do, using the pattern of exercise 15.4. (No key to this exercise!)

## 3 Reported speech

We have seen how the conjunction *that* in reported speech is **bod** (or **fod**) in Welsh. However, when it refers to the future, *y* is used for *that*. **Y** does not cause mutation.

**Gobeithio y byddwn ni yn y Rhyl am hanner awr wedi un**  
*I hope that we will be in Rhyl by half past one*

Note that *y* is often omitted in spoken Welsh – like *that* in English.

**Gobeithio** is used in a general sense (like *hoffentlich* in German) for *I hope, let's hope, one hopes*, etc.

**Gobeithio (y) bydd y tywydd yn braf/yn gwella cyn bo hir**  
*I hope (that) the weather will be fine/improve before long*  
**Gobeithio (y) byddwch chi'n lwcus** *Let's hope (that) you will be lucky*

*The negative: na . . . ddim that . . . not*

**Gobeithio na fydd hi ddim** yn bwrw eira yr wythnos nesa  
*Let's hope it won't be snowing next week*

## 4 The weather forecast

**Fe fydd hi'n . . . It will be**

This is one of the stock phrases used in weather forecasts. For example:

Heno, **fe fydd hi'n** gymylog ac yn oer yn y Gogledd, yn wyntog ac yn gymhedrol (*temperate*) yn y canolbarth. Yn y De, **fe fydd hi'n** noson braf ar y cyfan (*on the whole*) ond gyda(g) ychydig o law mân (*light rain*) ar brydiau (*at times*).

## 5 Further points of the compass: Dwyrain (East), Gorllewin (West)

Both **Gogledd** (*north*) and **De** (*south*) are followed by the Soft Mutation:

e.g. Gogledd ddwyrain *North east*, De orllewin *South west*

Fe fydd y gwynt yn chwythu o'r Gogledd ddwyrain *The wind will be blowing from the north east*

**15.6** Your friend wants to know where various places are on the map of Wales. What do you tell him?

- (a) Ble mae Prestatyn? Mae Prestatyn yng (*north-east*) Cymru.
- (b) Ble mae Caerdydd? (*south-east*)
- (c) Tydewi? (*south-west*)
- (d) Llandrindod? (*mid-Wales*)
- (e) Caernarfon? (*north-west*)

## 6 Heb (*not, without*)

**Heb** has two meanings:

- (i) *not*, replacing **yn**, **wedi** or **newydd** before a verb:

Maen nhw wedi cyrraedd	<i>They have arrived</i>
Maen nhw <b>heb</b> gyrraedd eto	<i>They haven't arrived yet</i>
Pwy sy <b>heb</b> gyrraedd?	<i>Who hasn't arrived?</i>

- (ii) *without*, used in front of a verb, noun or pronoun:

Fe aeth i ffwrdd **heb** ddweud gair a **heb** geiniog yn ei boched  
*He went away without saying a word and without a penny in his pocket*

Note that **heb** causes Soft Mutation.

Like many other prepositions, **heb** has personal forms, as follows:

hebddo i	<i>without me</i>	hebddon ni	<i>without us</i>
hebddot ti	<i>without you</i>	hebddoch chi	<i>without you</i>
hebddo fe	<i>without him</i>	hebddyn nhw	<i>without them</i>
hebddi hi	<i>without her</i>		

Examples:

Fe allwn ni 'neud <b>hebddo fe</b>	<i>We can do without him/it</i>
Pediwch â mynd <b>hebddo i</b>	<i>Don't go without me</i>

## 7 How to express pleasure, preference or disgust

- (a) **Mae'n dda gyda fi** *I'm glad* (lit. *It is good with me*)

**Mae'n dda gyda fi** weld fod y rhan fwya o'r aelodau wedi cyrraedd *I'm glad to see that the majority (lit. greatest part) of the members have arrived*

**Mae'n dda gyda fi** eich gweld chi *I'm glad to see you*

Formal greeting:

**Mae'n dda gyda fi** eich cwrdd/cyfarfod chi *I'm pleased to meet you*

(**Cyfarfod** is more formal than **cwrdd**.)

Another way of saying *I'm glad* is **Rwy'n falch o/i**:

**Rwy'n falch i** glywed hynny *I'm glad to hear that*

A less formal greeting on being introduced:

**Rwy'n falch o** gwrdd â chi *I'm glad to meet you*

- (b) *Expressing preferences, feelings and opinions*

We saw in **Uned 10** how to express preference, using **gwell better**:

**Mae'n well gyda fi** ddarllen llyfr nag edrych ar y teledu *I'd rather read a book than watch television*

To say what you like doing *best*, use the same construction with **ore**:

Ond cael sgwrs gyda ffrindiau **sy ore gyda fi** *But I like to have a chat with friends best* (lit. *to have a chat with friends is best with me*)

**Mae'n well gyda fi'r het 'ma na'r het 'na ond hon sy ore gyda fi** *I like this hat better than that one but I like this one best.*

P'un sy ore gyda chi – gorwedd ar a traeth neu gerdded ar y mynyddoedd? Which do you like best – lying on the beach or walking in the mountains?

*Other idioms with gyda (or gen i in North Wales):*

Mae'n bleser mawr **gyda fi** i . . . It gives me great pleasure to . . .  
Mae'n hyfrydwch mawr **gyda fi** . . .

*Apologies:*

Mae'n ddrwg **gyda fi** or Mae'n flin **gyda fi** I'm sorry  
Mae'n ddrwg iawn **gyda fi** I'm very sorry  
Mae'n wir ddrwg **gyda fi** I'm truly sorry

*Regret:*

Mae'n ddrwg **gyda fi** glywed fod eich tad yn yr ysbty I'm sorry  
to hear that your father is in hospital  
or Rwy'n flin i glywed fod eich tad yn yr ysbty

*Dislike or hatred:*

Mae'n gas **gyda fi**'r tywydd oer 'ma I hate this cold weather

The verb **casáu** to detest, which is stronger, can also be used:

Rwy'n casáu gweld tipiau glo ar ochr y mynyddoedd. I detest seeing coal tips on the side of the mountains.

## 8 Y Rhyl: Definite article before place-names

A few Welsh place-names are preceded by the definite article, e.g. **y Rhyl**, **y Bala**. To Rhyl will therefore be **i'r Rhyl**, and in Bala: **yn y Bala** (no Nasal Mutation here!). Other place-names:

Yr Amwythig	Shrewsbury	Y Trallwng	Welshpool
Y Barri	Barry	Y Gelli	Hay (on Wye)
Y Drenewydd	Newtown	Yr Wyddfa	Snowdon
(Snowdonia, the range of mountains, is Eryri).			

## Darllen a deall

### Y Farchnad Ewropeaidd Unigol

The chairwoman summarises the content of a lecture to a trade union, in which a Euro-M.P. discussed the socio-economic implications of the 1992 Single European market, before inviting questions from the floor.

Annwyl gyfeillion!

Rwy'n siŵr ein bod ni'n ddiolchgar iawn i Mr Morgan am ei ddarllith gynhwysfawr ar y Farchnad Ewropeaidd Unigol, fydd yn dod i weithrediad yn 1992. Fe fydd hyn yn effeithio'n fawr arnon ni fel gweithwyr ac Undebau Llafur. Dyma rai o'r newidiadau pwysica:

Fe fydd hawl gyda phawb i symud yn rhydd o un wlad i wlad arall yn y Gymuned, i weithio a neud ei gartre yno yn ddi-rwystr a chael hawliau cyfartal ag unrhyw weithiwr arall yn y wlad honno. Fe allwch chi aros am dri mis, o leia, yn y wlad arall pan fyddwch chi'n chwilio am waith, a byw yno mor hir ag y byddwch chi eisiau aros. Ond bydd yn rhaid i chi gael trwydded arbennig os byddwch chi am weithio yno. Un peth pwysig iawn – os byddwch chi'n sâl, fe fyddwch chi'n cael budd-dal arferol y wlad honno. Fe fydd aelodau eraill o'ch teulu chi yn gallu ymuno â chi, eich gŵr neu eich gwraig, eich plant a'ch wyrion. Ac fe fydd hawl gyda chi i rentu neu brynu tŷ a chael morgaets. Os bydd hiraeth arnoch chi, fe allwch chiadael eich swydd a dod yn ôl adre heb unrhyw rwystr. Os byddwch chi'n ymddeol mewn gwlaid arall, fe allwch chi aros yno a chael pensiwn neu ddod adre a chael pensiwn.

darllith	lecture	Cymuned, y Gymuned	Community
i weithrediad	into operation	yn sâl (yn dost)	ill
newid(-iadau)	change(-s)	ymuno â	to join (with)
pwysica	most important		

Atebwch:

- (a) Pwy oedd yn darlithio?
- (b) Beth oedd teitl ei ddarllith?
- (c) Pryd mae'r Farchnad Ewropeaidd Unigol yn dod i weithrediad?
- (d) Fydd hawl gyda phawb i symud yn rhydd o wlad i wlad?
- (e) Fydd hawliau cyfartal gyda phob gweithiwr?
- (f) Am faint o amser gall gweithiwr aros mewn gwlad i chwilio am waith?
- (g) Beth fydd yn digwydd os bydd gweithiwr yn sâl mewn gwlad arall?
- (h) Pa aelodau eraill o'r teulu fydd yn gallu ymuno â'r gweithiwr?
- (i) Fydd hawl gyda gweithiwr i rentu tŷ neu brynu tŷ a chael morgaets?
- (j) Beth fydd yn digwydd i weithiwr pan fydd e'n ymddeol?

## 16 Fe agora i'r drws i chi

In this unit, you will learn how to respond immediately to a suggestion or a situation, and to state your intentions with regard to the future; you will also learn how to refer to yourself and further means of description.

### Dialogue

Trefor calls round to see his fiancée, Eleri Evans, who has an advertisement for a house to show him. They decide to go and look over it.

- |                  |  |
|------------------|--|
| <b>Eleri</b>     | Mam! Mae Trefor wrth y drws.   |
| <b>Mrs Evans</b> | O'r gore. Fe agora i'r drws iddo fe.<br>( <i>Mae Mrs Evans yn agor y drws.</i> )   |
| <b>Trefor</b>    | Bore da, Mrs Evans, sut ydych chi? Mae'n fore braf.  |
| <b>Mrs Evans</b> | Ydy, mae hi. Gobeithio y daliff hi fel hyn.<br>Sut mae'r bobol gartre, Trefor? Sut mae pawb?   |
| <b>Trefor</b>    | Mae pawb yn iawn, diolch. ( <i>Mae'r ffôn yn canu.</i> )   |
| <b>Mrs Evans</b> | Eleri! Mae'r ffôn yn canu. Ga i ei ateb e?   |
| <b>Eleri</b>     | Na, fe ateba i e 'yn hunan.  |
| <b>Mrs Evans</b> | Dewch mewn i'r lolfa, Trefor. Eisteddwch fan 'ma wrth y tân. Fe symuda i'r gath o'ch ffordd chi. Cer lawr, Pws! Fe gysgiff y gath ar y gadair 'ma drwy'r dydd os caiff hi gyfle. |
| <b>Trefor</b>    | Mae'n rhy boeth i fi fan 'na, Mrs Evans. Fe eistedda i ar y gadair 'ma sy wrth y ffenest, os ca i.   |
| <b>Mrs Evans</b> | O'r gore. Mae'r tegell yn berwi. Beth gymerwch chi, Trefor? Te neu goffi?  |
| <b>Trefor</b>    | Te, os gwelwch yn dda.   |
| <b>Mrs Evans</b> | Siwgr?   |

Trefor	Na, chymera i ddim siwgr heddi. Rwy'n trío colli pwysau. ( <i>Mae Eleri'n dod mewn</i> )
Mrs Evans	Pwy oedd ar y ffôn, Eleri?
Eleri	Neb o bwys. Rhif anghywir. Helo, Tref. Welest ti'r hysbyseb 'ma yn y papur am y tŷ 'na yn y pentre?
Trefor	Naddo. Pa dŷ?
Eleri	Y tŷ brics coch 'na sy wrth ochr yr eglwys. Os oes amser gyda ti fe gerddwn ni draw i edrych drosto fe.
	Ond fe fydd rhaid i fi gwpl a gwisgo gynta. Chadwa i monot ti'n hir.
Trefor	O'r gore. Fe ddarllena i'r hysbyseb tra byddi di'n gwisgo.

fe agora i daliff	I'll open will hold	Neb o bwys	Nobody of importance
fe gysgiff y gath os caiff hi gyfle	the cat'll sleep if she gets a chance	hysbyseb i edrych drosto fe cwpla	advertisement to look over it to finish
trío colli pwysau	trying to lose weight	Chadwa i monot ti tra byddi di	I won't keep you while you are (lit. will be)

**16.1** Cywir neu anghywir? Ail-ysgrifennwch y brawddegau anghywir yn gywir.

- |                                       |  |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| (a) Mae Trefor wrth y drws.           | (d) Chymeriff Trefor ddim siwgr yn ei goffi. |
| (b) Fe agoriff y gath y drws iddo fe. | (e) Maen nhw'n cerdded draw i weld y tŷ.     |
| (c) Roedd Olwen ar y ffôn.            |  |

**16.2** Atebwch:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| (a) Sut fore oedd hi?                     | (d) Ble gwelodd Eleri'r hysybeb am y tŷ? |
| (b) Pam nad eisteddodd Trefor wrth y tân? | (e) Ble roedd y tŷ?                      |
| (c) Beth oedd yn eistedd ar y gadair?     |  |

## Useful words and phrases

### How to:

- 1 React immediately to a situation.  
Fe agora i'r drws iddo fe.  
Fe symuda i'r gath.
- 2 Ask someone else to do something immediately.  
Atebi di fe?
- 3 Express determination or willingness to do something.  
Fe eistedda i fan yma.  
Fe ddarllena i'r papur.
- 4 . . . or not to do something.  
Chymera i ddim siwgr.  
Chadwa i monot ti'n hir.

## How Welsh works

### 1 Talking about future events

In the previous unit we dealt with the 'pure' or simple future. Future actions or events may be 'coloured' by the attitude of the speaker, his or her immediate intentions, determination, etc. This is known as the Coloured Future, as distinct from the Pure Future.

#### (a) When to use the Coloured Future

The difference between these two types of future is illustrated in the following sentences:

**Simple Future** Fe fydda i'n edrych ar y teledu heno.  
*I'll be watching television tonight.*

Here, there is no indication of deliberate intention or volition. (Note the use of the Future Continuous Tense – *I'll be watching . . .*)

**Coloured Future Fe edrycha i** are y teledu heno.*I'll watch television tonight.*

i.e. *I've made up my mind to watch television tonight* (instead of, for example, visiting friends).

Note the absence of the auxiliary verb *to be* in the second sentence. Welsh makes the distinction between the two by using an inflected tense for the coloured future.

This tense occurs far more often in speech than in writing, as it expresses a spontaneous reaction to another person's comment, request or command, whether direct or implied. For example:

**Eleri** Mam! Mae Trefor wrth y drws *Mum! Trefor is at the door.*

**Mam** O'r gore. **Fe agora i'r drws iddo fe.** *Very well. I'll open the door for him.*

Eisteddwch fan yma *Sit here*

Na, **fe eistedda i** fan yma *No, I'll sit here*

(Gymerwch chi) siwgr? *Will you have sugar?*

Na, **chymera i ddim** siwgr heddi *No, I won't have any sugar today*

**(b) Formation of the Coloured Future**

Fe eistedda i	<i>I will/shall sit</i>	Fe eisteddw n ni	<i>We will sit</i>
Fe eisteddi di	<i>You will sit</i>	Fe eisteddwch chi	<i>You will sit</i>
Fe eisteddiff e	<i>He will sit</i>	Fe eisteddan nhw	<i>They will sit</i>
Fe eisteddiff hi	<i>She will sit</i>	Fe eisteddiff y plant	<i>The children will sit</i>

*Note 1* The verb ending **-wch** is also that of the command form, without **chi**: **Eisteddwch!** *Sit down!*

2 The endings, apart from that of the third person singular, are the same as those of **Fe fydda i**, **Fe alla i**, etc.

3 In North Wales, **-ith** is used instead of **iff**.

4 The third person is also an implied command, or an expression of the determination of a third person to do something, e.g.

**Fe eisteddiff y gath ar y gadair 'ma drwy'r dydd** *The cat will sit on this chair all day*

As with other verbs, the marker **fe** (N.W. **mi**) causes Soft Mutation.

**Fe ddarllena i'r papur tra byddi di'n gwisgo** *I'll read the paper while you're dressing* (lit. *will be dressing*)

The interrogative omits **fe** but retains the mutation:

**Gymerwch chi siwgr?** *Will you take sugar?*

**Ddarllenwch chi hwn i fi?** *Will you read this for me?*

The grammatical answer to these questions would be to repeat the verb in the appropriate person, but most Welsh people avoid this by using either **O'r gore**, **Wrth gwrs** or **Gwnaf** (i.e. I will do it), and in the negative **Dim diolch**, **Alla i ddim** or **Does dim amser gyda fi** (or any other reason/excuse!).

**16.3 Tell your friend that of course you will do what she wants.**

Example:

**Ddarllenwch chi hwn i fi?** – **Wrth gwrs fe ddarllena i hwnna i chi.**  
*Will you read this for me? – Of course I'll read that for you.*

- |                                     |  |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| (a) Arhoswch chi amdana i?          | (g) Alwch chi ar John?   |
| (b) Sgrifennwch chi ato i?          | (h) Symudwch chi'r car 'ma i fi?                                     |
| (c) Werthwch chi hwnna i fi?        |  |
| (d) Siaradwch chi drosto i?         | (i) Gymerwch chi'r llyfr 'ma yn ôl i'r llyfrgell? ( <i>library</i> ) |
| (e) Dalwch chi fi?                  |  |
| (f) Ddwedwch chi wrth Gwen am ddod? |  |

**2 The Coloured Future: the negative**

The conviction that something shall not or will not happen is seen very clearly in negative sentences: **Symudiff y gath ddim** *The cat won't move.*

The negative causes Soft Mutation of verbs, beginning with **g**, **b**, **d**; **ll**, **m**, **rh**. Examples:

'Fyta i ddim rhagor o'r caws 'na *I won't eat any more of that cheese*

Wrandawiff e ddim ar neb *He won't listen to anyone*

Ddweda i ddim rhagor *I won't say any more*  
 Ddweda i ddim wrth neb *I won't tell anyone*

If the verb begins with **c**, **p**, or **t**, it undergoes Aspirate Mutation, and is followed by **ddim**.

Chymera i ddim siwgr heddi *I won't have (take) any sugar today*

If, as with **cael**, etc. (see Uned 13) it is followed by a definite noun or a pronoun, **mo** or its personal forms is used:

Chadwa i monot ti'n hir *I won't keep you long*  
 Chrediff e monot ti *He won't believe you*  
 Thalan nhw byth mo'r morgaets 'na *They'll never pay that mortgage*

The negative **na** *that . . . not* causes the same mutations:

Gobeithio na chysgwn ni'n hwyr *I hope that we won't (will not) sleep late*  
 Gobeithio na weliff e mohonon ni! *I hope (that) he won't see us!*

### 3 Questions in the future

With **Beth**, **Pwy** and **Faint** the line of demarcation between the Simple Future and the Coloured Future is a very fine one:

Beth gymeri di i yfed? *What will you have (lit. take) to drink?*  
 Fe gymera i de/win/goffi/gwrw, os gweli di'n dda *I'll have tea/wine/coffee/beer, please*

An alternative to **cymeryd** is **mynnu** *to want, insist* (depending on the context).

Beth fynnwch chi (i yfed)? or Beth fynni di? *What'll you have (to drink)?*

Further examples:

Pwy brynnif y tŷ, tybed? *Who'll buy the house, I wonder?*  
 Faint gostiff e? *How much will it cost?*

**Ble**, **Sut**, **Pryd** and **Pam** are followed by the radical form: **Ble cwrddwn ni?** *Where shall we meet?*; **Pryd cwrddwn ni?** *When shall we meet?* **Sut caewn ni'r ffenest?** *How shall we close the window?* (The stem of **cau** is **cae-**.)

16.4 Fill in the gaps in the following sentences with the appropriate form of the Coloured Future.

- (a) (cymeryd) Beth . . . . . chi i swper?
- (b) (ateb) Pwy . . . . . y ffôn i fi?
- (c) (gweld) Faint . . . . . y gêm y pnawn 'ma?
- (d) (cwrdd) Ble . . . . . i chi?
- (e) (talu) Sut . . . . . e am y nwyddau 'ma?

### 4 Further uses of the Coloured Future

**Os** and **pan** are often followed by this tense – **os gwelwch yn dda** is a good example. (*Note* that there is no mutation after **os**.) For example:

**Os gorffenwn ni'n gwaith** cyn pedwar, fe allwn ni fynd adre *If we finish our work before four, we can go home*

**Cwpla** (from **cwblhau**) is used instead of **gorffen** in South Wales:

**Pan gwplwch chi'ch gwaith**, fe allwch chi fynd tua thre *When you finish your work, you can go home*

The Coloured Future of a few verbs mainly describing the senses, and especially **gweld** and **clywed**, is used as a Present Tense. Examples:

**Weli di'r aderyn 'na?** *Gwela*, mae e'n disgyn i'r goeden.  
*Do you see that bird? – Yes, it's coming down into the tree.*  
**Glywi di'r gwcw?** Mae hi draw ar y bryn 'na. *Can you hear the cuckoo? It's over there on that hill.*

### 5 Home, at home and homewards

- (a) **Cartref home**

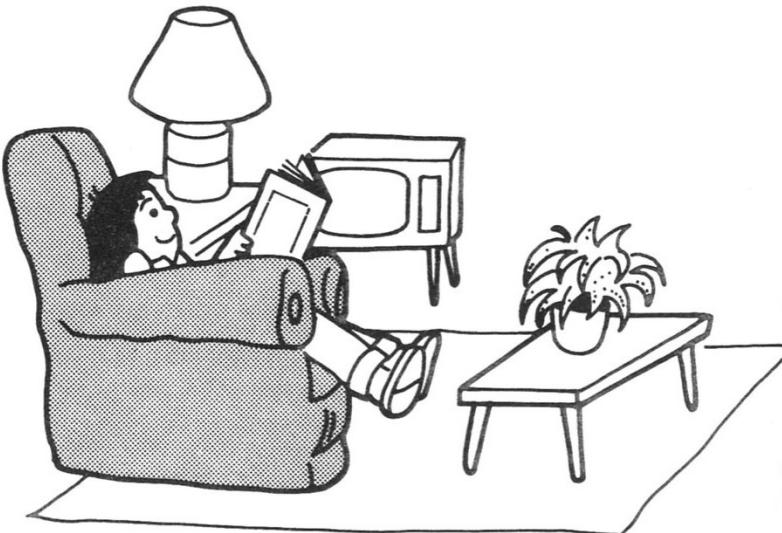
Does un man yn debyg i gartref *There's no place like home (yn debyg i like)*

**Cartref**, as well as the name of a song, is a very popular name for a house in Wales.

### (b) Gartre (f) at home

Gartre(f) is an adverbial form of the noun **cartref** and means *at home*.

Sut mae pawb gartre? *How is everyone at home?*  
 Fe fydda i gartre heno am saith *I'll be (at) home tonight at seven*



### (c) Adre homewards

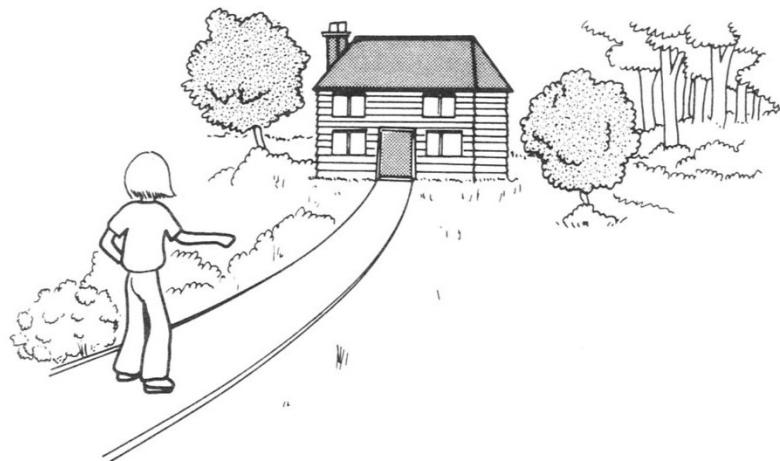
This form is used if the verb indicates or implies movement, i.e. '*to home*':

Rwy'n mynd adre o'r ysgol ar y bws *I go home(wards) from school on the bus*

Teg edrych tuag adre *It is pleasant to look homewards* (i.e. 'There's no place like home')

Tua thre (pron. *tsha thre*) also means *homewards*, and is used more in South than North Wales, where children can be heard to cry:

Rwy'n mynd tua thre! *I want to go home!*



16.5 Put the appropriate forms of **cartref** into the following sentences:

- Rwy wedi blino. Rwy'n mynd . . . . .
- Mae pawb yn hoff o'u . . . . .
- . . . . . rwy'n hoffi bod ar noson fel heno.
- Pryd maen nhw'n dod . . . . . o Ffrainc?
- Fe fyddan nhw . . . . . fory.

## 6 How to refer to oneself, etc.

### Hunan self, hunain selves

Fe ateba i'r ffôn 'yn hunan *I'll answer the phone myself*

The complete pattern is as follows:

'yn hunan	myself
dy hunan	yourself
ei hunan	him/herself

ein hunain	ourselves
eich hunain	yourselves
eu hunain	themselves

### Uses of hunan

(a) **Hunan** can be used to denote exclusive possession:

Fe ddaeth yn ei gar **ei hunan** *He came in his own car*

or to add emphasis to a person or thing mentioned:

Dyw'r athro **ei hunan** ddim yn gallu ateb y cwestiwn *The teacher himself can't answer the question*

Mae hi'n byw yn ei byd bach **ei hunan** *She lives in her own little world*

(b) **Hunan** can also be used as an adjective, preceding the noun and thus causing Soft Mutation:

Does gyda nhw ddim **hunan-barch** *They've got no self-respect*

(**Parch** also means *reverence* and is found in the title **Y Parch(edig)** *The Rev(erend).*)

It also occurs in such phrases as **hunan-lywodraeth** *self-government*, **hunan-ddisgyblaeth** *self-discipline* and **hunan-aberth** *self-sacrifice*.

(c) The idiom **ar ei ben ei hunan** means *by himself*. The full pattern is:

ar 'y mhen 'yn hunan *by myself*  
ar dy ben dy hunan *by yourself*  
ar ei ben ei hunan *by himself*  
ar ei phen ei hunan *by herself*

ar ein pennau ein hunain *by ourselves*  
ar eich pennau eich hunain *by yourselves*  
ar eu pennau eu hunain *by themselves*

Examples:

Mae e'n byw **ar ei ben ei hunan** *He lives by himself*  
Roedd hi yno **ar ei phen ei hunan** *She was there by herself*

### 7 Dros (over, on behalf of)

Fe gerddwn ni draw i edrych **drosto fe** (h.y. y tŷ) *We'll walk over there to look over it (i.e. the house)*

Like **am**, **ar**, **at**, etc., **dros** has personal forms, as follows:

drosto i	droston ni
drostot ti	drostoch chi
drosto fe	drostyn nhw
drosti hi	dros y plant

Note that the **t** in the first and second persons is an intruder from the literary **t** in the third person (singular and plural) and is not found in the literary language.

Gwnewch eich gore **drosti hi** *Do your best for her (i.e. on her behalf)*

Pawb **drosto'i hunan** a Duw dros bawb *Everybody for himself and God for all* (Welsh saying)

### 8 Which is, Which are

#### (a) Sy

We have already seen one use of the word **sy** in Uned 7.5. It can also be used as a relative pronoun, meaning *which is* or *which are*, *who is* or *who are*. In English it can be left out, but not in Welsh.

Y tŷ brics 'na **sy** wrth ochr yr eglwys *That brick house (which is) by the side of the church*

Fe eistedda i ar y gadair 'na **sy** wrth y ffenest *I'll sit in that chair (which is) by the window*

Mae'r bobl **sy'n** byw drws nesa i ni yn dod o Sbaen

*The people who live next door to us come from Spain*

Mae gyda fi ffrindiau **sy'n** byw yn Aberystwyth *I've got friends who live in Aberystwyth*

The negative – *that not, who don't, etc.* – is **sy ddim** in speech:

Dyw'r bobl **sy ddim** yn pleidleisio ddim yn credu mewn democratiaeth *People who don't vote don't believe in democracy*

**(b) Oedd**

In the Imperfect Tense, the form used is (a) **oedd** *who was/were, which was/were, that was/were*. (The literary relative pronoun a *who, which, that* + Soft Mutation has more or less disappeared from speech, leaving behind the mutation.) Examples:

Mae'r gwaith glo (a) **oedd** yn y pentre wedi cau *The colliery which used to be in the village has closed*

Fe aeth pawb (a) **oedd ddim** yn gallu cael gwaith i  
**ffwrdd** *Everyone who wasn't able to get work went away*

**(c) Bydd**

**Bydd** is used in this type of sentence in the Future Tense. For example:

Fe fydd pawb (a) **fydd** yn colli ei waith yn cael iawndal  
*Everyone who loses (lit. will lose) his job will get compensation*

**9 Pobl (in speech 'pobol') (people)**

The word **pobl** is feminine singular and therefore mutates after y: **y bobol** *the people*. It also causes Soft Mutation of any adjective that follows, e.g. **y bobol gyffredin** *the ordinary people*, **pobl dlawd** *poor people*, **pobl gyfoethog** *rich people*. The plural form is **pobloedd** *peoples*. (However, the plural form of **arall** – **eraill** – is used with **pobl**.)

**Darllen a deall**

Dr Glyn Huws visits his father John, who is convalescing after an attack of pneumonia. John and his wife Lyn are washing the dishes.

**Glyn** Helo, 'ma! Oes 'ma rywun gartre? Ble mae pawb?  
(*Mae Lyn yn dod allan o'r gegin.*)

- Lyn Glyn! Ti sy 'na? Sut wyt ti a sut mae'r teulu?  
Mae pawb yn iawn, diolch. A sut mae 'nhad?  
Lyn Dydy e ddim yn gwella yn gyflym iawn, mae arna i ofn.  
Glyn Rwy wedi dweud digon wrtho fe na welliff e byth os na ofaliff amdano'i hunan yn well na mae e. Does dim synnwyr ei fod e'n gweithio ag ynter'nal sal.  
Lyn Trïa di ddweud wrtho fe. Mae e mor styfnig â mul. Fe fynniff e ymyrryd yn y busnes er ei fod e'n wan. (*Mae hi'n galw ar ei gŵr*)  
Lyn John! Dewch yma. Mae Glyn wedi cyrraedd. Dewch chi yma a fe offenna i olchi'r llestri.  
(*Mae John yn dod mewn*)  
John Sut mae, Glyn? Ydy'r teulu'n iawn?  
Glyn Ydyn diolch, 'nhad. Rwy'n clywed nad ydych chi ddim cystal.  
John Rwy'n lled dda, ond dwy ddim yn gwella'n ddigon cyflym. Beth sy'n bod arnoch chi'r meddygon, na allwch chi ddim gwella dyn yn gynt na hyn?  
Glyn Welliff neb chi os na wrandewch chi ar beth mae e'n ddweud. Dwy ddim yn deall y bobol sy ddim yn gwrandio ar y meddyg.  
Lyn Wrandewiff dy dad ddim ar neb, rwyti'n gwybod hynny.  
Glyn Rwy wedi cael gair gyda Philip eich meddyg chi a rydyn ni'n dau wedi penderfynu fod rhaid i chi gymeryd gwyliau am ddau fis, o leia. A chymera i ddim Na fel ateb.  
Lyn Pa fath wyliau rwyti ti'n awgrymu, Glyn?  
Glyn Mordaith.  
John Mordaith?  
Glyn Ie, taith mewn llong ar y môr i India'r Gorllewin neu i Awstralia os mynnwch chi. Gadael y ddesg a'r ffôn a'r cyfan ar ôl, a gorffwys, ac ymlacio. Neud dim byd am ddau fis . . .  
John Ond beth am y busnes? Pwy ofaliff am y busnes?  
Glyn Fe ofala i a Tom am hwnna. Fe drefnwn ni ein bod ni'n dod yma bob dydd, am yn ail, i gael gair gyda Huw eich fforman chi. Fydd dim rhaid i chi fecso dim. Fe allwch anghofio'r cyfan.  
Lyn Mae hyn yn syniad da, Glyn. Mae dy dad yn gor-weithio, ac mae rhaid iddo ymlacio.

**Glyn** Oes, a chithe hefyd. A does dim yn well na mordaith i helpu pobol i ymlacio!

Ti sy 'na?	<i>Is that you?</i>	Pa fath + S.M.	<i>What kind of</i>
Trïa di	<i>You try</i>	môr	<i>sea</i>
Fe fynniff e	<i>He'll insist on</i>	am yn ail	<i>alternately</i>
Chymera i ddim Na fel ateb	<i>I won't take No for an answer</i>	becso ymlacio	<i>to worry to relax</i>

Atebwch:

- (a) Pwy sy gartre pan mae Glyn yn galw?
- (b) Ydy John Huws yn gwella?
- (c) Pa fath wyliau mae Glyn yn awgrymu i'w dad a'i fam?
- (d) Beth mae rhaid i John a Lyn 'neud ar y fordaith?
- (e) Pwy ofaliff am y busnes pan fydd Lyn a John i ffwrdd?

## 17 Mae 'na bosibiliadau . . .

In this unit you will learn more about the immediate future, and how to enquire about what someone else is thinking, doing, seeing, etc. You will also learn how to express likes and dislikes.

### Dialogue

Eleri and Trefor have arrived at the cottage they saw advertised. It looks rather old and unkempt and they have some reservations about it at first . . .

- Eleri** Beth rwyt ti'n feddwl ohono fe, Trefor?  
**Trefor** We-e-l. Mae 'na bosibiliadau ynddo fe.  
**Eleri** Oes, mae 'na bosibiliadau. Beth am fynd yn agosach ato fe? Ond mae'r glwyd ar glo.  
*(Mae car yn dod a mae dyn yn dod allan.)*  
*(A car approaches and a man gets out.)*
- Agent** Bore da. Oes gyda chi ddiddordeb yn y bwthyn 'ma? Hoffech chi ei weld e? Gyda llaw, John Lewis yw'n enw i. Rwy'n aelod o ffirme yr arwerthwyr.
- Trefor** Sut ydych chi, Mr Lewis? Trefor Bowen ydw i, a dyma Eleri. Rydyn ni wedi dyweddio, a rydyn ni'n chwilio am dŷ i fyw ynddo ar ôl i ni briodi.
- Agent** Wel, fel gwelwch chi, mae 'na bosibiliadau yma i rywrai ifanc fel chi. Mae'r adeilad ei hunan yn ddigon sownd, ond mae eisiau trwsio peth arno fe o'r tu mewn, fel cewch chi weld, a felly dydy'r pris ryn ni'n ei ofyn amdano ddim yn uchel iawn. Ond dyma'r allwedd. Ewch chi mewn i chi gael gweld y lle drostoch eich hunain. Fe af i nawr, a'ch gadael chi yma i gael golwg ar y lle. Fe ddo i yn ôl yma i gwrdd â chi mewn tua hanner awr. Iawn? Does dim brys.
- Eleri** Diolch. O'r gore. Fe awn ni mewn i gael golwg ar y lle, 'te.

- Trefor** Os ei di o gwmpas y stafelloedd, fe af i i weld beth sy tu allan.
- Eleri** Beth am gloi'r drws? Efallai daw plant y pentre mewn.
- Trefor** Na, ddôn nhw ddim nawr. Maen nhw yn yr ysgol.
- Eleri** Wrth gwrs. Chofies i ddim am yr ysgol! Wel, fe af i lan llofft nawr . . . Trefor!
- Trefor** Ie? Beth sy'n bod?
- Eleri** Dyw'r grisiau 'ma ddim yn ddiogel iawn. Na! Paid â dod i fyny, neu fe ddown ni'n dau i lawr drwyddyn nhw.
- Trefor** Wel, Eleri fach, sylwest ti ddim arnyn nhw pan est ti lan? Dere lawr yn ofalus nawr. Dyna ti. Fe fydd rhaid cael grisiau newydd yma. Beth am y stafelloedd? Beth wyt ti'n feddwl ohonyн nhw? Weles i erioed stafelloedd mor fach â rhain. Aiff ein celfi ni mewn i stafelloedd mor fach â hyn?
- Eleri** Ân. Rwy'n credu fod digon o le ynddyn nhw. Fe gawn ni weld.
- Trefor** Fe gaiff dy dad a dy fam sioc pan glywan nhw ein bod ni'n meddwl symud mewn fan hyn.
- Eleri** Cân, ond fe wnaiff y tro am dipyn.
- Trefor** Gwnaiff, hyd nes daw teulu! Fyddwn ni ddim yn byw yma am byth, gobeithio!

clwyd	gate	tu allan	outside
ar glo	locked	wrth gwrs	of course
gyda llaw	by the way	lan llofft/i fyny'r	upstairs
wedi dyweddio	engaged	grisiau	
i rywrai ifanc	for someone young	Eleri fach (bach)	my dear Eleri
eisiau trwsio peth	needs some repairs	ein dau	both of us
o'r tu fewn	from inside	lan/i fyny	up
cael golwg ar	to have a look at, inspect	lawr	down
i gwrdd â chi	to meet (with) you	Aiff ein celfi ni?	Will our furniture go?
mewn tua o gwmpas	in about around	Ân	Yes (they'll go)
		hyd nes daw teulu	until a family comes
		erioed	never

**17.1** Cywir neu anghywir? Ail-ysgrifennwch y brawddegau anghywir yn gywir.

- (a) Mae 'na bosibiliadau yn y bwthyn.
- (b) Does dim diddordeb gyda Trefor ac Eleri yn y bwthyn.
- (c) Mae eisiau trwsio'r bwthyn o'r tu fas.
- (d) Mae ysgol y pentre ar glo.
- (e) Aiff y celfi ddim mewn i le mor fach.

### 17.2 Atebwch:

- (a) Beth mae Trefor yn feddwl o'r bwthyn?
- (b) Beth yw enw'r arwerthwr?
- (c) Pam mae Eleri eisiau cloi'r drws?
- (d) Oedd y grisiau yn ddiogel?
- (e) Sylwodd Eleri ar y grisiau wrth iddi fynd lan?

## Useful words and phrases

### How to:

#### 1 State intentions regarding the future.

Fe awn ni mewn i gael golwg ar y lle.  
Fe af i nawr . . . Fe ddo i yn ôl . . .

#### 2 Ask for opinions.

Beth rwyt ti'n feddwl o'r bwthyn 'na?

#### 3 Discuss possibilities.

Mae 'ma bosibiliadau i rywrai ifanc fel chi.

#### 4 Ask about interests.

Oes gyda chi ddiddordeb . . . ?

## How Welsh works

### 1 The Coloured Future of irregular verbs: Mynd

These verbs are slightly more irregular in this tense than in the Preterite (Uned 13), where they all follow the pattern of *mynd*.

**Mynd to go, mynd â to take**

Fe af i	<i>I'll go</i>	Fe awn ni	<i>We'll go</i>
Fe ei di	<i>You'll go</i>	Fe ewch chi	<i>You'll go</i>
Fe aiff e	<i>He'll go</i>	Fe ân nhw	<i>They'll go</i>
Fe aiff hi	<i>She'll go</i>	Fe aiff y plant	<i>The children will go</i>

Examples:

- Fe awn ni** gyda'n gilydd    *We'll go together*  
**Fe af i â'r plant i'r ysgol**    *I'll take the children to school*

Note: -f is very weak as the final letter of a word in Welsh and is often omitted in speech, e.g. **tre** for **tref**, but it is inserted at the end of affirmative answers. Examples:

- Ei di? – Af**    *Will you go? – Yes (I'll go)*  
**Ei di â'r ci at y milfeddyg? – Af**, ar ôl cinio    *Will you take the dog to the vet? – Yes (I will), after dinner*

**The interrogative**

- Ei di drosto i i Swyddfa'r Post i nôl llyfr stampiau? – Af**, wrth gwrs    *Will you go to the Post Office for me to fetch a book of stamps? – Yes, of course*

**The negative**

- Ewch chi ddim adre heno, ewch chi?**    *You won't go home tonight, will you?*  
**Na awn**    *No (lit. We won't go)*

Note: This small group of irregular verbs, along with the verb **to be** use the appropriate form of the verb in answer to questions. They differ from verbs such as **Bryni di . . . ?** *Will you buy . . . ?*, which are answered by **Gwna** or **Na wna** (see p. 000).

**2 Dod (to come) dod â (to bring)**

Fe ddo(f) i	<i>I'll come</i>	Fe ddown ni	<i>We'll come</i>
Fe ddoi di	<i>You'll come</i>	Fe ddewch chi	<i>You'll come</i>
Fe ddaw e	<i>He'll come</i>	Fe ddôn nhw	<i>They'll come</i>

Fe ddaw hi	<i>She'll come</i>	Fe ddaw'r plant	<i>The children will come</i>
------------	--------------------	-----------------	-------------------------------

Note the highly irregular form **daw he/she/it'll come**. (There are some regional variations of this verb based on **daw** as a stem: **Fe ddwa i**, **Fe ddwi di**, **Fe ddwan nhw**.)

Examples:

- Fe ddo i yn ol ymhen hanner awr (or Fe ddwa i . . . )**    *I'll come back in half an hour*  
**Fe ddo i â'r contract gyda fi**    *I'll bring the contract with me*  
**Fe ddaw pethau'n well cyn bo hir**    *Things will get (come) better before long*  
**'Henaint ni ddaw ei hunan'**    *Old age doesn't come by itself*  
**Efallai daw plant y pentre mewn**    *Perhaps the village children will come in*

**Ewch** and **dewch**, when not preceded by **fe** nor followed by **chi**, are the command forms of **mynd** and **dod**:

- Dewch yma!**    *Come here!*  
**Ewch allan/adre/ymlaen/yn ôl!**    *Go out/home/on/back!*

**17.3** Your friend has certain things to do. Say that you will do them too. (Use the conjunctive pronoun **inne**.)

- (a) Rwy'n mynd i'r dre. Fe . . . . . i'r dre hefyd.
- (b) Rwy'n mynd â'r plant gyda fi. Fe . . . . .
- (c) Rwy'n dod yn ôl yn gynnar. Fe . . . . .
- (d) Rwy'n dod â'r plant yn ol ar y trê. Fe . . . . .

**17.4** Fill in the missing words using the correct forms of both **mynd** and **dod**.

- (a) Fe . . . . . ni â'r plant am dro i ben y mynydd ac fe . . . . . Ann gyda ni.
- (b) Siôn, . . . . . yma! Peidiwch â rhedeg i ffwrdd.
- (c) Fe . . . . . i'n ôl pan fyddwch chi'n barod.
- (d) Ann, . . . . . i ateb y ffôn, os gwelwch yn dda.
- (e) . . . . . John ddim i'r gwaith heddi. Mae e'n rhy sâl.

### 3 Gwneud (*to do, to make*)

Fe wna i	<i>I'll do, make</i>	Fe wnawn ni	<i>We'll do</i>
Fe wnei di	<i>You'll do</i>	Fe wnewch chi	<i>You'll do</i>
Fe wnaiff e	<i>He'll do</i>	Fe wnân nhw	<i>They'll do</i>
Fe wnaiff hi	<i>She'll do</i>	Fe wnaiff y plant	<i>The children will do</i>

Examples:

**Fe wna i** gwpanded o de i chi nawr *I'll make you a cup of tea now*

**Fe wna i** 'ngore i'ch helpu chi *I'll do my best to help you*

**Fe (w)naiff y** byd o les i chi *It will do you the world of good*

The w- at the beginning of these words is a very weak sound, and is often omitted in speech:

'Newch eich gore *Do your best*

Note also **Gwneud y tro** *to do, be satisfactory, be good enough:*

**Fe wnaiff y tro** *It'll do; Wnaiff e'r tro?* *Will it do?*

The radical g is restored in affirmative answers:

Wnei di swper? – **Gwna** *Will you make supper? – Yes (I will)*

Wnaiff e'r tro? – **Gwnaiff** *Will it do? – Yes (it will)*

A negative answer will be mutated.

Wnaiff e'r tro? – **Na** wnaiff *No (it won't)*

Wnaiff e mo'r tro o gwbl *It won't do at all*

### 4 Cael (*to receive, get; to be allowed to; shall*)

Fe ga i	<i>I'll receive</i>	Fe gawn ni	<i>We'll receive</i>
Fe gei di	<i>You'll receive</i>	Fe gewch chi	<i>You'll receive</i>
Fe gaiff e	<i>He'll receive</i>	Fe gân nhw	<i>They'll receive</i>
Fe gaiff hi	<i>She'll receive</i>	Fe gaiff y plant	<i>The children will receive</i>

Examples:

**Fe ga i** swper ar ôl mynd adre *I'll have supper after going home*

Beth am Siôn? – **Fe gaiff e** ddod gyda ni *What about Siôn? – He shall come with us*

*The interrogative*

**Ga i'ch** helpu chi? *May I help you?*

**Ga i** ddod? *May I come?*

**Gawn ni** ddod gyda chi? *May we come with you?*

**Gawn ni** also means *Shall we (do something)?*

**Gawn ni** fynd am dro? *Shall we go for a walk?*

The affirmative answer is the appropriate form of the verb without the mutation. The Aspirate Mutation is the marker for the negative answer, and is always observed. Examples:

<b>Ga i</b> ddod gyda chi?	<b>Cei</b> Yes (you can) (fam.)
<b>Can I</b> come with you?	<b>Na chei</b> No (you can't)
	<b>Cewch</b> Yes . . . (polite)
	<b>Na chewch</b> No . . .

<b>So too with Gaiff e/hi? etc.</b>	<b>Caiff</b> Yes . . .
<b>Shall he . . . ?</b>	<b>Na chaiff</b> No . . .
<b>Gân nhw?</b>	<b>Cân</b> Yes . . .
<b>Shall they . . . ?</b>	<b>Na chân</b> No (they shan't)

The negative, as with negative answers, takes the Aspirate Mutation. For example:

**Cha i** ddim amser i fynd i'r dre *I shan't have time to go to town*

**Chewch chi** ddim cyfle arall *You won't have another opportunity*

**17.5** Complete the sentences below, saying what you hope may happen.

e.g. Gobeithio . . . ni amser da fory ar lan y môr.

Gobeithio cawn ni amser da fory ar lan y môr.

(a) . . . i amser i orffen 'y ngwaith i.

(b) . . . Emrys gyfle arall.

(c) . . . nhw amser da yn America.

(d) . . . chi bob hapusrwydd. (happiness)

**17.6** Tell your friend Ann that you'll do various things instead of her.

*yn dy le di instead of you:* (lit. *in your place*)

- (a) Alla i ddim mynd i'r swyddfa yfory. Fe . . . . . yn dy le di.
- (b) Alla i ddim dod yma heno. Fe . . . . .
- (c) Alla i ddim cael tocynnau i'r ddrama.
- (d) Alla i ddim neud y croesair 'ma. (*croesair crossword*)
- (e) Alla i ddim mynd â'r plant inofio.

**17.7** Unfortunately, you are called away. Tell Ann that Ceri will stand in for you. Begin: Fe . . . . . Ceri *yn dy le di*.

## 5 More about the Coloured Future of irregular verbs

### (a) Beth, Pwy and Faint

These pronouns are found very frequently with these verbs in the Coloured Future. Here are some common expressions:

**Beth ddaw** ohonon ni?/ohono fe?/ohono i? etc. *What will become of us?/of him?/of me? etc.*

**Beth wna i?** **Beth wnawn ni?** **Beth wnaiff e?** etc. *What will I do? What will we do? What will he do? etc.*

**Pwy ddaw** gyda fi? *Who will come with me?*

**At bwy awn** ni am help? *Who(m) shall we go to for help?*

**Faint gaiff** hi am ei char? *How much will she get for her car?*

**Faint o bobol aiff** i weld y gêm? *How many people will go and see the game?*

### (b) Ble, Pryd, Sut and Pam

These usually take the radical form (but in speech, on the analogy of **Pwy**, etc., they are often followed by the Soft Mutation):

**O ble daw'r** arian? *Where will the money come from?*

**I ble'r** aiff e? *Where will it go to?*

**Pryd cawn ni** ddechrau? *When shall we start?*

**Sut aiff** pedwar mewn i ddu ar bymtheg? *How will four go into seventeen?*

**Bedair** gwaith ac un dros ben *Four times and one over*

### (c) Pan and Os

**Pan** *when* is not interrogative and causes Soft Mutation:

Fe awn ni am dro **pan ddaw'r** haul allan/mas *We'll go for a walk when the sun comes out*

**Os** *if* is followed by the radical form:

Fe awn ni i lan y môr **os cawn** ni dywydd braf *We'll go to the seaside if we have (lit. will have) fine weather*

Fe ddown ni **os dewch** chi *We'll come if you'll come*

**Os na** *if not, unless*, like the negative **ni** and the comparative **na** (*than*), is followed by the Aspirate Mutation of **c**, **p**, and **t**, and Soft Mutation of the other mutable consonants. For example:

Awn ni ddim ar ein gwyliau **os na chawn** ni dywydd braf *We shan't go on our holidays unless we have fine weather*  
Af i ddim yn ôl i'r gwaith **os na chaf** i godiad *I won't go back to work unless I have a rise*

**Beth os na** can be translated as *What if . . . not?*

**Beth os na chawn** ni fynd mewn? *What if we're not allowed in?*

**Beth wnawn ni os na ddaw** e? *What will we do if he/it doesn't come?*

## 6 How to ask what someone is doing, thinking, etc.

In the sentence 'Mae Trefor yn prynu tŷ', **Trefor** is the *subject*. The subject, in the normal Welsh sentence, comes after the verb (**Mae**) and is followed by the *object*, **tŷ** (i.e. what Trefor buys). If **tŷ** has already been mentioned, a pronoun can be substituted for it:

Mae Trefor yn ei brynu e *Trefor is buying it*

This sentence can be turned into a question:

Beth mae Trefor yn ei brynu? *What is Trefor buying?*

– leaving out the **e** because **Beth** and **ei** already refer to **tŷ**.

Note how when the *object* comes first, the verb assumes the affirmative forms (either **mae/maen** or **rydw i, rwyt ti**, etc.)

The spoken language goes one step further, leaving out the **ei** and 'fixing' the mutation. For example:

Beth mae Trefor yn brynu? *What is Trefor buying?*  
 Tŷ mae Trefor yn brynu *Trefor is buying a house* (lit.  
*It is a house that Trefor is buying*)  
 Faint rwyt ti'n dalu am y tŷ? *How much are you paying for  
 the house?*  
 Dyd'r pris rydyn ni'n (ei) ofyn amdano ddim yn uchel  
*The price we're asking for it is not very high*

In emphatic sentences of this kind where the object comes before the verb, **yn** will be followed by the Soft Mutation because of the omitted **ei**. The object may be a noun, such as **tŷ**, etc., or a pronoun such as **Beth**, **Pwy** or **Faint**. Examples:

Pwy rwyt ti'n weld? (**gweld**) *Who(m) do you see?*  
 Trefor rwyt'n weld *I see Trefor* (lit. *It's Trefor I see*)

Note the old object form of the pronoun *whom* in these sentences in English:

Pwy rwyt ti'n gredu? *Who(m) do you believe?*  
 Pwy rwyt ti'n hoffi fwya? *Who(m) do you like best?*  
 Pwy mae e'n feddwl yw e? *Who does he think he is?*  
 Beth rydych chi'n feddwl o raglenni S4C? *What do you  
 think of the programmes on S4C?*  
 Beth mae e'n werthu? *What is he selling?*  
 Mae'r plant rwyt ti'n weld yn y llun yn chwarae criced *The  
 children (whom) you see in the picture are playing cricket*

### *Imperfect and Future Tenses*

This construction can be found in the Imperfect and Simple Future tenses where auxiliary verbs are used. For example:

Beth oeddech chi'n berfformio neithiwr? (**perfformio**)  
*What were you performing last night?*  
 Beth oedd y meddyg yn ddweud? *What did the doctor say?*  
 Beth fyddwch chi'n gael i swper heno? (**cael**) *What will you  
 be having for supper tonight?*  
 Beth fyddi di'n wisgo i fynd i'r ddawns heno? *What will you  
 be wearing to go to the dance tonight?*

The rule is, therefore, that if a noun or pronoun comes before the verb *to be*, used as an auxiliary verb in any construction, both the auxiliary and the main verb will undergo Soft Mutation.

In grammatical terms, if the object comes before the verb in any phrase, or sentence, the verb takes the Soft Mutation. Note, however, that intransitive verbs – i.e. verbs which cannot take an object, such as **cysgu**, **rhedeg**, **byw**, **marw** and **diflannu** (*to disappear*), do not change after **yn**.

This rule will also apply to inflected verbs (i.e. those that have endings):

Pa ddrama weloch chi yn y theatr neithiwr? *What play did  
 you see in the theatre last night?*  
 Macbeth welon ni (lit.) *It was Macbeth we saw*

Compare: Pa ddrama fuoch chi'n weld yn y theatr neithiwr?  
*Macbeth fuon ni'n weld*

But note: **Fe fuon ni'n gweld Macbeth**, **Fe welon ni Macbeth** where the object (i.e. what was seen) comes *after* the auxiliary verb **fuon** and the inflected verb **welon**.

### *Likes and preferences*

In speech, **Beth rwyt ti'n ei hoffi** becomes **Beth rwyt ti'n hoffi**. For example:

Beth rwyt ti'n hoffi fwya? Chwarae tennis neu chwarae  
 golff? *What do you like most? Playing tennis or playing  
 golf?*  
 or Beth rwyt ti'n hoffi ore? *Which do you like best/prefer?*  
 Chwarae tennis rwyt'n hoffi fwya/ore *I like tennis most/best*

17.8 You are offered a choice of two alternatives. Say you like doing the first, but you like the second one best (**ore**).

**Beth rydych chi'n hoffi ore?**

- (a) nolio neu chwarae ar lan y môr?
- (b) edrych ar y teledu neu ddarllen?
- (c) gyrru car neu seiclo? (*cycling*)
- (d) gweld drama neu weld ffilm?
- (e) gweithio yn y swyddfa neu weithio yn yr ardd?

17.9 You don't quite catch the final word in these sentences. Ask for a repeat, for example:

Mae Tom yn dweud . . . . . – Beth mae Tom yn ddweud?

- (a) Mae Gwen yn canu . . . . .
- (b) Mae'r gath yn bwytar . . . . .
- (c) Mae rhagolygon y tywydd yn dweud . . . . . (*rhagolygon forecast(s)*)
- (d) Mae'r pwylgor wedi penderfynu . . . . .
- (e) Maen nhw wedi cael . . . . .

## 7 Yna (there)

**Yna** is often inserted between the auxiliary verb and its subject, for example

Mae **yna** ddynion yn gweithio ar y ffordd *There are men working on the road*

or, using the contracted form:

Mae '**na** ddynion yn gweithio ar y ffordd

Further examples:

Mae '**na** bosibiliadau ynddo fe *There are possibilities in it/It has possibilities*

Roedd '**na** ddamwain ar yr M4 ddoe *There was an accident on the M4 yesterday*

Does '**na** ddim plant yn y pentre *There are no children in the village*

Insertion of **yna** will cause Soft Mutation of the subject, or the negative (**ddim**) if it precedes it.

The insertion of **yma** (or '**ma**') is less common, but can be seen in phrases such as:

Bytwch. Mae '**ma** ddigon o fwyd *Eat. There's plenty of food (here)*

Dewch mewn. Mae '**ma** ddigon o le *Come in. There's plenty of room here*

The Soft Mutation after **dyma** and **dyna** is due to the fact that they are contractions of **Gwêl di yma** *See thou here* and **Gwêl di yna** *See thou there* (as are the French *voici* and *voilà*).

## 8 In it, in them, etc.: Personal forms of Yn

### (a) Uses of yn and mewn

The preposition **yn** is always followed by either

- (i) a definite noun:

Mae John **yn yr ardd** *John is in the garden*

- (ii) a genitive phrase, which may involve Nasal Mutation:

Mae blodau a llysiau yn tyfu **yng ngardd John** *There are flowers and vegetables growing in John's garden*

- or (iii) a place-name or personal name:

Mae gyda fi ffydd **yn John** *I've got faith in John*

Mae gardd John **yn Ynyslas** *John's garden is in Ynyslas*

The preposition **mewn** is followed by an indefinite noun and means *in a*:

Fe fydda i gyda chi **mewn munud** *I'll be with you in a minute*  
**Mewn geiriau eraill** . . . *In other words . . .*

### (b) Personal forms of yn

**Yn**, like many other prepositions in Welsh, has personal forms:

yno i	<i>in me</i>	ynon ni	<i>in us</i>
ynot ti	<i>in you</i>	ynoch chi	<i>in you</i>
ynddo fe	<i>in him/it</i>	yniddyn nhw	<i>in them</i>
yniddi hi	<i>in her/it</i>	yn y plant	<i>in the children</i>

Examples:

Mae 'na bosibiliadau **ynddo fe** (h.y. yn y tŷ) *There are possibilities in it (i.e. in the house)*

Rwy'n credu fod digon o le **yniddyn nhw** (h.y. yr ystafelloedd) *I think there's plenty of space in them (i.e. the rooms)*

**ymddiried yn** *to have faith in, to trust (in)*:

Mae hi'n **ymddiried ynon ni** i neud ein gwaith *She trusts (in) us to do our work*

**17.10** Can you answer the following questions in the affirmative?  
(Use the personal forms of **yn**.)

- Oes blodau yn yr ardd? (Oes. Mae . . . .)
- Oes stafelloedd mawr yn y tŷ?
- Oes ffydd gyda chi yn John?
- Ydych chi'n ymddiried yn John a fi? (Ydw. Rwy'n . . . .)
- Oes digon o nerth (*strength*) ynot ti a fi?

## 9 Byth and erioed (ever and never)

**Byth** may be used as an emphatic negative as in English:

Does **byth** digon o athrawon Gwyddoniaeth *There are never enough Science teachers*

Dwy **byth** yn smygu *I never smoke*

Dydyn ni **byth** yn eu gweld nhw nawr *We never see them now*

**Byth** also occurs in phrases such as **am byth** (*forever*):

Dydwi ddim yn bwriadu byw yma **am byth!** *I don't intend living here for ever!*

Cymru am **byth!** *Wales forever!*

Note that **byth**, like **braf**, does not mutate.

**Byth** looks to the future and may be affirmative or negative according to context. **Erioed**, on the other hand, refers to the past and is usually negative.

Doeddwn i erioed wedi meddwl y byddwn i'n colli'n swydd i *I had never thought that I would lose my job*

Further examples:

Weles i erioed sut (pron. shwd) beth! (S. Wales) or Weles i erioed ffasiwn beth! (N. Wales) *I never saw such a thing!*

The difference between **byth** and **erioed** is highlighted in the following dialogue:

**Ficer** Weles i **erioed** monoch chi yn yr eglwys. (*I've never seen you in church.*)

**Tramp** Naddo, a welwch chi mono i **byth** yno, chwaith. (*No, and you'll never see me there, either.*)

## Darllen a deall

Meirion, who runs a transport company with his brother Rhoslyn, arrives at the office towards mid-morning and greets the secretaries, Gladys and Elena.

- |         |   |
|---------|---|
| Meirion | Bore da. Oes 'na lythyron?  |
| Gladys  | Oes. Mae 'ma ddwsin ohonyн nhw. A chwe neges ar y ffôn-ateb. Mae'r Lewisiaid yn cwyno fod eu llwyth grawn nhw yn hwyr yn cyrraedd bob wythnos.              |
| Meirion | Dydyn nhw ddim yn bell oddi yma. Fe af i draw i'w gweld nhw y pnawn 'ma. Fe gawn ni setlo'r mater ar unwaith. Oes 'na rywbedd arall o bwys?                 |
| Elena   | Oes. Mae ffir ADAG eisiau i chi nôl llwyth o focsys pren iddyn nhw o borthladd Abertawe. Mae llong newydd ddod â nhw o Sbaen. Maen nhw eisiau nhw ar fryns. |
| Meirion | Sawl lorri fydd eisiau?   |
| Elena   | Fe fydd eisiau dwy o leia. Gwell i chi ddanfon y Volvo fawr a'r Leyland.  |
| Meirion | O'r gore. Fydd Jac Tomos yn rhydd fory?   |
| Elena   | Na fydd. Mae e'n mynd â'r tancer i Aberystwyth.   |
| Meirion | Beth am Wil? Ydy e'n rhydd?   |
| Gladys  | Mae e yma nawr. Mae e yn y gweithdy.  |
| Meirion | Galwch arno fe ar y ffôn.   |
| Gladys  | Alla i ddim. Dyw'r ffôn ddim yn gweithio. Fe af i i nôl e i chi nawr.   |
| Elena   | Fe ddo i gyda ti. Mae eisiau llanw'r peiriant coffi.<br>( <i>Mae'r ffôn yn canu.</i> )  |
| Rhoslyn | Meirion?  |
| Meirion | Ie. Ble rwyt ti nawr?   |
| Rhoslyn | Rwy ar 'yn ffordd i Abergwaun. Mae'r tryc wedi torri lawr. Beth wyt ti'n gredu sy ore i fi neud? Alli di ddanfon rhywun mas?                                |
| Meirion | Fe ddaw Wil i dy helpu di. Fe gaiff e ddod draw yn y Citroën. Ydy hynny'n iawn i ti? Fe wnaiff Wil ei ore, rwy'n siŵr. Mae e'n fecanic da.                  |
| Rhoslyn | Ddoi di ddim gydag e? Mae mwy o ffydd gyda fi ynot ti nag yn neb ohonyн nhw.  |

porthladd	<i>port</i>
Lewisiaid	<i>the Lewises</i>
ar frys	<i>in a hurry</i>
yn rhydd	<i>free</i>

peiriant coffi	<i>coffee machine</i>
torri i lawr	<i>to break down</i>
mas (SW)	<i>out</i>

Dewiswch yr atebion cywir. (Choose the correct answers.)

- 1 Mae Meirion yn mynd i weld  
(a) Wil (b) Gladys (c) y Lewisiaid.
- 2 Mae ADAG eisiau i'r cwmni nôl llwyth  
(a) o gadeiriau pren (b) o focsys pren (c) o ffenestri pren.
- 3 Mae Jac Tomos yn mynd â'r tancer i  
(a) Aberystwyth (b) Abertawe (c) Abergwaun.
- 4 Mae Wil yn mynd i helpu Rhoslyn yn y  
(a) Volvo (b) Leyland (c) Citroën.
- 5 Mae Elena yn mynd i'r gweithdy  
(a) i ffonio Rhoslyn (b) i lanw'r peiriant coffi  
(c) i gael sgwrs gyda Wil.

## 18 Fe ddylen ni fwyta bwydydd iach

In this unit you will learn how to say what you ought to do and what you know, talk about job prospects and ambitions, and learn how to state opinions and express agreement.

### Dialogue

While Ffion is at an interview, her friend Delyth talks to Ruth, Ffion's mother, and her friend Sioned, about her own ambitions and prospects.

- Ruth     Helo Delyth, sut ydych chi ers lawer dydd? Dewch mewn.
- Delyth     Diolch, Mrs Bifan. Ryw'n dda iawn diolch. A chithe?
- Ruth     Ryw'n cadw'n dda iawn, diolch.
- Delyth     Ydy Ffion gartre?
- Ruth     Nag ydy, mae'n ddrwg 'da fi. Fe gododd hi'n gynnari, gynnari y bore 'ma, wyddoch chi, er mwyn mynd i lawr i'r dre i'r Canolfan Gwaith i chwilio am waith dros y gwyliau.
- Delyth     Fe ddylwn i fod wedi gwneud yr un peth, ond fe gysges i'n hwyr!
- Ruth     Mae Sioned 'yn ffrind i yma. Ydych chi'n nabod eich gilydd?
- Sioned     Na, dydw i ddim yn credu ein bod ni wedi cwrdd o'r blaen.
- Ruth     Wel, Delyth, dyma'n ffrind ore i, Mrs Sioned Rhys. Sioned dyma Delyth. Delyth yw merch Dafydd Bowen y deintydd.
- Sioned     Ie, wrth gwrs. Sut ydych chi? Fe nabyddes i chi ar unwaith. Rydych chi'n debyg iawn, iawn i'ch tad, Delyth. Roeddwn i'n gyfarwydd iawn â'ch tad a'ch mam. Roedd y ddau ohonynt nhw yn yr un ysgol â fi flynyddoedd yn ôl. A rydw i wedi clywed llawer amdanoch chi. Mae Ffion yn sôn amdanoch chi yn fynych.

- Ruth** Mae Delyth a Ffion yn y coleg yn Aberystwyth, ond mae Delyth flwyddyn o flaen Ffion. Mae hi wedi graddio eleni.
- Sioned** Llongyfarchiadau. Fe fues inne unwaith yng Ngholeg Aberystwyth ac fe fues i'n byw yno am rai blynnyddoedd wedyn.
- Delyth** Rydych chi'n gyfarwydd iawn â'r dre, felly.
- Sioned** O, ydw. Rydyn ni fel teulu yn hoff dros ben o'r dre. Ydych chi ar wyliau nawr, Delyth?
- Delyth** Nag ydw. Rwy wedi gorffen. Rwy'n chwilio am waith nawr ers dau fis. Wyddoch chi 'mod i wedi sgrifennu pymtheg ar hugain o lythyron, a dydw i ddim wedi llwyddo eto i gael swydd?
- Ruth** Gwn. Fe ddwedodd Ffion wrtho i. Daliwch ati. Dyfal donc . . .!
- Delyth** Ie. Fe ddyln i fod wedi ymweld â'r Canolfan Gwaith y bore 'ma unwaith eto i holi. Ond fe ddwedodd Ffion wrtho i ei bod hi'n mynd i lawr i'r Canolfan, ac fe ddes i draw i weld a oedd hi wedi cael swydd ai peidio.
- Ruth** Wel arhoswch gyda ni i gael cwpaned o goffi. Rwy'n disgwyl Ffion yn ôl unrhyw funud nawr.
- Delyth** Wn i ddim . . . O'r gore, 'te. Diolch yn fawr.
- Sioned** Sut swydd hoffech chi gael, Delyth? Beth ydych chi am neud?
- Delyth** Fe hoffwn i weithio mewn diwydiant neu farchnata, neu weithio mewn banc efallai. Dwy ddim yn siwr iawn beth i 'neud eto.
- Ruth** Fe ddylech chi gael swydd cyn bo hir, swydd dda hefyd, am fod gradd dda gyda chi.
- Sioned** Pa radd sy gyda chi, Delyth?
- Delyth** Gradd mewn Economeg a Marchnata.
- Sioned** Beth mae'ch tad a'ch mam yn feddwl?
- Delyth** Maen nhw'n meddwl y dylwn i fynd yn athrawes am fod mam, a mamgu o'i blaen hi, yn athrawesau. Maen nhw'n meddwl ei bod hi'n ormod o fenter i fynd i fyd busnes. Ond rydw i am fentro, a byw yn annibynnol. Dyna 'marn i.
- Sioned** Rwy'n cytuno â chi. Rwy'n credu ei bod hi'n rhaid i bawb fentro heddi.

- Ruth** Rwy'n siwr y llwyddwch chi, beth bynnag wnewch chi. Mae pawb yn gwybod pa mor weithgar ydych chi!

ers lawer dydd	for many a day	holi	to ask, inquire
er mwyn	in order to, for the sake of	diwydiant	industry
y Canolfan Gwaith	Jobcentre	Marchnata	marketing
yn hwyr	late	byd busnes	the world of business
flynyddoedd yn ôl	years ago	y llwyddwch	that you will succeed
yn hoff dros ben dal ati	very fond of to keep at it	chi beth bynnag	whatever

### 18.1 Cywir neu anghywir? Ysgrifennwch y brawddegau anghywir yn gywir.

- (a) Fe gododd Ffion yn gynnar, gynnar.
- (b) Mae Sioned yn nabod Delyth.
- (c) Mae Sioned yn gyfarwydd iawn ag Abertawe.
- (d) Mae Delyth wedi sgrifennu pump ar hugain o lythyron.
- (e) Mae Sioned yn cytuno â Delyth.

### 18.2

- (a) I ble'r aeth Ffion ac i beth?
- (b) Pryd graddiodd Delyth – o flaen Ffion neu ar ei hôl hi?
- (c) Beth mae tad a mam Delyth yn feddwl dyle hi neud?
- (d) Beth mae Sioned yn gredu?
- (e) Pam mae Ruth yn meddwl dyle Delyth lwyddo?

## Useful words and phrases

### How to:

- 1 Ask 'Do you know . . .?' and reply.  
Wyddoch chi . . .?  
Gwn.
- 2 Say what you ought to do.  
Fe ddyln i . . .

3 Say what your opinion is.

Dyna 'marn i.

4 Say that you agree with someone.

Rwy'n cytuno â chi.

## How Welsh works

### 1 How to express obligation: *I ought*, etc.

#### (a) The Present Tense

Fe ddylwn i	<i>I ought</i>	Fe ddylen ni	<i>We ought</i>
Fe ddylet ti	<i>You ought</i>	Fe ddylech chi	<i>You ought</i>
Fe ddyle fe	<i>He ought</i>	Fe ddylen nhw	<i>They ought</i>
Fe ddyle hi	<i>She ought</i>	Fe ddyle'r plant	<i>The children ought</i>

Example:

**Fe ddylwn i** fynd i chwilio am swydd *I ought to go and look for a job*

This verb is also used, like *should* in English, to indicate what can reasonably be expected or concluded: **Fe ddylech chi gael swydd cyn bo hir** *You should get a job before long*.

The question form omits **fe**, but keeps the Soft Mutation:

**Ddylwn i** ofyn am ganiatâd? *Should I/Ought I to ask for permission?*

and answers use the appropriate part of the verb, with the radical form in the affirmative: **Dylech/Dylet Yes (you should)** or **Na ddylech/ddylet No (you shouldn't)**.

The negative omits **fe** and adds **ddim**:

**Ddylech chi ddim** smygu cymaint *You shouldn't smoke so much*

**Ddyle hynny ddim** bod yn anodd/yn broblem *That shouldn't be difficult/a problem*

18.3 How would you say in Welsh that you ought to do the following:

(a) go to town today to buy health foods, (b) have a bath before going out, (c) look for an opportunity to speak Welsh, (d) get up early every morning.

#### (b) The Past Tense

The past tense of obligation is formed by adding **fod wedi**:

**Fe ddylwn i fod wedi** ymweld â'r Canolfan Gwaith y bore  
'ma *I should have visited the Jobcentre this morning*

**Fe ddylech chi fod wedi** aros gartre *You should have stayed at home*

**Fe ddyle'r trêñ fod wedi** cyrraedd erbyn hyn *The train should have arrived by now*

In negative sentences, **ddim** follows **Ddylwn i**, etc:

**Ddyle hi ddim** fod wedi dod *She shouldn't have come*

that . . . not is **na . . . ddim**

**Fe ddwedes i wrthot ti (na) ddylet ti ddim** fod wedi mynd allan heb got *I told you (that) you shouldn't have gone out without a coat*

18.4 Tell a close friend that he shouldn't have done various things:

(a) gone into the field without the farmer's permission, (b) had a bath after eating a heavy meal (**pryd trwm**), (c) promised to pay so much for the house, (d) worked so hard in the garden.

### 2 Whether . . . or not

*Not to do something* is **Peidio (â)**: **Peidiwch â mynd**, or **Peidiwch mynd** *Don't go*.

*Or not* is **ai peidio** (more literary) or **neu beidio** (more colloquial). Note that **ai** does not mutate whereas **neu** does. Examples:

**Fe ddes i draw i weld a oedd hi weld cael swydd ai peidio**

*I came over to see whether she had got a job or not*

**Ydych chi'n dod neu beidio?** *Are you coming or not?*

Ydyn nhw wedi prynu'r ty neu beidio? *Have they bought the house or not?*

Bod ai peidio â bod? Dyna'r cwestiwn . . . *To be or not to be? That is the question . . .*

### 18.5 Match the following questions and answers:

- |                                     |                                   |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1 Wyt ti'n y neall i neu beidio?    | (a) Rwy'n dy weld di'n iawn.      |
| 2 Wyt ti'n y ngweld i neu beidio?   | (b) Rwy'n dy dalu di bob wythnos. |
| 3 Wyt ti'n y nghlywed i neu beidio? | (c) Dwy byth yn dy ddeall di.     |
| 4 Wyt ti'n y nghredu i neu beidio?  | (d) Rwy'n dy glywed di'n iawn.    |
| 5 Wyt ti'n y nhalu i neu beidio?    | (e) Wrth gwrs rwy'n dy gredu di.  |

## 3 Another way of saying *Because*

**Am fod** means the same as **achos** (See Uned 14) in sentences like:

Pam dylwn i ddysgu Cymraeg? Achos rydw i'n byw yng Nghymru *Why should I learn Welsh? Because I live in Wales*

However, there is another way of saying *because* which is to use **am + bod**: **am 'y mod i . . . because I am/was . . .**, **am dy fod di . . . because you are/were . . .** The complete forms can be Past or Present according to the context and are as follows:

am 'y mod i	<i>because I am/ was . . .</i>	am ein bod ni	<i>because we . . .</i>
am dy fod di	<i>because you . . .</i>	am eich bod chi	<i>because you . . .</i>
am ei fod e	<i>because he . . .</i>	am eu bod nhw	<i>because they . . .</i>
am ei bod hi	<i>because she . . .</i>	am fod y plant	<i>because the children</i>

### Examples:

Fe ddylech chi gael swydd dda **am fod** gradd dda gyda chi

*You ought to get a good job because you have a good degree*

Fe ddylwn i fod yn athrawes **am fod** mam yn athrawes

*I ought to be a teacher because my mother is/was a teacher*

Rwy'n cerdded yn araf **am 'y mod i** yn gloff *I walk slowly because I am lame*

The negative *because . . . not* uses the negative form of the verb *to be* after **am + na (nad)** before a vowel):

Dydw i ddim eisiau bod yn athrawes **am nad ydw i ddim** yn hoffi dysgu *I don't want to be a teacher because I don't like teaching*

### 18.6 Using **Am fy mod i** etc., change the last five reasons given in Uned 14.8 for learning Welsh, for example:

Rydw i eisiau dysgu Cymraeg achos rydw i'n byw yng Nghymru. Rydw i eisiau dysgu Cymraeg am 'y mod i'n byw yng Nghymru.

## 4 Gwybod (*to know*)

Both **gwybod** *to know a fact* and **nabod** *to know a person* (see Uned 6) have inflected tenses used in conversation. **Gwybod** is one of the very rare verbs in Welsh where the inflected form and the form using the verb **bod** as an auxiliary are similar in meaning. The inflected tense of **gwybod** is the most irregular in Welsh (apart from **bod**).

### (a) *The Present Tense of gwybod*

Fe wn i	<i>I know</i>	Fe wyddon ni	<i>We know</i>
Fe wyddost ti	<i>You know</i>	Fe wyddoch chi	<i>You know</i>
Fe wyr e	<i>He knows</i>	Fe wyddan nhw	<i>They know</i>
Fe wyr hi	<i>She knows</i>	Fe wyr y plant	<i>The children know</i>

Fe wn i o brofiad fod y lle'n beryglus *I know from experience that the place is dangerous*

Rwy'n gwybod o brofiad fod y lle'n beryglus *I know from experience that the place is dangerous*

(b) *Useful expressions with gwybod*

Further examples:

Fe âyr e'n ddigon da ar ba ochr i'r bara mae'r menyn *He knows well enough which side the bread's buttered on.*

Wyr y plant ddim ble mae eu tad *The children don't know where their father is*

Wyddoch chi 'mod i wedi sgrifennu . . . llythyron? *Do you know that I have written . . . letters?*

**Wyddoch chi** and **wyddost ti** are stock phrases which have little meaning other than to ease the flow of conversation.

Fe gododd hi'n gynnari, gynnari, bore 'ma, **wyddoch chi** . . .  
*She got up very early this morning, you know . . .*

The affirmative answer is **Gwn Yes** (*I know*) (the radical form); the negative is **Na wn No** (*I don't know*).

The negative **Wn i ddim** is a useful response and means *I don't know*. For example:

Arhoswch gyda ni . . . **Wn i ddim** . . . O'r gore, 'te *Stay with us . . . I don't know . . . Very well then*

Ble mae 'nghrys i? – **Wn i ddim** *Where's my shirt? – I don't know*

A useful enigmatic phrase is **Pwy a âyr?** *Who knows?*

**Os gwn i** (contracted to **sgwn i**) means *I wonder:*

**Sgwn i** ble mae John Jones nawr? *I wonder where John Jones is now?*

**Wyddoch chi** beth ddaeth ohono fe? – **Na wn i** *Do you know what became of him? – No (I don't know)*

**Am wn i** means *As far as I know:*

Mae Siân wedi priodi, **am wn i** *Sian's got married, as far as I know*

18.7 Match the following questions and answers:

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1 Wyddoch chi ble mae Madrid?  | (a) Oes, mewn tai gwydr (glass).                                 |
| 2 Wyddost ti nad yw Undeb Rygbi Cymru ddim yn chwarae yn erbyn De Affrica? | (b) Gwn. Rwy'n cytuno â nhw hefyd.                               |
| 3 Sgwn i oes orennau'n tyfu yn y wlad yma?                                 | (c) Na âyr. Ond mae'r plismyn yn ei helpu fe.                    |
| 4 Wyr John pa leidr sy wedi mynd â'i gar?                                  | (d) Na wyddan. Am wn i fe ddarllenon nhw'r newyddion yn y papur. |
| 5 Wyddan nhw o ble mae'r newyddion am gau'r gwaith wedi dod?               | (e) Gwn. Madrid yw prifddinas Sbaen.                             |

## 5 The Past Tense of 'gwybod'

**Gwybod** forms its Past Tense by adding the Imperfect endings to the stem **gwydd-**:

Fe wyddwn i	<i>I knew</i>	Fe wydden ni	<i>We knew</i>
Fe wyddet ti	<i>You knew</i>	Fe wyddech chi	<i>You knew</i>
Fe wydde fe	<i>He knew</i>	Fe wydden nhw	<i>They knew</i>
Fe wydde hi	<i>She knew</i>	Fe wydde'r plant	<i>The children knew</i>

Fe wydde fe'n ddigon da ei fod e'n neud y peth anghywir *He knew well enough that he was doing the wrong thing*

The *interrogative form* omits **fe**. The *affirmative answer*, as with **Allwch chi . . . ? – Galla**, assumes the radical form. The *negative*, after **Na**, is mutated. Here are some examples of **gwybod** in the Past Tense:

**Sgwrs fer** (*short chat*)

- A **Wyddech chi** fod y bobl drws nesa yn dod o Sbaen?  
*Did you know that the people next door come from Spain?*

**B Na wyddwn i.** Sut gwyddech chi?*No (I didn't know). How did you know?***A Wyddech chi fod un ohonyn nhw wedi cael damwain?***Did you know that one of them had had an accident?***B Gwyddwn.***Yes (I knew).*

**Sylweddoli** means *to know* in the sense of *to realise*:

Fe ddaeth cwmwl o fwg allan o'r simne ac fe **sylweddolais** fod rhywbeth allan o'i le *A cloud of smoke came out of the chimney and I knew/realised that something was wrong*

## 6 Adnabod (to know)

The inflected forms of **adnabod** (or **nabod**) are used mainly in the Past Tense. As this tense describes an event that happened at some specific time in the past, **adnabod** in the Past Tense means to *recognise*.

The past stem of (ad)nabod is (ad)nabydd- and the endings are those of the Past Tense of regular verbs. Here is the complete verb:

Fe nabyddes i	<i>I recognised</i>
Fe nabyddest ti	<i>You recognised</i>
Fe nabyddodd e	<i>He recognised</i>
Fe nabyddodd hi	<i>She recognised</i>
Fe nabyddon ni	<i>We recognised</i>
Fe nabyddoch chi	<i>You recognised</i>
Fe nabyddon nhw	<i>They recognised</i>

Examples:

**Fe nabyddes i** chi ar unwaith *I recognised you at once*

**Nabyddon nhw chi?** *Did they recognise you?*

Fe gerddodd Lloyd George heibio i dyrfa elyniaethus a **nabyddodd neb e** *Lloyd George walked past a hostile crowd and no one recognised him (gelyniaethus hostile, gelyn enemy)*

## 7 Intensifiers: yn gynnar gynnar, iawn iawn, dros ben

One of the ways of emphasising the quality of an adjective in Welsh is to place the adverb **iawn** (*very*) after it e.g. **da iawn** *very good*. Another method is to repeat the adjective, as in the following examples:

Fe gododd Ffion yn **gynnar, gynnar** *Ffion got up very early*  
Mae castell Dinas Brân yn **hen, hen** *gastell* *The castle of Dinas Brân is a very old (an old, old) castle*

A good example of the repetition of the feminine form of the adjective is found in the folk song: **Gafr wen, wen, wen . . .** (*a very white goat . . .*)

Another way is to add the phrase **dros ben**:

Roedd teulu Sioned yn hoff **dros ben** o Aberystwyth  
*Sioned's family were very fond of Aberystwyth*  
Mae'r castell ma'n hen **dros ben** *This castle is very old*

**Iawn, iawn** means *very, very, i.e. exceptionally*.

### 18.8 Can you reconstruct the following jumbled sentences?

- (a) mawr, Maen, byw, nhw'n, tŷ, mewn, mawr.
- (b) yn, yn, tîm, ben, dda, chwarae, Roedd, dros, y.
- (c) bach, ar, to, i, Fe, bach, weles, aderyn, y.
- (d) las, bore, awyr, Roedd, yn, yr, las, 'ma, y.
- (e) dweud, Maen, iawn, ei, hi'n, iawn, bod, ddeallus, nhw'n.

## 8 How to say *I want to . . .*

We already know three ways of saying *I want*: (i) **Rydw i eisiau**, (ii) **Rwy'n moyn**, and (iii) **Mae eisiau . . . arna i** or **Mae arna i eisiau . . .**

*I want to* followed by a verb can also be expressed by **Rydw i am . . . + Soft Mutation**.

Examples:

**Rydw i am** fentro (**mentro**) *I want to venture*  
**Beth ydych chi am** neud? *What do you want to do?*

Beth ydych chi am fod? *What do you want to be?*  
 (I) ble rydych chi am fynd ar eich gwyliau eleni? *Where do you want to go on your holidays this year?*

## 9 Further uses of the preposition ‘am’

### (a) After certain verbs

Rydw i wedi clywed llawer **amdanoch** chi *I've heard a lot about you*

Rydw i'n **chwilio** am waith *I'm looking for work*

Other verbs in this category are:

anghofio am	<i>to forget (about)</i>	gofyn am	<i>to ask about</i>
aros am	<i>to wait for</i>	poeni am	<i>to worry about</i>
cofio am	<i>to remember (about)</i>	siarad am	<i>to talk about</i>
disgwyl am	<i>to expect, await</i> (S.W. <i>to look for</i> )	sôn am	<i>to talk about</i>
edrych am	<i>to look for</i>	talu am	<i>to pay for</i>

Examples:

Rydw i wedi bod yn **edrych amdanoch** chi ers oriau *I've been looking for you for hours*

Rwy wedi bod yn **disgwyl amdanoch** chi . . . (S.W.)  
 Am bwy rydych chi'n **siarad** *Who are you talking about?*  
 Amdanoch chi *About you*

(Remember the rule that Welsh does not end a sentence with a preposition, except in its personal form.)

### (b) In combination with other prepositions

Diolch i chi **am** bopeth *Thank you for everything*  
 Gofynnwch i John **am** ddod *Ask John to come*  
 Peidiwch â chwyno **amdan** wrtho i *Don't complain about him to me*  
 Dwedwch wrtho **am** fynd/**am** beidio â mynd *Tell him to go/not to go*

### (c) In expression of time

at Mae'r trêñ yn cyrraedd **am** hanner awr wedi saith  
*The train arrives at half past seven*

for Am faint o amser rydych chi'n bwriadu aros?  
*How long (for how much time) do you intend to stay?*  
 Am bythefnos For a fortnight  
 Cymru **am** byth! Wales for ever!

**18.9** Insert the appropriate forms of **am** (**dan-**) in the following sentences.

- (a) Peidiwch â phoeni . . . . . hi.
- (b) Beth am y tocynnau? Ydych chi wedi talu . . . . . nhw?
- (c) Gawsoch chi'r papur? Dydw i ddim wedi gofyn . . . . . fe eto.
- (d) Peidiwch â phryderu. Dydw i ddim wedi anghofio . . . . . chi.
- (e) Dydy'r trêñ ddim wedi dod eto. Rwy'n disgwyl . . . . . fe ers oriau.

## Darllen a deall

### Meddwl am waith

The careers master in a comprehensive school calls the Sixth Form together to make sure they know how to apply for jobs when leaving school.

**Master** Bore da i chi i gyd. Rydw i wedi eich galw chi at eich gilydd am 'y mod i eisiau neud yn siŵr fod pawb ohonoch chi'n gwybod sut mae neud cais am swydd. Mae 'na amryw o bethau ddylech chi neud nawr. Allwch chi awgrymu rhai ohonynt nhw? Beth amdanoch chi, Elfyn?

**Elfyn** Fe ddylan ni gael taflenni C.V.\* yn barod.

**Master** Da iawn. Fe wyddoch i gyd beth yw C.V. Beth ddylech chi gynnwys ar y taflenni hyn?

- Jeni** Eich enw, dyddiad geni, cyfeiriad, rhif ffôn, os oes gyda chi un, ble cawsoch chi'ch addysg, a . . .
- Master Eric** Da iawn. Beth arall ddyle Jeni ychwanegu, Eric? Fe ddyle hi roi i lawr pa arholiadau mae hi wedi sefyll, a'r canlyniadau.
- Master Elfyn** Pa arholiadau ddylech chi gynnwys? Arholiadau TGAU ac unrhyw arholiadau eraill.
- Master Eric** Wyddoch chi am rywbeth arall?
- Master Debi** Beth am waith yn ystod y gwyliau ac ar ddydd Sadwrn?
- Master Elfyn** Ie, da iawn. Pa waith fuoch chi'n neud yn ystod y gwyliau, Debi?
- Debi** Fe fues i'n helpu mewn cartref i hen bobl.
- Master Elfyn** Ardderchog! Fe fyddwn ni i gyd yn hen ryw ddiwrnod, ac fe ddylen ni feddwl am helpu'r rhai sy'n hen nawr.
- Master Idris** Beth am ddiddordebau a gweithgareddau oriau hamdden?
- Master Idris** Ie. Peidiwch anghofio sôn amdanyn nhw. Beth yw dy ddiddordebau di, Idris? Beth wyt ti'n neud yn dy oriau hamdden? Mae digon ohonyn nhw gyda ti. Rwy'n sylwi nad wyt ti ddim yn neud llawer o waith ysgol.
- Debi** We-e-l, rwy'n chwarae rygbi dros yr ysgol . . . a . . .
- Master Wili** Fe ddyleti ddweud dy fod di'n nofio a bod medal aur yr A.S.A.\*\* gyda ti.
- Master Wili** Llongyfarchiadau! Mae'n dda gyda fi glywed dy fod di'n neud rhywbeth gwerth chweil. Beth yw dy ddiddordebau di, Wili?
- Master Wili** Cerddoriaeth. Rydw i'n chwarae'r drwm ym mand y pentre, ac rydyn ni'n cystadlu yn yr Eisteddfod Genedlaethol.
- Master Wili** Wel, yn wir, mae mwy o dalentau disgrair yn y dosbarth 'ma nag oeddwn i'n feddwl! Fe ddylai pob un ohonoch chi gael swydd dda.

\*C.V.: Curriculum vitae; \*\*A.S.A. Amateur Swimming Association.

<b>cais</b>	<i>application</i>	<b>oriau hamdden</b>	<i>leisure hours</i>
<b>(ceisio</b>	<i>to try, seek</i>	<b>gwerth chweil</b>	<i>worth while</i>
<b>cynnwys</b>	<i>to include, contain</i>	<b>ym mand y pentre</b>	<i>in the village band</i>
<b>TGAU*</b>	<i>GCSE</i>		
<b>yn ystod</b>	<i>during</i>	<b>nag oeddwn i'n feddwl</b>	<i>than I thought</i>

\* Tystysgrif Gyffredinol Addysg Uwchradd

Dewiswch yr ateb cywir.

- 1 Mae'r athro wedi galw pawb at ei gilydd am ei fod e
  - (a) eisiau gwybod eu henwau.
  - (b) eisiau neud yn siŵr fod pawb yn gallu nofio.
  - (c) eisiau neud yn siŵr fod pawb yn gwybod sut mae neud cais am swydd.
- 2 Beth ddylen nhw roi yn y C.V.?
  - (a) canlyniadau arholiadau 11+.
  - (b) canlyniadau arholiadau TGAU.
  - (c) canlyniadau arholiadau gradd.
- 3 Yn ystod ei gwyliau hi, fe fuodd Debi
  - (a) yn chwarae rygbi.
  - (b) yn helpu mewn cartre i hen bobol.
  - (c) yn cystadlu yn yr Eisteddfod Genedlaethol.
- 4 Pam mae'r athro yn meddwl fod digon o amser hamdden gyda Idris?
  - (a) am nad yw e ddim yn neud llawer o waith ysgol.
  - (b) am ei fod e'n hoffi nofio.
  - (c) am ei fod e'n chwarae drwm ym mand y pentre.
- 5 Pam mae'r athro'n meddwl dyle pawb gael swyddi da?
  - (a) am eu bod nhw'n hoffi cerddoriaeth.
  - (b) am eu bod nhw'n helpu hen bobl.
  - (c) am fod gyda nhw dalentau disgrair.

## 19 Olrhain eich achau

In this final unit, we shall revise the contents of the previous units, learn how to say what you would do under certain conditions and in certain hypothetical situations, and to say how something is or was done.

### Dialogue

David Shankin, a Canadian student at Oxford, is visiting the vicar of Ynyswen to make enquiries about his ancestry. He arrives at the vicarage, rings the door-bell and is greeted by the vicar, the Rev. Arthur C. Jenkins.

**David** Mr Jenkins?

**A.J.** Ie. Chi yw Mr Shankin? Dewch mewn. Eisteddwch. Rwy wedi bod yn eich disgwyl chi.

**David** Mae'n ddrwg gyda fi 'mod i'n hwyr. Fe ges i 'nal yn y traffig ar Bont Hafren wrth ddod i lawr.

**A.J.** A! Wrth gwrs. Fe fyddch chi'n siŵr o gael eich dal heddi. Mae Lloegr yn chwarae Cymru a mae cryn dipyn o deithio ar hyd yr M4. Pe baswn i yn eich lle chi, fe fyddwn i wedi dod ar hyd yr A48 drwy Gaerloyw.

**David** Fyddech chi? Rhaid i fi gofio am y ffordd 'na. Diolch yn fawr.

**A.J.** Rydych chi'n siarad Cymraeg yn dda. Mae'ch mam a'ch tad yn siarad Cymraeg, ydyn nhw?

**David** Nag ydyn, yn anffodus. Fe wyddwn i fod rywfaint o waed Cymreig yn y teulu, ac ar ôl dod i Rydychen, i Goleg Iesu, fe benderfynes i y byddwn i'n ymuno â dosbarth dysgu Cymraeg. Mae arna i ddyled fawr i'r dosbarth 'na.

**A.J.** Roeddech chi'n dweud ar y ffôn eich bod chi'n credu fod eich cyn-dadau yn dod o'r ardal 'ma.

**David** Fe ddwedodd 'yn hen dadcu i wrtho i fod ei hen-hen dadcu e yn dod o rywle yn "South West Wales" o'r enw Nissen neu rywbeth tebyg.

**A.J.** Fuoch chi'n chwilio am y lle ar y map?

**David** Do. Yn ffodus, mae gyda fi gyfaill y mae ei deulu'n dod o'r ardal 'ma, a fe welodd e ar unwaith mai Ynyswen oedd y "Nissen" 'ma. Fe ddwedodd e wrtho i hefyd mai chi yw'r awdurdod penna ar achau'r ardal, ac y gallech chi 'yn helpu i.

**A.J.** Wel, fallé gallwn i. Os daeth eich cyn-dadau o Ynyswen, mae'n ddigon tebyg mai Jenkin neu Siencyn oedd yr enw gwreiddiol. Rydyn ni'n gwybod i nifer o deulu Siencyniaid Plas Ynyswen ymfudo i Ganada yn amser Cromwell ac wedi hynny. Mae'r tŷ buon nhw'n byw ynddo fe yn adfeilion nawr, gwaetha'r modd. Fe fuodd y perchenog diwetha farw mewn dyled, a fe aeth y tŷ ar dâñ. Fe werthwyd y stad ddwy flynedd yn ôl, i'r ffermwyr oedd yn byw arni hi.

**David** Mae'n anodd dweud, felly, pwy oedd 'y nghyn-dadau i?

**A.J.** Ddim o gwbl. Er bod yr enw Jenkins yn enw cyffredin, mae 'na bosibiliadau eraill. Mae enwau bedydd yn rhedeg mewn teuluoedd, a mae'n bosibl olrhain achau oddi wrth y rheini. Beth oedd enw eich hen-famgu?

**David** Letitia Hawis Shankin.

**A.J.** Ardderchog! Ydy'r enw Colwyn yn golygu rhywbeth i chi?

**David** Dyna enw canol 'nhadcu! Sut gwyddech chi hynny?

**A.J.** Roedd yr enwau Letitia a Hawis yn enwau ar ferched teulu Siencyniaid Ynyswen, a roedd Colwyn yn enw ar un o'r teulu. Fe gafodd e'r stad gan yr Arglwydd Rhys. Roedd Colwyn yn wyr iddo. Mae'n amlwg felly eich bod chithe yn perthyn i'r teulu 'ma.

**David** Pam rydych chi'n dweud "chithe"?

**A.J.** Arthur Colwyn Jenkins yw'n enw llawn i. Rydyn ni'n dau yn perthyn i'r un cyff!

Fe ges i 'nal	<i>I got caught</i>	y gallich chi	<i>that you could help me</i>
Pont Hafren	<i>Severn Bridge</i>	'yn helpu i	<i>perhaps I could</i>
Fe fyddch chi'n siŵr	<i>You'd be sure</i>	falle gallwn i	
o gael eich dal	<i>to be caught</i>	mae'n ddigon	<i>it's quite likely</i>
crym dipyn	<i>a good bit</i>	tebyg	<i>know that</i>
teithio	<i>travel</i>	gwybod i	<i>number</i>
Pe baswn i yn eich lle chi	<i>If I were you (lit. in your place)</i>	nifer	<i>the Jenkinses</i>
Fe fyddwn i wedi dod	<i>I would have come</i>	Siencyniaid	<i>"place", mansion</i>
Caerloyw	<i>Gloucester</i>	plas	<i>emigrate</i>
gwaed	<i>blood</i>	ymfudo	
Cymreig	<i>Welsh (used as an adjective)</i>	y buon nhw'n	<i>in which they lived</i>
Coleg Iesu y byddwn i'n ymuno	<i>Jesus College</i>	byw ynddo	<i>ruins</i>
Mae arna i ddyled	<i>that I would join</i>	adfeilion	<i>the more the pity</i>
hen-dadcu (hen-hen- yr ardal 'ma	<i>I owe a debt</i>	gwaetha'r	
o'r enw	<i>great-grandfather</i>	modd	
cyfaill y mae ei deulu'n dod	<i>great-great-)</i>	perchen ног	<i>owner</i>
mai chi yw	<i>this area</i>	Fe werthwyd y	<i>The estate was</i>
yr awdurdod penna	<i>of the name, called</i>	stad	<i>sold</i>
achau	<i>a friend whose</i>	(a) oedd yn byw	<i>who lived</i>
	<i>family comes</i>	cyffredin	<i>common</i>
	<i>that you are (lit.</i>	Ddim o gwbl	<i>Not at all</i>
	<i>that it is you</i>	enw-au bedydd	<i>Christian (lit.</i>
	<i>who is)</i>	olrhain	<i>baptismal)</i>
	<i>the greatest</i>	golygu	<i>name-s</i>
	<i>authority (lit.</i>	mae'n amlwg	
	<i>head-est)</i>	gan	<i>trace</i>
	<i>family tree(s)</i>	yr Arglwydd	<i>to mean, edit</i>
		chithe	<i>it's evident,</i>
		perthyn	<i>obvious</i>
		yr un	<i>from</i>
		cyff	<i>(the) Lord</i>

## Useful words and phrases

### How to:

- 1 *Apologise for being late.*  
Mae'n ddrwg gyda fi 'mod i'n hwyr.
- 2 *Say what was done to you.*  
Fe ges i 'nal yn y traffig.
- 3 *Talk about hypothetical situations.*  
Pe baswn i yn eich lle chi . . .

**19.1** Cywir neu anghywir? Ail-ysgrifennwch y brawddegau anghywir yn gywir.

- (a) Fe gafodd David ei ddal yn y traffig ar Bont Llundain.
- (b) Fe benderfynodd David y bydde fe'n dysgu Ffrangeg.
- (c) David yw awdurdod penna'r ardal ar achau.
- (d) Fe gafodd Colwyn y stad gan yr Arglwydd Rhys.

### 19.2 Atebwch:

- (a) Pwy oedd yn chwarae yn erbyn Cymru?
- (b) Beth ddigwyddodd i blas Siencyniaid Ynyswen?
- (c) Pam oedd yr enw Colwyn yn golygu rhywbeth i David?
- (d) Pwy oedd yn perthyn i'r un cyff?

## How Welsh works

### 1 How to say *I would, I could, etc.*

- (a) *I would . . .*

These forms, usually used in polite requests, were introduced in **Uned 10**.

Hoffech chi ddod gyda fi? *Would you like to come with me?*

The verb **bod** *to be* may be inflected in this way (stem **bydd-**) and used

- (i) as a main verb  
 Fe **fyddech** chi'n siŵr o gael eich dal (**byddech**) *You'd (would) be sure to get caught*
- (ii) as an auxiliary to the main verb  
 Fe **fyddwn** i wedi dod ar hyd yr A48 *I would have come along the A48*

**Fyddewch chi'n hoffi dod gyda fi?** could be used as an alternative to **Hoffech chi ddod gyda fi?**

The conditional (*would*) tense of **bod** follows the pattern of **Hoffwn i**, etc, in **Uned 10**.

Fe fyddwn i	<i>I would</i>	Fe fydden ni	<i>we would</i>
Fe fyddet ti	<i>you would</i>	Fe fyddewch chi	<i>you would</i>
Fe fyddfe fe	<i>he/it would</i>	Fe fydden nhw	<i>they would</i>
Fe fyddfe hi	<i>she/it would</i>	Fe fydder plant	<i>the children would</i>

The radical forms **Byddwn i**, **bydde fe**, etc. are mutated after **Fe**.

The question forms are **Fyddwn i?** *Would I?* **Fyddet ti?**, etc. Note that *Yes* answers to questions beginning **Fyddet ti?**, etc. revert to the appropriate radical forms, e.g.,

**Fyddet ti'n hoffi/lico dod gyda fi?** *Byddwn Would you like to come with me? Yes (I would)*

The negative forms are **Fyddwn i ddim** *I wouldn't*, etc.

**Fyddwn i ddim** *yn meddwl hynny I wouldn't think so*

#### Useful expressions

**Fyddech chi mor garedig â chau'r drws?** *Would you be so kind as to close the door?*

**Fyddech chi gystal ag agr y ffenest?** *Would you be so kind as to open the window? Wrth gwrs (Yes) of course*

In colloquial speech, by analogy with the vowel **-e-** in the other endings, **Fe fyddwn i** is often heard as **Fe fydden i**.

(b) *I could . . .*

**Gallu** to be able, "can" follows the above pattern.

Fe allwn i	<i>I could</i>	Fe allen ni	<i>We could</i>
Fe allet ti	<i>You could</i>	Fe allech chi	<i>You could</i>
Fe alle fe/hi	<i>He, she/it could</i>	Fe allen nhw	<i>They could</i>

Note that **Falle perhaps** is derived from **Fe alle fod** *It could be*.

The interrogative forms follow the usual pattern, **Allwn i?** *Could I?* **Allet ti?** *Could you?*, etc. But note that here again, the affirmative answer uses the radical form: **Gallwn** *Yes, I could*, **Gallen** *Yes we could*, etc. The negative answer is, of course, mutated: **Na allwn** *No, I couldn't*, etc. So too is the form in the negative statement. **Allwn i ddim** *I couldn't*, **Allet ti ddim** *You couldn't*, etc.

**Allwn i ddim cofio ei enw e** *I couldn't remember his name*

The radical forms appear when there is no cause for mutation, e.g. after **y (that)** or **falle**.

**Fe ddwedodd e y gallech chi 'yn helpu i** *He said that you could help me*  
**Falle gallwn i** *Perhaps I could*

#### 19.3 P'un yw'r ymateb (response) cywir?

1 **Fyddech chi'n hoffi dod i de?**

- (a) Os oes lle gyda chi.
- (b) O'r gore. Diolch yn fawr.
- (c) Fe fydden ni'n falch i fynd.

2 **Fydde drws yr ysgol ar agror, sgwn i?**

- (a) Fydden ni yno mewn pryd?
- (b) Fe fydd y ffenestri ar agror.
- (c) Bydde.

3 **Allech chi ddod gyda ni?**

- (a) Rydyn ni'n mynd i siopa.
- (b) Fe fyddwn ni'n barod am saith o'r gloch.
- (c) Gallen.

4 **Alle Gareth bostio'r llythyr 'ma i fi?**

- (a) Galle, ar ei ffordd i'r ysgol.
- (b) Diolch yn fawr am eich llythyr.
- (c) Mae'r post ar sgwâr y dre.

## 2 How to say *If . . .*

There are two words in Welsh for *if*:

- (i) **Os**, used with the Present, Future and Past tenses.

**Os oes annwyd arnoch chi, fe fyddé'n well i chi aros yn y gwely** *If you've got a cold, you'd better stay in bed*

**Os daw'r haul allan, fe awn ni am dro** *If the sun comes out, we'll go for a walk*

**Os daeth eich cyn-dadau o Ynyswen.** *If your fore-fathers came from Ynyswen . . .*

- (ii) **Pe**, used when the fulfilment of the condition has an element of doubt or improbability, and followed by the Subjunctive (usually that of the verb *to be*). The distinction between **os** and **pe** constructions is similar to the distinction between *If I am* and *If I were* in English.

**Os ydw i'n frenin** *If I am king*

**Pe baswn i'n frenin** *If I were king* (highly improbable)

So too with **Pe baswn i yn eich lle chi** *If I were you* (but I can never be you).

The complete tense is as follows (using the stem **bas-** and adding the regular endings of the Imperfect.)

<b>Pe baswn i</b>	<i>if I were</i>	<b>Pe basen ni</b>	<i>if we were</i>
<b>Pe baset ti</b>	<i>if you were</i>	<b>Pe basech chi</b>	<i>if you were</i>
<b>Pe base fe/hi</b>	<i>if he/she/it were</i>	<b>Pe basen nhw</b>	<i>if they were</i>

Note that (i) **os** and **pe** do not cause mutation.

(ii) *If I were not* is **Pe baswn i ddim**.

In colloquial speech, **Pe baswn i**, etc. are shortened to

<b>'swn/sen i</b>	<i>if I were</i>	<b>'sen ni</b>	<i>if we were</i>
<b>'set ti</b>	<i>if you were</i>	<b>'sech chi</b>	<i>if you were</i>
<b>'se fe/hi</b>	<i>if he/she/it were</i>	<b>'sen nhw</b>	<i>if they were</i>

These shortened forms are widely used both in North and South Wales. More formal Welsh has a variety of forms for the subjunctive, e.g. **pe bawn i**, **petawn i**, etc, which need not concern

us here, except to note that there are some derivative forms in current use, such as **fel petai/pe bai as it were** and **ond bai (am) were it not (for)**.

When the subjunctive is used in the conditional clause, there is a tendency to use it, by analogy, in the main clause as well. The vicar in the dialogue might have told David *were he to speak more informally,*

**'Sen i'n dy le di, 'sen i wedi dod ar hyd yr A48** *If I were you, I'd have come along the A48*

**19.4** Complete the following sentences, using the clues given in brackets, e.g. **Pe baset ti yma** (*wedi ei weld e*) **Pe baset ti yma, fe faset ti wedi ei weld e**.

- (a) **Pe base digon o arian gyda fi** (*mynd i Awstralia*).
- (b) **Pe basech chi yma ddoe** (*gallu gweld y ffilm*).
- (c) **Pe base digon o amser gyda fe** (*sgrifennunofel*).
- (d) **Pe base hi ddim mor dew** (*gallu gwisgo ei hen siwt nofio*).

## 3 Emphatic constructions using 'mai' *that*

The way in which words or phrases can be emphasised by placing them at the beginning of the sentence has already been introduced (see **Uned 9**). In reported speech, the conjunction used to join such clauses together (*that . . .*) is not **fod** but **mai**.

**Chi yw'r awdurdod penna ar hanes yr ardal 'ma** (*Emphasis on CHI*) *YOU are the foremost authority on the history of this area*

**Fe ddwedodd e wrtho i mai chi yw'r awdurdod penna . . .**  
*He told me (lit. said to me) that YOU are the foremost authority . . .*

**Fe welodd e mai Ynyswen oedd y "Nissen" 'ma.** *He saw that this "Nissen" was Ynyswen (lit. that Ynyswen was . . .)*

In South Wales, **taw** is generally used instead of **mai**. Both forms are grammatically acceptable.

**Pwy oedd cyn-dadau David Shankin? Mae'r ficer yn siŵr mai/taw Siencyniaid Plas Ynyswen oedden nhw** *Who were*

*David Shankin's forefathers? The vicar is sure (that) they were the Jenkinses of Plas Ynyswen*

Mae pawb yn gwybod **taw Caerdydd** yw prif-ddinas Cymru  
*Everyone knows that Cardiff is the capital of Wales*

The literary negative conjunction *that . . . not* is **nad**, but in speech **mai nid** is more frequent.

Rwy'n gwybod **nad/ mai nid** dydd Sadwrn yw hi heddi *I know (that) it isn't Saturday today*

#### 19.5 Put the following into reported speech after **Rwy'n gwybod**

- (a) Yn y Dwyrain Canol mae'r perygl mwya i heddwch.
- (b) Iechyd yw'r peth pwysica.
- (c) Yn Afrika mae'r Pyramidiau.
- (d) Annwyd sy ar Mair.

#### 4 Adverbial phrases of time, place and manner

Phrases such as *Two years ago, last Sunday, at home, hand in hand*, are mutated, e.g.

Fe werthwyd y stad ddwy flynedd yn ôl *The estate was sold two years ago*

Fe bregethodd y ficer ddwy waith yn yr eglwys ddydd Sul diwetha *The vicar preached in (the) church twice last Sunday*

Fe aeth Gareth a Lisa am dro i ben y mynydd law yn llaw *Gareth and Lisa went for a walk to the top of the mountain hand in hand*

Ddim o gwbl *not at all*

Words such as **gartre**, *at home* (from **cartre**), **ddoe** (from **doe** *yesterday*), **bob dydd** and **weithiau** (from the plural of **gwaith** (f) *time*) always occur in their mutated form, according to this rule.

#### 5 How to say that something is/was done to you, etc. or The Passive

##### (a) In the present

When something is done to someone or something (known as the Passive Voice in grammar) Welsh uses the verb **cael** where English uses the verb *to be* or sometimes, colloquially, *to get*.

Rwy'n **cael** 'y nhalu bob dydd Gwener *I am/get paid every Friday*

This construction is quite similar to the normal sentence in Welsh

Rwy'n **cael** 'y nhâl bob dydd Gwener (**tâl wages**) *I get my wages/pay every Friday*

The possessive adjective agrees with the person that 'suffers' the action.

Mae'r bachgen yn cael ei gosbi *The boy is getting/being punished* (lit. *getting his punishment*)

The person who performs the action is preceded by **gyda** or **gan**:

Mae'r bachgen yn cael ei gosbi **gyda'i/gan ei dad** *The boy is being punished by his father*

##### (b) In the past

In the dialogue, David apologises to Arthur Jenkins saying **Fe ges i 'nal yn y traffig** *I got caught in the traffic*.

**Geni** to be born is Passive in both Welsh and English.

Ble cawsoch chi eich **geni**? (lit. *Where did you have your birth?*) *Where were you born?*

Fe ges i 'ngeni yn Ynyswen *I was born in Ynyswen*

The past tense of *to be born*:

Fe ges i 'ngeni *I was born*

Fe gawson ni *We were born*  
 ein geni

Fe gest ti dy eni	<i>You were born</i>	Fe gawsoch chi eich geni	<i>You were born</i>
Fe gafodd e ei eni	<i>He was born</i>	Fe gawson nhw eu geni	<i>They were born</i>
Fe gafodd hi ei geni	<i>She was born</i>	Fe gafodd y plant eu geni	<i>The children were born</i>

**Fe gafodd** Handel ei eni yn 1685 *Handel was born in 1685*

Beth am Bach a Scarlatti? Chawson nhw mo'u **geni** yn yr un flwyddyn? *What about Bach and Scarlatti? Weren't they born in the same year?*

Do. Fe gafodd Bach a Scarlatti eu **geni** yn yr un flwyddyn â Handel Yes. *They were born in the same year as Handel (was)*

Fe gafodd y Beibl ei gyfieithu gynta i'r Gymraeg yn 1588  
*The Bible was first translated into Welsh in 1588*

The link word **wedi** is used in the past tense.

Mae popeth **wedi** cael ei anghofio nawr *Everything has been forgotten now*

Ydych chi **wedi** cael eich gweld gyda'r/gan y meddyg? *Have you been seen by the doctor?*

In more formal Welsh, the verb is inflected. The Passive ending of the verb in the past is **-wyd**. We have already met this form in **Uned 13** where Edgar says

**Ganwyd** fi yn Llundain *I was born in London*

a more formal and literary way of saying

Fe ges i 'ngeni.

The Present and Future form of the impersonal is **-ir**. Notices are frequently couched in this way.

Siaredir Cymraeg yma *Welsh is spoken here*

Ni chaniateir cŵn ond cŵn y dall *No dogs allowed except guide dogs (lit. dogs of the blind)*

This is a style much favoured by news bulletins.

Fe gynhaliwyd cyngerdd yn neuadd Ynyswen neithiwr, ond ar ôl y cyngerdd fe losgywd y neuadd i'r llawr *A concert was held in Ynyswen hall last night, but after the concert the hall was burnt to the ground*

**19.6** Rewrite these sentences using **cael**, e.g. Gwerthwyd y tŷ.  
Mae'r tŷ wedi **cael** ei werthu . . .

- (a) Prynwyd y siop.
- (b) Collwyd y llyfyr.
- (c) Talwyd y pris.
- (d) Caewyd yr ysgol.
- (e) Anghofiyd y plant a'r hen bobol.

## 6 Further uses of 'wedi'

The past passive construction is often used to describe what something is/was made of.

Mae'n tŷ newydd ni wedi cael ei neud o bren *Our new house has been made of wood*

The verb **cael** can be omitted

Mae'n tŷ newydd ni wedi ei neud o bren  
O beth mae eich tŷ chi wedi ei neud? O bren *Of what is your house made? Of wood*

**Wedi ei** with the infinitive can function as an adjective. In speech, the last vowel of **wedi** and **ei** coalesce, giving **wedi'i** + infinitive (mutated if necessary).

Bara <b>wedi'i</b> sleisio	<i>sliced bread</i>
Wŷ <b>wedi'i</b> ferwi	<i>a boiled egg</i>
Cig moch <b>wedi'i</b> ffrio	<i>fried bacon</i>
Bwyd <b>wedi'i</b> rewi	<i>frozen food</i>

Ŵy and **bwyd** in the above examples are both masculine, so that **ei** will be followed by the Soft Mutation.

## 7 Whose? and . . . whose . . .

The interrogative **Whose?** is **pwy**, inserted after the noun it refers to. **Car pwy yw hwn?** *Whose car is this?* The answer, as well as the question, follows the genitive construction (see **Uned 4**):

Car John yw e *It's John's car*

This pattern is followed in such phrases as

Llun beth yw hwn? *What is the picture of?*  
 Llun Ynyswen yw e *It's a picture of Ynyswen*

*Whose*, which introduces a clause which tells us something more about the noun to which it refers, i.e has the function of an *adjective*, *is y* followed later in the phrase by the possessive adjective, *ei* or *eu*. The possessive adjective agrees with its antecedent in number and gender.

Mae gyda fi gyfaill y mae ei deulu e'n dod o'r ardal 'ma *I have a friend whose family comes from this area*

Mrs Jones yw'r wraig 'na y mae ei gŵr yn rheolwr y banc  
*Mrs Jones is that woman whose husband is the bank manager*

Mae'r plant y mae eu tadau allan o waith yn cael cinio am ddim *The children whose fathers are out of work have their dinner free* (lit. for nothing)

The *y* is usually left out in speech.

## 8 In which, on which, etc.

*The house in which I was born, or the house which I was born in.*

In a sentence such as this, the preposition usually comes at the end of the phrase or sentence. But since a simple preposition is said to be 'a bad word to end a sentence with' in Welsh (as in many other languages) it must assume a personal form (or be turned into an adverb). The relative pronoun *which* is *y/yr*, often omitted in speech. Note that the personal form of the preposition will agree in number and gender with the noun to which it refers.

Dyma'r tŷ y ces i 'ngeni ynddo fe *This is the house in which I was born* (lit. *This is the house I was born in it*)

**Ynddo (fe)** is used because *tŷ* is masculine.

Another way to express *in which* is to use *lle* (lit. *the place where*):

Dyma'r tŷ lle ces i 'ngeni.

The *in/to/through which* phrase is inserted in the middle of the sentence:

Mae'r tŷ y buon nhw'n byw ynddo fe yn adfeilion nawr *The house in which they lived is in ruins now*

Mae'r ysgol yr odden ni'n mynd iddi hi wedi ei chau nawr  
*The school we used to go to (to which we used to go) is closed now*

**Iddi (hi)** is used because *ysgol* is feminine.

Mae'r caeau yr odden ni'n mynd drwyddyn nhw i'r ysgol, yn stadau tai *The fields through which we used to go to school are housing estates*

**Drwyddyn nhw** is used because *caeau* is plural.

**19.7** Insert the correct form of the personal preposition in each of the following sentences.

- Mae'r tŷ y tales i arian mawr (am . . .) wedi mynd ar dâr.
- Mae'r twnel yr oedd y trêb yn mynd (drwy . . .) wedi cwympo mewn.
- Mae'r fflat yr oeddwn i'n bwriadu symud mewn (i . . .) wedi ei gwerthu.
- Mae'r wraig yr oeddwn i'n siarad (am . . .) wedi symud.
- Mae'r eglwys y bydd y ficer yn pregethu (yn . . .) y Sul nesa ar ben y mynydd.

## 9 Idioms with '-i-'

- Another way of saying 'that . . .'*

*That* introducing an adjective clause is usually **bod** or **fod**, e.g.

Rwy'n gwybod **fod** nifer o deulu Plas Ynyswen wedi ymfudo i Ganada *I know that a number of the family of Plas Ynyswen emigrated to Canada*

The vicar of Ynyswen in his conversation with David uses an alternative construction which has the same meaning. (This use of *i* is, however, confined to the past tense.)

Rydw i'n gwybod **i** nifer o deulu Plas Ynyswen ymfudo i America.

If *i* refers to a pronoun it will take the personal form – **i fi**, **i ti**, **iddo fe**, **iddi hi**, etc.

Rwy'n gwybod **iddo fe** gysylltu â'r Swyddfa Gymreig yngylch y mater *I know that he contacted the Welsh Office concerning the matter*

Maen nhw'n dweud **iddi hi** redeg milltir mewn llai na phum munud *They say that she ran a mile in less than five minutes*

Fe glywes i **iddyn nhw** ennill gwobr heddwch Nobel *I heard that they won the Nobel peace prize*

### 19.8 Rewrite the following sentences using the **-i-** construction instead of **bod**.

(Note Personal pronouns cause Soft Mutation.)

- (a) Glywest ti 'y mod i wedi ennill y wobr?
- (b) Mae'n amlwg eu bod nhw wedi ymarfer am oriau cyn y gêm.
- (c) Wyddoch chi ein bod ni wedi dysgu Cymraeg mewn chwemis?
- (d) Mae'n debyg eich bod chi wedi clywed y stori o'r blaen.
- (e) Gobeithio eich bod chi wedi mwynhau eich gwyliau.

#### (b) In a direct command, as in English

Rydych chi i ddod ar unwaith *You are to come at once*  
 Maen nhw i neud eu gwaith cartre heno, nid nos yfory *They are to do their homework tonight, not tomorrow night.*

#### (c) After an indefinite noun to denote possession

Mae Lisa yn ferch i Mr a Mrs Meredew *Lisa is a daughter of Mr and Mrs Meredew*

#### (d) With nouns to form compound prepositions

i lawr down (from **llawr** floor lit. to the floor)

i fyny up (from **mynydd** mountain)

i ffwrdd away (from **ffordd** way)

and mainly in S. Wales

(i) bant away (from **pant** hollow)

(i) mas out (from **maes** meadow, field)

(i) lan up (from **glan** bank, but probably from the old meaning of hill)

#### (e) Used as a preposition after certain verbs

Diolch i chi *Thank you*

Rwy'n gofyn i chi am ddod *I'm asking you to come*

Gadewch i fi eich helpu chi *Let me help you*

Rhowch y llyfr 'na i fi *Give me that book*

And after other verbs like **disgwyl i** to expect, **llwyddo i** to succeed in, **perthyn i** to belong to, be related to, e.g.

Mae David Shankin yn **perthyn o** bell i Arthur Jenkins  
*David Shankin is distantly related (lit. from afar) to Arthur Jenkins*

#### (f) After certain adjectives, e.g. **yn debyg i** like

Mae hi'n edrych **yn debyg i** law *It looks like rain*

Mae e'n **debyg i**'w (or idd i) dad *He's like his father*

And in the idiom **Beth am i ni . . .** *What if we . . .*

**Beth am i ni** fynd am dro? *What if we go for a walk/What about going for a walk?*

## 10 Idioms with 'ar'

#### (a) To owe a debt

*I owe* can be expressed in several ways:

(i) Rydw i mewn dyled o . . . i (lit. *I am in debt of . . . to*):

**Rydw i mewn dyled o** ganpunt i John *I owe John a hundred pounds*

(ii) Mae arna i . . . (lit. *there is on me . . . to . . .*):

**Mae arna i** ganpunt i John *I owe John a hundred pounds*  
**Mae arna i** ddyled fawr i'r dosbarth 'na *I owe a great debt to that class*

The personal forms of **ar** agree with the debtor.

Mae arnoch chi bum punt i fi am y tocynnau *You owe me five pounds for the tickets*

**19.9** Work on your financial position from the following:

- (a) Mae arna i drigain punt i John ond mae ar John ddeugain punt i fi.
- (b) Mae ar Mari ddeg punt i fi ond mae arna i saith punt iddi hi.
- (c) Mae ar Emrys chwe chant o bunnoedd i fi ond mae arna i dri chant iddo fe.
- (d) Mae ar Mair a Gwyneth ddeg punt i fi ond mae arna i ddeuddeg punt iddyn nhw.

**(b) Ar is also found in idioms such as the following:**

ar werth	for sale	ar dân	on fire
ar gau	closed	ar wahân	apart
ar agor	open	ar frys	in a hurry
ar goll	lost	ar glo	locked
ar ben	finished	ar ddi-hun	awake
ae draws	across	ar gyfer	for, intended for
ar gael	available	ar fai	at fault

and in such phrases as:

Mae'n brysur arno i *I'm busy*

Mae'n braf arnoch chi! *You're lucky/It's nice for you!*

**(c) Ar about to**

Fe ganodd y ffôn pan oeddwn i ar fynd i'r gwely *The phone rang as I was about to go to bed*

## Darllen a deall

The inhabitants of Ynyswen have gathered to celebrate Dydd Gŵyl Dewi (St David's Day). This year three of the cultural societies are celebrating special anniversaries – the male voice choir, the Welsh Women's League and the drama society. The guest speaker is the vicar, the Rev. Arthur Jenkins. The chairman, Dr Prys, calls for silence.

**Dr. Prys**

**Pawb**  
**Dr. Prys**

Tawelwch, os gwelwch yn dda. Diolch yn fawr. Ryw 'nawr yn galw arnoch chi i godi. Ein llwnc-destun yw Dewi Sant.

Dewi Sant!

Fel y gwyddoch chi mae'r dathlu 'ma eleni yn ddigwyddiad pwysig iawn yn hanes yr ardal. Yn ogystal â dathlu gŵyl ein nawdd sant, rydyn ni hefyd yn dathlu pen-blwydd tair cymdeithas bwysig yn yr ardal. Mae Merched y Wawr yn dathlu eu pen-blwydd yn ugain oed, y Cwmni Drama yn bymtheg oed a'r Côr Meibion yn hanner cant! Llongyfarchiadau i chi i gyd!

Cymeradwyaeth (*Applause*)

A nawr, mae'n bleser gyda fi alw ar ein gŵr gwadd heno, ficer y plwyf, y Parchedig Arthur Jenkins, i siarad â ni. Does dim angen i fi ei gyflwyno fe i chi. Yn ogystal â bod yn weinidog da, mae e'n hanesydd ac yn awdurdod ar achau'r plwyf. Heno, mae e'n mynd i siarad â ni ar un o'i hoff destunau, sef "Gwreiddiau". Rhowch groeso iddo fe.

(Cymeradwyaeth)

**Rev. Jenkins**

Diolch yn fawr i chi, Dr Prys, am eich geiriau caredig. Ryw wedi dewis y testun 'ma heno i siarad amdano am nifer o resymau. Yn gyntaf – does dim byd yn fwy pwysig i genedl na chofio ei gorffennol . . . Mae'n destun amserol iawn i ddu ddyn ifanc sy wedi dod draw aton ni o America i chwilio am eu hachau, hynny yw, i chwilio am eu gwreiddiau. Fe ddaeth David Shankin, o Ganada, sy yma gyda ni heno

(Cymeradwyaeth)

draw gydag ychydig o wybodaeth, ond llawer o frwdfrydedd, a chael ei fod e'n perthyn i un o deuluoedd mwyaf enwog yr ardal. Fe ddaeth dyn ifanc arall, Gareth ab Owain, draw ar wyliau o'r Unol Daleithiau i chwilio am ei wreiddiau ynte, ac wedi darganfod, nid yn unig ei wreiddiau ond gwraig hefyd!

## (Cymeradwyaeth)

Fe fydd e a Lisa yn priodi ddydd Lun y Pasg nesa yn hen eglwys fach y plwyf ar ben y mynydd, lle priodwyd ei dadcu a'i famgu, a'i hen-dadcu a'i hen-famgu, ac yn ôl am genedlaethau lawer. A fel aelod o deulu'r Siencyniaid 'yn hunan, mae'n dda gyda fi weld fod, ac y bydd, y teulu yn ffynnu yma yn ein gwlad ni, yng Nghanada, ac yn America, ac ar draws y byd i gyd.

<b>llwnc destun</b>	<i>toast</i>	<b>brwdryfedd</b>	<i>enthusiasm</i>
<b>testun(-au)</b>	<i>subject(s)</i>	<b>cael</b>	<i>to find</i>
<b>digwyddiad</b>	<i>happening, event</i>	<b>enwog</b>	<i>famous</i>
<b>yn ogystal â</b>	<i>as well as</i>	<i>(from enw name)</i>	
<b>gŵr gwadd</b>	<i>guest of honour</i>	<b>darganfod</b>	<i>to discover</i>
<i>(from gwahodd to invite)</i>		<b>cenedlaeth(-au)</b>	<i>generation(s)</i>
<b>gwreiddiau</b>	<i>roots</i>	<b>ffynnu</b>	<i>to flourish</i>
<b>amserol</b>	<i>timely</i>		
<i>(from amser)</i>			

Dewiswch yr ateb cywir.

- 1 Y llwnc-destun yw (a) priodas Lisa a Gareth.  
 (b) pen-blwydd y Côr Meibion.  
 (c) Dewi Sant.
  
- 2 Mae'r (a) Côr  
 (b) Cwmni Drama  
 (c) Merched y Wawr  
 yn dathlu eu pen-blwydd yn ugain oed.
  
- 3 Mae'r ficer yn siarad (a) am Ddewi Sant.  
 (b) am wreiddiau.  
 (c) am y plwyf.
  
- 4 Fe fydd Lisa a Gareth yn priodi (a) ar ddydd Gŵyl Dewi.  
 (b) ar ddydd Llun y Pasg.  
 (c) ar ddydd Nadolig.

## 5 Mae'r testun yn amserol

- (a) am fod Gareth a David wedi darganfod eu gwreiddiau.
- (b) am fod Gareth a Lisa yn mynd i briodi.
- (c) am fod Gareth a David yn hedfan yn ôl i America gyda'i gilydd.

## Appendix 1 Regional Differences

There are two main areas of dialect in Wales, generally referred to as 'North' and 'South', separated by a broad 'band' rather than a line, running through Mid Wales. The following are the main differences:

### 1 The use of individual words

Here are a few of the most common:

South Wales	North Wales	English
allwedd	agoriad	key
bant	i ffwrdd	away
bord	bwrdd	table
cer	dos	go!
dere	tyrd	come!
dou	dau	two
fe, e	fo, o	he, him
gallu	medru	to be able
gyda, da	efo	with
idd i/u	i'w	to his/her/their
llefen	crio	to cry
mam-gu	nain	grandmother
mas	allan	out
menyw	dynes	woman
merch	geneth	girl
moyn	eisiau	to want
nawr	rwan	now
pert	del	pretty
shwd	sut	how, what kind of
tad-cu	taid	grandfather
taw	mai	that it is/was

### 2 The chief phonetic differences

This is the pronunciation of **u**. In S. Wales this is pronounced 'ee', but in N. Wales, especially in Gwynedd, it is produced further back in the mouth. In S. Wales, the endings **-ai** and **-au** are pronounced as **-e**, as in **llyfre** for **llyfrau**, **gore** for **gorau**, **hoffe** for **hoffai**, etc. In Gwynedd there is a tendency to turn **-au** and **-ai** into **-a**, e.g. **llyfra** for **llyfrau**, **bydda** for **byddai**, etc. S. Wales dialects turn the diphthong **ae** into **a** (long 'ah' sound), e.g. **ca** for **cae** (*field*) and **ma** for **mae**; and the diphthong **oe** into (long) **o** as in **o'dd** for **oedd** and **ô's** for **oes**.

### 3 The construction with 'gan'

In N. Wales a modified form of the construction with **gan** denoting possession is used. **Gan**, like a number of other simple prepositions in Welsh, has personal forms, and for that reason it has been set aside in this book in favour of **gyda**, which has none. Here are the forms of **gan** used in speech in N. Wales:

Mae plant gen i.	I have children.
Oes plant gen ti?	Have you (fam.) any children?
Mae car gynno fo.	He has a car.
Does dim car gynni hi.	She hasn't a car.
Mae gardd fawr gynnon ni.	We have a big garden.
Oes gynnoch chi gi?	Have you a dog?
Mae gynnyn nhw ddigon o arian.	They have enough money.

Note that as with **gyda**, the object possessed can come before or after **gan**.

### 4 The verb 'ddaru'

N. Wales speech uses the verb **ddaru** (from **darfod**) to express the past tense:

(Mi) ddaru i mi fynd.	I went (S. Wales: Fe es i)
(Mi) ddaru i ti fynd.	You went

(Mi) ddaru iddo fo fynd.

*He went* (S. Wales: Fe aeth e,  
Fe ath e)

mi ddaru iddi hi fynd.

*She went*

i ni fynd.

*We went*

i chi fynd.

*You went*

iddyn nhw fynd.

*They went*

This is a very useful construction, which makes it possible to express all the tenses which are concerned with time only – present, past and future – by means of auxiliary verbs.

These differences should not cause the learner any great difficulty. Most languages have some dialectic differences and quite a number of people (especially school children) are bilingual within their own language, using the form or dialect which is most appropriate to the situation. Ease of communication and contact between N. Wales and S. Wales have made the dialects mutually accepted and understood.

## Appendix 2 How to translate *have*

The word *have* in English has four distinct meanings. These have to be differentiated when translating into Welsh (and other languages too):

- 1 *To have*, i.e. *to possess*, is translated into Welsh by using **gyda**:

*I have a dog* Mae ci **gyda** fi (or (N. Wales) Mae ci gen i).

*They have a lot of money.* Mae llawer o arian **gyda** nhw.

or Mae **gyda** nhw lawer o arian.

- 2 *To have*, i.e. *to get, to receive*. In Welsh, **cael**:

Rydw i'n **cael** brecwast bob bore. *I have breakfast every morning.*

Fe gawson nhw gaws i swper. *They had cheese for supper.*

- 3 *To have* used as an auxiliary verb, e.g. *I have gone, he has been caught.*

*He has gone home* (present perfect tense). Mae e **wedi** mynd adre.

*They have run away.* Maen nhw **wedi** rhedeg i ffwrdd.

The *have been* of the passive, or impersonal forms in Welsh is **wedi cael**:

*They have been caught* (present passive). Maen nhw **wedi cael** eu dal.

- 4 *To have to*, i.e. *compelled to*, e.g. *I have to, I must*; in Welsh the idiom with **rhaid** is used:

*I have to (I must) go.*

*He had to leave (past).*

*She will have to go (future).*

**Rhaid** i fi fynd.

Roedd **rhaid** iddo fe adael.

Fe fydd **rhaid** iddi hi fynd.

## Appendix 3 Gender

Nouns in Welsh are either masculine or feminine, e.g. *ci*, *y ci*, *the dog*, is masculine, *cadair*, *y gadair*, *the chair*, is feminine. Learn the gender of a new noun by putting the article before it, as most feminine singular nouns will mutate after *y* or '*r*'. If a noun cannot mutate, e.g. *ffenest*, *window*, its gender can be memorised by putting a common adjective after it, e.g. *ffenest fawr*, *a big window*, *stafell fach*, *a small room*.

### *Nouns which are masculine*

- (i) The names of male beings, e.g. *ewyrth*, *uncle*, *saer*, *carpenter*.
- (ii) The points of the compass; the seasons; the months of the year; the days of the week and the more popular Church festivals – *y Nadolig*, *Christmas*, *y Pasg*, *Easter*, etc.
- (iii) Aspects of the weather (*y tywydd*) are generally masculine: *Gwynt*, *wind*, *glaw*, *rain*, *cesair*, *hail*, *eira*, *snow*, *iâ*, *ice*, *rheu*, *frost*, *oerni*, *cold*, *gwres*, *heat*.
- (iv) The *sun*, *haul*, and *day*, *dydd* or *diwrnod*, are masculine, but *night*, *nos*, *moon*, *lleuad* or *lloer*, and *star*, *seren* are feminine.
- (v) Food and liquid refreshment are masculine: *bara*, *caws*, *menyn*, *cig*; *dŵr*, *te*, *coffi*, *llaeth*, *cwrw*, *beer*, *gwin*, *wine* (and other liquids e.g. *petrol*, *olew*, *oil*).
- (vi) Metals, materials and fuels are masculine, e.g. *aur*, *gold*, *arian*, *silver* (or *money*), *haearn*, *iron*; *gwlân*, *wool*, *brethyn*, *cloth*; *glo*, *coal*, *trydan*, *electricity*, *nwy*, *gas*, etc.
- (vii) Vehicles, e.g. *car*, *bws*, *trên*, *cwch*, *boat*, are masculine (but *llong*, *ship*, *awyren*, *aeroplane* and *lori* are feminine).
- (viii) Verb-nouns are usually masculine, e.g. *canu da*, *good singing*.
- (ix) The liquid measures *peint*, *chwart*, *galwyn* are masculine.

### *Nouns which are feminine*

- (i) Money is feminine: *ceiniog*, *penny*, and *punt*, *pound*, e.g. *ceiniog*, *y geiniog*, *dwy geiniog*, *2p*; *punt*, *y bunt*, *dwy bunt*, *£2*.
- (ii) Linear measurement: *modfedd*, *inch*, *llathen*, *yard*, *milltir*, *mile*.
- (iii) Vegetables and trees, e.g. *taten*, *potato*; *derwen*, *oak*.
- (iv) Most popular musical instruments are feminine, e.g. *organ*, *ffidil*, *telyn*, *y delyn*, *harp*; but *piano* is masculine in S. Wales.
- (v) Highways and byways, e.g. *heol*, *ffordd* *road*, *traffordd*, *motorways*, *rheilffordd*, *railway*, *pont*, *bridge*, *stryd*, *street*, and *taith*, *y daith*, *journey*; but *llwybr* is masculine, as in *llwybr cyhoeddus*, *public path*, and so is *pafin* or *palmant*, *pavement*.
- (vi) Modes of entertainment, e.g. *cyngerdd*, *concert*, *noson lawen* (a popular concert in which everyone joins in), *eisteddfod*, *sinema*, *opera*, *drama* (together with *theatr*, *theatre*, and *neuadd*, *hall*), *ffilm*, *dawns*, *dance*, *ffair*, *fair*, *gwyl*, *festival*, *cân*, *song*, *stori*, *story*, *rhaglen*, *programme*, *nofel*, *novel*. Some examples of *gwers*, *lesson*, *darlith*, *lecture*, and even *pregeth*, *sermon*, have been known to have provided *entertainment!* But *radio* and *teledu*, *television*, are masculine.

### *Further observations*

Parts of the body are fairly evenly distributed, e.g. *tafod*, *tongue*, is masculine, but *ceg*, *mouth*, is feminine. *Llygad*, *eye*, *clust*, *ear* and *troed*, *foot*, are masculine in some dialects and feminine in others. And so, naturally, is *cusan*, *kiss*.

In the matter of clothing, *cap*, *crys*, *shirt*, *trowsus*, *trousers*, and *botwm*, *button*, are masculine, and *het*, *hat*, *ffrog*, *frock*, *sgert*, *skirt*, and *gwisg*, *dress*, are feminine, and so too are *hosan*, *stocking*, *esgid*, *boot* or *shoe*. Cutlery is feminine – *cyllell*, *knife*, *fforc*, *llwy*, *spoon*, and so is *sosser*; but *plât*, *plate*, and *cwpan*, *cup*, are masculine.

*Mynydd*, *mountain*, *bryn*, *hill*, *cwm* and *dyffryn*, *valley*, are masculine, but *afon*, *river*, and *nant*, *stream*, or *brook*, are feminine.

Time oscillates regularly. *Awr*, *hour*, is feminine; *dydd* or

**diwrnod**, *day*, is masculine. **Wythnos**, *week*, is feminine, **mis**, *month*, is masculine, and **blwyddyn** (*y flwyddyn*), *year*, is feminine. (**Eiliad**, *second*, and **munud**, *minute*, may be either masculine or feminine according to dialect.)

Words ending with the following are generally masculine:

-der -iad -yn  
-ydd -wr -wch

Words with the following endings are usually feminine:

-fa and -fan -eg -aeth  
-en (except for **bachgen**, *boy*, **halen**, *salt*, **angen**, *need*, and **capten**, *captain*, **pren**, *wood*, and **pen**, *head*).

## Appendix 4 Complete table of mutations

Initial or Radical	Soft (Voiced)	Nasal	Aspirate (or Fricative)
C	G	Ngh	Ch
P	B	Mh	Ph
T	D	Nh	Th
G	—	Ng	
B	F	M	None
D	Dd	N	
M	F		
Ll	L	None	None
Rh	R		

Examples after possessive adjectives *his*, *my*, *her*:

	His . . . (SM)	My . . . (NM)	Her . . . (AM)
car ( <i>car</i> )	ei gar e	'y nghar i	ei char hi
pen ( <i>head</i> )	ei ben e	'y mhen i	ei phen hi
teulu ( <i>family</i> )	ei deulu e	'y nheulu i	ei theulu hi
gardd ( <i>garden</i> )	ei ardd e	'y ngardd i	ei gardd hi
bag ( <i>bag</i> )	ei fag e	'y mag i	ei bag hi
desg ( <i>desk</i> )	ei ddesg e	'y nesg i	ei desg hi
mam ( <i>mother</i> )	ei fam e	'y mam i	ei mam hi
llaw ( <i>hand</i> )	ei law e	'yn llaw i	ei llaw hi
rhestr ( <i>list</i> )	ei restr e	'yn rhestr i	ei rhestr hi

(SM = Soft Mutation      NM = Nasal Mutation  
AM = Aspirate Mutation.)

## Appendix 5 The mutation system

There are three broad areas in which mutation applies, all of which overlap to such an extent that it seems impossible to draw a firm line of demarcation between them. These areas are (1) 'gender' mutations involving the feminine singular noun; (2) 'contact' or 'liaison' mutations caused by the effect of certain words on others; and (3) 'function' or 'structure' mutations which occur because of the particular function of a word or phrase in the grammatical structure of a sentence.

In the following classification, the word 'mutation' refers to the Soft Mutation unless otherwise stated.

### 1 Gender mutation

(a) A feminine singular noun will mutate after the definite article **y**, **yr** or **'r** (*the*), e.g.: **merch**, *girl*, **y ferch**, *the girl*, **cadair**, *chair*, **y gadair**, *the chair*, **yr ardd**, *the garden*.

(b) A similar mutation occurs after **un**, *one*, e.g. **un ferch**, *one girl*, **un gadair**, *one chair*, **ceiniog**, *a penny*, **un geiniog**, *one penny*. Words beginning with **ll** and **rh** are exceptions to both (a) and (b) in North Wales: **llaw**, *hand*, **y llaw**, *un llaw*; **rhaw**, *a spade*, **y rhaw**, *un rhaw*.

(c) A feminine singular noun will mutate a following adjective or noun functioning as an adjective, e.g.

<b>mawr</b>	<i>big</i>	<b>y ferch fawr</b>	<i>the big girl</i>
<b>pert</b>	<i>pretty</i>	<b>y ferch bert</b>	<i>the pretty girl</i>
<b>llawen</b>	<i>happy</i>	<b>y ferch lawen</b>	<i>the happy girl</i>

**Noson lawen** (Lit. *a happy evening*) is the name given to a typical Welsh 'get-together'.

Note that **ll** and **rh** are not exceptions to this rule. But there are

a few exceptions, e.g. **noson braf**, *a fine evening/night*, **nos da**, *good night* and **wythnos diwetha**, *last week*.

**Braf** is a word borrowed from the English *brave* and is impervious to mutations. The combination of **s** and **dd** as in **nos dda** has turned to **sd**.)

The converse of the above rules will be useful to a student. If a noun mutates after **y**, **yr** or **'r**, or after **un**, and/or if it mutates a following word, it is feminine singular. The place name **Penybontfawr**, for example, provides two clues to the gender of **pont**, *bridge* – **y bont** and **bont fawr**; **pont** is therefore obviously feminine.

### 2 Contact (or liaison) mutations

After possessive adjectives **my**, **his**, **her**, etc.

(i) **Fy**, **'y** or **'yn**, *my*, *me*, causes Nasal Mutation:

**'y nghar i ydy hwnna.** *That's my car.*  
**Mae e'n 'y ngweld i bob dydd.** *He sees me every day.*

(ii) **Ei**, *his*, **him**, and **dy**, *your*, *you*, are followed by the Soft Mutation, e.g.

**ei blant e**      *his children*  
**dy deulu di**      *your (fam.) family*

**Dydy hi ddim yn ei ddeall e.** *Ydy hi yn dy ddeall di?*  
*She doesn't understand him. Does she understand you?*

(iii) **Ei**, *her*, causes Aspirate Mutation (C/CH, P/PH, T/TH), e.g. **car**, *car*, **ei char hi**, *her car*, **plant**, *children*, **ei phlant hi**, *her children*, **teulu**, *family*, **ei theulu hi**, *her family*:

**Rydw i'n ei chlywed hi'n canu o'r pen arall i'r stryd.**  
*I hear her singing from the other end of the street.*

### Pronouns

(i) Personal pronouns, e.g. **fi**, **fe**, **chi**, etc. mutate words that follow, e.g.:

Fe weles i ddamwain.  
Rhaid iddo fe fynd.

*I saw an accident.  
He must go.*

(This **fe** is also the **fe** of the affirmative marker and both forms cause the same mutation.)

Nei <b>di</b> de?	<i>Will you make tea?</i>
Fe hoffe <b>hi</b> ddod.	<i>She'd like to come.</i>
Fe gawn <b>ni</b> goffi.	<i>We'll have coffee.</i>
Mae arnoch <b>chi</b> bunt i fi.	<i>You owe me a pound.</i>
Mae gyda <b>nhw</b> ardd fawr.	<i>They have a large garden.</i>

(Exception: **pwy**, e.g. Welest ti **pwy** oedd e? *Did you see who he was?*)

(ii) Interrogative pronouns, together with **Pan**, **Pa**, **Pwy?**, **Who?**, **Whom?**:

Pwy <b>ddaeth</b> â'r plant?	<i>Who brought the children?</i>
Pwy weloch (or welsoch) chi?	<i>Who(m) did you see?</i>

**Beth?**, **What?**:  
Beth weloch chi? *What did you see?*  
Beth **ddigwyddodd**? *What happened?*

**Faint?**, **How much, how many?**:

Faint daloch chi?	<i>How much did you pay?</i>
Faint <b>ddaeth</b> ?	<i>How many came?</i>

Note that **faint** does not mutate a following *adjective*:

Faint gwell wyt ti? *How much better (off) are you?*

**Pa**, **What?**:

Pa ddiwrnod ydy hi heddiw?	<i>What day is it today?</i>
I ba goleg mae e'n mynd?	<i>(To) what college does he go (to)?</i>

A number of interrogative expressions have been formed by combining **pa** with nouns, e.g.:

pa + lle	> pa le > p'le > ble: <i>what place, where?</i>
pa + peth	> pa beth > beth: <i>what things, what . . . ?</i>
pa + maint	> pa faint > faint: <i>what size, how much/many?</i>

**Ble**, **beth** and **faint** are now 'fixed' mutated forms and cannot

undergo further mutation, e.g. **i ble?**, *to where, where to?*, **i beth?**, *what for?*

In S. Wales speech, **pwy** has supplanted **pa**:

Pwy lyfr?	<i>What book?</i>
O bwy sir rydych chi'n dod?	<i>From what county do you come?</i>

## Prepositions

(i) The following prepositions are followed by the Soft Mutation:

am	am ddau o'r gloch	<i>at two o'clock</i>
	am geiniog neu ddwy	<i>for a penny or two</i>
	Rydw i am fynd	<i>I want to go, I'd like to go</i>

(But note – **am byth**, *for ever*, where **byth** withstands mutation:  
*Cymru am byth, Wales forever.*)

ar	ar ben y mynydd	<i>on top of the mountain</i>
----	-----------------	-------------------------------

Note also place names such as Pontardawe, lit. *The bridge on the Tawe (river)*, *Pontarddulais* (Dulais), *Pontargothi* (Cothi), etc.

at	at ddrws y ty	<i>to the door of the house</i>
dros	dros ben y to	<i>over the rooftop</i>
	dros ben	<i>extra, over, very</i>

drwy	Fe aethon nhw drwy ganol y dre.	<i>They went through the middle of the town.</i>
	Fe ddaeth ymlaen drwy waith caled	<i>He came on through (by) hard work.</i>

gan	Fe ges i'r llyfr 'ma gan frawd 'nhad.	<i>I had this book from my father's brother.</i>
i	Rwy'n mynd i gael cinio.	<i>I'm going to have dinner.</i>

	Rwy'n mynd i Gaerdydd.	<i>I'm going to Cardiff.</i>
wrth	Fe gwrrdwn ni wrth glwyd yr eglwys.	<i>We'll meet by the gate of the church.</i>

	Fe gwrrdes i â Gareth wrth ddod nôl.	<i>I met Gareth while coming back (when I came back).</i>
--	--------------------------------------	---

- o O Gaergybi i Gaerdydd.  
*From Holyhead to Cardiff (the Welsh equivalent of 'from Land's End to John o' Groats').*
- hyd Fe aeth yr eisteddfod ymlaen hyd ddaau o'r gloch yn y bore.  
*The eisteddfod went on until two o'clock in the morning.*
- heb Fe ddes i nôl o Lundain heb geiniog yn y mhoced.  
*I came back from London without a penny in my pocket.*  
Rydw i heb godi eto.  
*I haven't got up yet (lit. I'm without getting up).*
- dan Fe gawson ni bicnic dan goed yr ardd.  
*We had a picnic under the trees of the garden.*

(ii) **Yn**, 'in', is followed by the Nasal Mutation:

Maen nhwn'n byw yng nghanol y dre.  
*They live in the middle of the town.*

Caerdydd; yng Nghaerdydd *in Cardiff.*

(There is a tendency in many areas to use the Soft Mutation rather than the Nasal after **yn** e.g.: **yn Gaerdydd**, **yn Gaer** (*Chester*) **yn Gaernarfon**, etc., and even not to mutate T and D at all, e.g. **yn Tonypandy**, **yn Dowlais**.)

(iii) The Aspirate Mutation which formerly occurred after **â**, *with*, **gyda**, *together with* and **tua**, *towards*, and which is still observed in written Welsh, is generally omitted in speech:

â chyllell or â cyllell	<i>with a knife</i>
gyda chyfaill or gyda cyfaill	<i>with a friend</i>
tua Chaerdydd or tua Caerdydd	<i>towards Cardiff</i>

The Aspirate Mutation after **a**, *and*, also tends to disappear, except in phrases such as **bara 'chaws**, *bread (and) cheese*.

**Dyma**, *here's*; **Dyna**, *there's*; **Dacw**, *there's*

Dyma fachgen deallus. *Here's an intelligent boy.*  
Dyna waith da. *That's good work.*  
Dacw dŷ Mr Rhys, i fyny ar y mynydd.  
*There's Mr Rhys' house, up on the mountain.*

**Yma**, *here*, **yna**, *there* and **acw**, *yonder*, are frequently followed by mutation, and can be included in this category. They often appear in their abbreviated form '**ma**', '**na**:

- Mae 'na lyfrau yn y cwpwrdd.  
*There are books in the cupboard.*  
Roedd 'na ddyn o'r enw John Jones yn byw yma.  
*There was a man of the name of (i.e. called) John Jones living here.*

**Acw** is often used idiomatically for *our house*:

Mae acw ddigon o lyfrau. Dewch acw i de.  
*There are enough books in our house. Come to our house to tea.*

## Numbers

We have already seen how **un** mutates a feminine (but not a masculine) noun. **Dau**, *two*, before a masculine noun and **dwy**, *two* before a feminine noun both cause mutation.

bachgen	dau fachgen	merch	dwy ferch
cant (100)	dau gant	ceiniog	dwy geiniog (2p)

The ordinal **ail**, *second*, mutates both genders, e.g. **yr ail fachgen**, *the second boy*, **yr ail ferch**, *the second girl*, **yr ail ganrif** or **bymtheg** *the seventeenth century*. The feminine forms of the ordinals are **y drydedd**, **y bedwaredd** etc., e.g.

y drydedd ganrif	<i>the third century</i>
y bedwaredd ganrif ar bymtheg	<i>the nineteenth century</i>

Note the mutation of the feminine forms of the ordinals after *the*. The masculine numeral **tri**, *three*, and the numeral **chwe** will cause Aspirate Mutation, but in speech this is mainly reserved for **cant** and **ceiniog**:

tri chant	<i>three hundred</i>
chwe chant	<i>six hundred</i>
chwe cheiniog	<i>six pence</i>

## Some intensifiers

- rhy** Mae hwn yn **rhy** fawr. *This is too big.*
- lled** Mae'r trowsus yn **lled** hir. *The trousers are rather long.*

<b>go</b>	Go dda!	<i>Quite good!</i>
<b>pur</b>	Mae e'n <b>bur</b> wael heddiw.	<i>He's quite ill today.</i>
<b>mor</b>	Rydych chi <b>mor</b> garedig!	<i>You're so kind!</i>

## Miscellaneous words

(i) **neu, or:**

Te neu goffi?	<i>Tea or coffee?</i>
Gwyn neu ddu?	<i>White or black?</i>
Canu neu ddawsio?	<i>Singing or dancing?</i>

(ii) **Pan, when (not the interrogative):**

Pan ddaeth e adre, fe aeth e yn syth i'r gwely.  
*When he came home, he went straight to bed.*

(iii) **Mor, as, and cyn, as (used in comparison):**

Mae e bron mor dal â'i dad.  
*He is almost as tall as his father.*  
Roedd ei hwyneb hi cyn wynned â'r galchen.  
*Her face was as white as (the) limestone.*

*Exception:* words beginning with **ll** and **rh**:

Roedd hi mor llawen â'r gog.  
*She was as happy as the cuckoo.*

The simile **cyn rhated â dŵr**, *as cheap as water*, has now unfortunately become outmoded!

(iv) **Dau** and **dwy** after **y**: Both **dau** and **dwy** are mutated after **y**, the (or '**r**'):

Y ddau frawd a'r ddwy chwaer  
*The two brothers and the two sisters.*

Roedd y ddau ohonynt nhw yno.  
*Both (lit. the two) of them were there.*

(v) The 'fixed' mutation of **dde**, right (side):  
o'r dde i'r chwith *from right to left*

(vi) Mutation after **sy**, which is (for **sy'n**):

P'un sy ore? *Which is best?*  
P'un sy well gyda chi? *Which do you prefer?*

(vii) **Nos . . . , . . . night:** *Nos* mutates the nights of the week: **Nos Lun**, *Monday night*, **Nos Fawrth** *Tuesday night*, **Nos Fercher**, *Wednesday night*, **Nos Wener**, *Friday night*. This is the remnant of an older system of mutation which has no parallel in modern Welsh.

## 3 Functional or 'structural' mutations

(a) Nouns and adjectives after the 'link' word **yn**:

Mae Gareth yn fachgen tal. *Gareth is a tall boy (noun).*  
Mae Gareth yn dal. *Gareth is tall (adjective).*

and also the **yn** which turns an adjective into an adverbial expression:

Fe redodd e'n gyflym. *He ran quickly.*  
Rwy'n gobeithio'n fawr y daw e. *I hope very much that he will come.*

*Exceptions:* words beginning with **ll** and **rh**:

Mae hon yn rhaglen dda. *This is a good programme.*  
Mae e'n llenor da. *He is a good man-of-letters/literature.*

In colloquial speech, these 'exceptions' are made to conform to the general rule, e.g.

Mae e'n lenor da

(b) The affirmative markers **Fe** or **Mi** (N. Wales): these were once pronouns (see Section 2, 'pronouns', above).

Fe brynes i ddau lyfr.	<i>(from prynu to buy)</i>
I bought two books.	<i>(past tense)</i>
Fe bryna i un arall fory.	
I'll buy another one tomorrow.	<i>('decision' future)</i>
Fe allwn i fynd yn eich lle chi.	
I could go instead of you.	<i>(conditional)</i>
Fe fydd a i adre fory.	
I shall be home tomorrow.	<i>(simple future)</i>

(c) The interrogative marker: the Soft Mutation is the sole interrogative marker in spoken Welsh:

Welest ti fe? Naddo.	(from <b>gweld</b> to see)
Did you see him? No.	
Gawsoch chi fwyd?	(from <b>cael</b> to have)
Did you have/Have you had food?	
Allwch chi ddod heno?	(from <b>gallu</b> to be able)
Can you come tonight?	

(d) The negative marker: the Soft Mutation is the first marker of the negative with verbs beginning with **g**, **b**, **d**; **ll**, **m**, **rh**.

Weles i mono fe.	
I didn't see him/it.	
Alla i mo'ch talu chi heddi.	
I can't pay you today.	
Ddaeth e ddim? Naddo, ddaeth neb	(from <b>dod</b> to come)
Didn't he come? No, no one came.	
Fwynheuodd neb y trip.	(from <b>mwynhau</b> to enjoy)
No one enjoyed the trip.	

Verbs beginning with **c**, **p**, **t**, take the Aspirate Mutation (C/CH, P/PH, T/TH):

Chlywes i neb.	(from <b>clywed</b> to hear)
I heard no one. I didn't hear anybody.	
Chysges i ddim winc.	(from <b>cysgu</b> to sleep)
I didn't sleep a wink.	
Phariff e ddim.	(from <b>para</b> to last)
It/he won't last.	
Thalodd e ddim.	(from <b>talu</b> to pay)
He didn't pay.	

There is a marked tendency in colloquial speech for this mutation to be replaced by the Soft Mutation, by analogy with words beginning with **g**, **b**, **d** etc.

Glywes i neb. I heard no one.

(e) Expressions of time, place and manner.

**Time:** Some words have a 'fixed' mutation, e.g. **ddoe** (from **doe**) *yesterday*, and **gynt** (from **cynt**), *formerly, née*; and expressions of time, especially those containing **yn ôl**, *ago*, e.g.:

Ddwyl flynedd yn ôl, fe ddaethon nhw i fyw yma.  
*Two years ago, they came to live here.*  
 Roedd e yma ddwy funud yn ôl.  
*He was here two minutes ago.*

(It may be argued, of course, that the latter is a mutation after **yma** – it could well be.) So too:

dri mis yn ôl	<i>three months ago</i>
bythefnos yn ôl	<i>a fortnight ago</i>
ddydd ar ôl dydd	<i>day after day</i>
lawer gwaith	<i>many times</i>
bob dydd	<i>every day</i>
bob tro	<i>every time</i>
bob bore	<i>every morning</i>

**Place:** expressions of place like the 'fixed' mutation of **gartre**, *at home*, from **cartre**, *home*:

Rydyn ni'n byw ddwy filltir o'r dre.  
*We live two miles from the town.*

**Manner:** in phrases such as

law yn llaw	<i>hand in hand</i>
fraich ym mraich	<i>arm in arm</i>

(f) As a mode of address (the vocative case in Latin):

Dewch i mewn, **bawb**. *Come in, everybody.*  
 Bore da, **blant**. *Good morning, children.*

This mutation may be due to a hypothetical **O!** (**O blant**, *O children*) or a hypothetical **Chi!**, *You* (as in **Chi blant**, *You children*). So too:

Foneddigion a boneddigesau!	(from <b>Boneddigion</b> )
Gentlemen and Ladies!	(Note the order in Welsh)
Gyfeillion, Rufeinwyr, Gyd-wladwyr!	( <b>Cyfeillion</b> , friends)
Friends, Romans, countrymen!	
Frodyr a chwiorryd!	( <b>Brodyr</b> , brothers)
Brothers (or brethren) and sisters!	

(g) Most adjectives which precede nouns cause Soft Mutation:  
 hen wr *an old man*  
 hen gastell *an old castle*

hen gastell mawr	<i>a big old castle</i>
hen, hen gastell	<i>an old, old castle, or a very old castle</i>

Other words that are followed by mutation are **holl, all, ychydig, a little, ambell, an occasional, rhyw, some (thing), unrhyw, any** e.g.:

Edrychwch ar yr holl waith sy gyda fi i neud.

*Look at all the work I have to do.*

Mae e'n mynd allan ambell dro/waith.

*He goes out occasionally.*

(h) **Who:** The relative pronoun. The mutation is the marker of the relative pronoun **a, who**, which is generally omitted in speech:

Fe weles i'r dyn (a) ddaeth i mewn.

*I saw the man who came in.*

Dyna'r dyn (a) weles i'n dod allan o'r banc.

*That's the man (whom) I saw coming out of the bank.*

This mutation is also found in emphatic constructions:

Pwy ddaeth i mewn? Aled a Gwen (a) ddaeth i mewn.  
*Who came in? (It was) Aled and Gwen (who) came in.*

(i) Nouns, which can be substituted for the pronouns in Section 2 'Pronouns' (i) and (ii) above will be followed by the Soft Mutation.

Fe weles i ddamwain.

*I saw an accident.*

Rhaid iddo fe fynd.

*He must go.*

Naiff hi de?

*Will she make tea?*

Fe hoffe hi ddod.

*She'd like to come.*

Mae arno fe bunt i fi.

*He owes me a pound.*

Mae gyda nhw ardd fawr.

*They have a large garden.*

Pwy ddaeth â'r plant?

Fe welodd Tom ddamwain.

*Tom saw an accident.*

Rhaid i'r dyn fynd.

*The man must go.*

Naiff Gwen de?

*Will Gwen make tea?*

Fe hoffe Megan ddod.

*Megan would like to come.*

Mae ar Tom bunt i fi.

*Tom owes me a pound.*

Mae gyda'r bobl drws nesa ardd fawr.

*The people next door have a large garden.*

Ann ddaeth â'r plant.

*Who brought the children? Ann brought the children.*

Beth weloch chi?

*Damwain welon ni.*

*What did you see?*

*We saw an accident.*

As a general rule, nouns will mutate verbs that follow them.

## Examples of words that never undergo mutation

There are some words whose initial letters never mutate in speech:

(a) Words that have already been mutated, e.g. **gyda, with, gan, with, dros, over, drwy, through, dan, under; ble, where and beth, what; gilydd**, as in **ei gilydd, each other**.

(b) Words borrowed from English, especially those beginning with **g**, e.g. **gêm, game, golff, golf**:

Beth am gêm o golff? *What about a game of golf?*

(c) Place- and personal names that are not Welsh or have no Welsh versions, e.g. **i Birmingham, but i Gaergrawnt, to Cambridge**.

(d) Miscellaneous words such as **mor, as, so, and mae, he, she, it is; pan, when**:

Fe es i pan ddaeth e. *I went when he came.*

## Words which do not cause mutation

1. **Y** and **'r** before masculine and plural nouns; **un** before a masculine noun; masculine and plural nouns before adjectives.

2. The interrogatives **ble, pryd, pam** (and **sut** before a verb).

3. **Llawer, many** (**llawer mam, many a mother**); **digon, enough** (**digon gwir, true enough**); **pob, every** (**pob dyn, every man**); **sawl, (how) many a** (**sawl poteled o laeth? How many a bottle, i.e. bottles, of milk?**); **peth some quantity of** (**peth llaeth, some milk**).

4. Prepositions such as **cyn, before** (**cyn cinio, before dinner**); **ar**

ôl, wedi, after (ar ôl/wedi cinio, after dinner); rhwng, between (rhwng te a swper, between tea and supper); mewn, in a... (mewn munud, in a minute); fel like (fel tân, like fire). And conjunctions such as os and pe, if:

- |                    |                                     |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Os dewch chi.      | <i>If you come.</i>                 |
| Pe basech chi yma. | <i>If you were (had been) here.</i> |

5. Words in possessive constructions, e.g. **cap bachgen**, a boy's cap, **plant cymydog**, a neighbour's children.
6. Comparative forms of adjectives before nouns, e.g. **gwell dyn**, a better man; **cystal gwraig**, as good/so good a wife.
7. The numbers **tair**, **pedair**, (feminine) and all numbers beyond **chwech**, e.g. **naw cant**, nine hundred.
8. Words following the infinitive or 'verb-noun', e.g. **hoffi coffi**, to like coffee.

*Exceptions:* adverbials such as **fwya**, **leia**, **ore**, e.g.:

- Beth wyt ti'n hoffi fwya? leia? ore?  
*What do you like most? least? best?*

9. Verbs following **rhaid** in impersonal constructions, e.g. **rhaid mynd**, one must go.
10. Verbs following **yn** and **wedi**: **yn canu**, singing, **wedi bwyta**, having eaten.

*Exception:* **yn** and **wedi** in emphatic sentences. (See Unit 17.)

11. There is no mutation after **Mae**, **oes** and **dim**, e.g.:

- Mae car o flaen y tŷ. *There is a car in front of the house.*  
 Oes plant gyda chi? *Have you (any) children?*

*Note well* the difference between these two sentences:

- |                                      |                                    |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Fe alla i <b>weld</b> y tŷ ffarm.    | <i>I can see the farm-house.</i>   |
| Alla i <b>ddim gweld</b> y tŷ ffarm. | <i>I can't see the farm-house.</i> |

12. The indefinite subject of a verb is not mutated, e.g.:

- Fe redodd bachgen i mewn i'r ystafell.  
*A boy ran into the room.*

Note the difference between these sentences:

- |                             |                                   |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Fe gododd gwraig i siarad.  | <i>A woman got up to speak.</i>   |
| Fe gododd y wraig i siarad. | <i>The woman got up to speak.</i> |

In the latter, **gwraig** mutates to **wraig** after the definite article, **y**, which causes mutation of feminine singular nouns.

13. The more literary impersonal forms ending in -ir, -id and -wyd do not mutate the word that follows, e.g.:

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| Fe welir llawer o bobl ar lan y môr yn yr haf. | <i>Many people are seen at the seaside in (the) summer.</i> |
| Fe ddaliwyd lladron yn dwyn arian o'r banc.    | <i>Thieves were caught stealing money from the bank.</i>    |

14. The possessive (or 'first genitive') pronouns and 'object pronouns', ein... (ni), our, us, with nouns, e.g.: **ein plant ni**, our children; **eich... (chi)**, Your, you, e.g. **eich tŷ chi**, your house; and **eu car nhw**, their car.

With verbs:

- |                                   |                                |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Maen nhw'n ein gweld ni bob dydd. | <i>They see us every day.</i>  |
| Dydw i ddim yn eich deall chi.    | <i>I don't understand you.</i> |
| Ydych chi'n eu clywed nhw?        | <i>Do you hear them?</i>       |

## Key to the Exercises

### Uned 1

**1.1** (a) Rydw i'n dysgu Cymraeg. (b) Americanwr ydw i. (c) Rydw i'n deall Cymraeg – tipyn bach! (d) Rydw i'n hoffi'r enw Gareth. **1.2** (a) Ydych chi'n siarad Cymraeg? (b) Ydych chi'n hoffi teledu? (c) Ydych chi'n mwynhau teledu? **1.3** (a) Ydych chi'n deall Cymraeg? (b) Ydych chi'n siarad Saesneg? (c) Ydych chi'n siarad Ffrangeg? (d) Ydych chi'n dysgu Sbaeneg? (e) Ydych chi'n mwynhau dysgu Cymraeg? **1.4** (a) Beth yw'r gair Cymraeg am 'Spanish'? (b) Beth yw'r gair Cymraeg am 'French'? (c) Beth yw'r gair Cymraeg am 'Englishwoman'? (d) Beth yw'r gair Cymraeg am an 'American'? (e) Beth yw'r gair Cymraeg am 'to enjoy'? Sbaeneg yw'r gair Cymraeg am 'Spanish'. Ffrangeg yw'r gair Cymraeg am 'French'. Saesnes yw'r gair Cymraeg am 'Englishwoman'. Americanwr/Americanes yw'r gair Cymraeg am an 'American'. Mwynhau yw'r gair Cymraeg am 'to enjoy'. **1.5** (Aled's part remains constant) (a) George yw'n enw i. Sais ydw i. Saesneg rydw i'n siarad/Rydw i'n siarad Saesneg. (b) Hazel yw'n enw i. Saesnes ydw i. Saesneg rydw i'n siarad/Rydw i'n siarad Saesneg. (c) Hiram yw'n enw i. Americanwr ydw i. Saesneg rydw i'n siarad/Rydw i'n siarad Saesneg. (d) Yan yw'n enw i. Llydawr ydw i. Llydaweg rydw i'n siarad/Rydw i'n siarad Llydaweg. (e) Ewan yw'n enw i. Albanwr ydw i. Gaeleg rydw i'n siarad/Rydw i'n siarad Gaeleg. **1.6** Across 1 Cymraeg 2 Gareth 3 Bore 4 Enw 5 Lisa 6 O Down 1 Croeso.

### Darllen a deall

(a) He's a policeman. (b) Siôn Edwards. (c) Eryl, Parc y Bryn, Ynyswen (d) Welsh (e) He replied to her bilingual greeting in Welsh.

### Uned 2

**2.1** (a) Cywir. (b) Mae Lisa'n dod o Lincoln. (c) Cywir. (d) Mae e'n dysgu yn yr Ysgol Gyfun. (e) Mae Sioned yn mynd i'r Ysgol Gymraeg yn y pentre. **2.2** (a) Mae Gareth yn dod o Wisconsin. (b) Mae e'n mwynhau dod i Ynyswen. (c) Mae'r teulu'n hoffi byw yn Ynyswen. (d) Mae Lisa'n gweithio yn y dre. (e) Rydyn ni'n hoffi mynd i Aberystwyth. **2.3** (1) (d). (2) (a). (3) (b). (4) (e). (5) (c). **2.4** (a) Mae'r plant yn yr eglwys. (b) Ydy'r gŵr yn gweithio yn y dre? (c) Ydych chi'n hoffi'r haf? (d) Ydy'r

plant yn mwynhau'r teledu? **2.5** (a) Mae'r plant yn y capel. (b) Mae'r gŵr yn y gwely. (c) Mae'r ficer yn yr eglwys. (d) Rydw i'n mwynhau'r haf. (e) Mae John yn dysgu Almaeneg yn y coleg yn Heidelberg. **2.6** Rydw i'n hoffi'r crys coch 'ma. (b) Ydych chi'n mwynhau'r eisteddfod 'ma? (c) Ydych chi'n prynu'r gwin gwyn 'ma? (d) Ga i edrych ar y sgeriau gwyn 'na yn y ffenest, os gwelwch yn dda? (e) Rydyn ni'n mwynhau dysgu Cymraeg yn y dosbarth 'ma. **2.7** (a) 3. (b) 4. (c) 2. (d) 5. (e) 1. **2.8** (a) e. (b) e. (c) hi. (d) e. (e) hi. **2.9** (a) yw. (b) Mae. (c) rydych. (d) mae. (e) maen.

### Darllen a deall

1 (a) Terence Smith. 2 (b) O Nottingham. 3 (c) Gŵr a gwraig a bachgen a merch. 4 (b) Gwerthu llaeth.

### Uned 3

**3.1** (a) Mae Gwen yn agor y drws i Gwyneth. (b) C=Cywir. (c) Mae Geraint y (yn) neud coffi. (d) Dydy hi ddim yn wyntog. (e) C. **3.2** (a) Nag ydy. (b) Nag ydy. (c) Ydy. (d) Yn y gegin. (e) Nag ydy. **3.3** 1 Rydw i'n hoffi opera ond dydw i ddim yn hoffi theatr. 2 Rydw i'n hoffi radio ond dydw i ddim yn hoffi teledu. 3 Rydw i'n hoffi darllen ond dydw i ddim yn hoffi garddio. 4 Rydw i'n hoffi coginio ond dydw i ddim yn hoffi gweu. 5 Rydw i'n hoffi cael bath ond dydw i ddim yn hoffi cael cawod. 6 Rydw i'n hoffi chwarae golff ond dydw i ddim yn hoffi chwarae tenis. **3.4** (a) Eisteddwch yma, os gwelwch yn dda. (b) Agorwch y parsel i fi, os gwelwch yn dda. (c) Ewch ar unwaith i'r ysbyty, os gwelwch yn dda. (d) Cerddwch yn dawel, os gwelwch yn dda. **3.5** (a) Peidiwch â mynd i'r gwely nawr. (b) Peidiwch ag arafu nawr. (c) Peidiwch â phoeni am yr ardd. (d) Peidiwch â brysio. (e) Peidiwch ag edrych ar y clo. **3.6** (a) Ydy. Mae'r tywydd yn dwym iawn heddi. (b) Ydy. Mae John yn edrych yn hen iawn. (c) Ydy. Mae'r capel yn fach iawn. (d) Ydy. Mae'r lle'n dawel iawn.

### Darllen a deall

1 (c). 2 (c). 3 (b). 4 (c). 5 (b).

### Uned 4

**4.1** (a) C. (b) Mae tri banc yn y pentre. (c) Mae Swyddfa'r Post yn agor am naw o'r gloch yn y bore. (d) Mae eglwys y plwyf i fyny ar y mynydd. (e) Mae bws i'r dre bob dwy awr. **4.2** (a) Oes. Mae tri banc yn y pentre. (b) Mae Swyddfa'r Post ar sgwâr y pentre. (c) Mae hi'n cau am chwech. (d) Bob dydd Mercher. (e) Nag oes. (f) Bob dwy awr. **4.3** (a) Oes toiledau

yma? (b) Oes cloc ar yr eglwys? (c) Oes siopau yn y Stryd Fawr? (d) Oes plisman ar y sgwâr? (e) Oes bws i'r pentre? **4.4** *Masculine*: tŷ, carpentered, llawr, cwpwrdd, cornel, lle (tân), cloc, piano. *Feminine*: stafell, ffenest, cadair, lolfa. **4.5** Rydw i'n feddyg. Rydw i'n beiriannydd. Rydw i'n ffarmwr. Rydw i'n wraig tŷ. Rydw i'n athro. Rydw i'n athrawes. Rydw i'n brifathro. Rydw i'n gigydd. Rydw i'n deipyddes. Rydw i'n sgrifenyddes. Rydw i'n weinidog. Rydw i'n bensaer. Rydw i'n ddyn/ŵr busnes. Rydw i'n wraig fusnes. Rydw i'n filfeddyg. Rydw i'n gyfrifydd. **4.6** Cigydd. **4.7** (a) Oes banc yma? (b) Oes milfeddyg yma? (c) Oes meddyg yma? (d) Oes gweinidog/ficer yma? (e) Oes cigydd yma? **4.8** (d). **4.9** (a) Ble mae marchnad y pentre? (b) Ble mae arch-farchnad y dre? (c) Ble mae eisteddfod y pentre? (d) Ble mae eglwys Llantrisant? (e) Ble mae coffi John? (f) Ble mae bws yr ysgol? (g) Ble mae tŷ Mrs Morgan? (h) Ble mae teulu Mrs Morgan? (i) Ble mae ysgol y pentre? (j) Ble mae sgwâr y dre? **4.10** (a) Dora. (b) Tomos Morgan. (c) Bowen. (d) Gwyn Bowen. (e) Athro ysgol yw e. **4.12** (a) Pedwar deg pedwar. (b) Pedwar deg pedwar. (c) Naw deg wyth. (d) Cant. (e) Cant. **4.13** (a) Mae e'n chwe deg tri. (b) Mae e'n ddau ddeg wyth. (c) Mae hi'n chwe deg un. (d) Mae e'n bump. (e) Mae hi'n ddau ddeg chwech.

### Darllen a deall

1 (c). 2 (b). 3 (b). 4 (c). 5 (a).

### Uned 5

**5.1** (a) C. (b) Mae Gwyn yn bedair blwydd oed. (c) Mae'r plant yn hoff o hufen iâ. (d) C. (e) Mae basged Mrs Penri yn rhy fach. **5.2** (a) Mae Mair yn ddwy flwydd a hanner. (b) Maen nhw'n blant hyfryd. (c) Hanner dwsin. (d) Oes. (e) Nag oes. **5.3** (a) Oes car newydd gyda chi? (b) Oes nwy gyda chi yn y tŷ? (c) Oes meicrodon gyda chi? (d) Oes syniad gyda chi? **5.4** (a) Gyda pwy mae'r llyfr? (b) Gyda pwy mae'r hufen iâ? (c) Gyda pwy mae'r car? (d) Gyda pwy mae'r ci? (e) Gyda pwy mae'r gerddoriaeth? **5.5** (a) O Gaernarfon i Gaerdydd. (b) O Brestatyn i Bontypridd. (c) O Drawsfynydd i Donympandy. (d) O Lanyrafon i Lyn Ceiriog. (e) O Fangor i Frynaman. (f) O Ddolgellau i Ddegannwy. (g) O Lanelli i Lundain. (h) O Fanceinion i Forgannwg. (i) O Rydychen i Raeadr. **5.6** (a) Ydych chi'n hoff o gaws Caerffili? (b) Ydych chi'n hoff o fynd i'r Eisteddfod Genedlaethol? (c) Mae'r gath yn hoff o ddod gyda ni i'r pentre. (d) Mae Geraint yn hoff o yrur i'r car. (e) Dydy e ddim yn hoff o waith. **5.7** (a) Oes, mae digon o betrol gyda fi. (b) Oes, mae digon o arian gyda fi. (c) Oes, mae digon o rosynnau gyda fi yn yr ardd. (d) Oes, mae digon o datws gyda fi yn yr ardd. (e) Oes, mae digon o de gyda fi yn y cwpwrdd. **5.8** (a) Ydych chi eisiau rhagor o datws? (d) Ydych chi eisiau

rhagor o gig? (c) Ydych chi eisiau rhagor o foron? (d) Ydych chi eisiau rhagor o goffi? **5.9** (a) Dewch i siopa gyda fi. (b) Dewch i ddawnvio gyda fi. (c) Dewch i ganu gyda fi. (d) Dewch i ddysgu gyda fi. (e) Dewch i arddio gyda fi. **5.10** (a) Ci neu gath? (b) Cawod neu fath? (c) Bore neu brynhawn? (d) Pump neu dri? (e) Garddio neu goginio?

### Darllen a deall

1 (b). 2 (c). 3 (a). 4 (c).

### Uned 6

**6.1** (a) Dydy John ddim yn dod adre am ugain munud wedi tri bob dydd. (b) C. (c) Mae'r wyl ffilmiau yn Cannes. (d) Mae Mair yn nabod Nerys Cochran yn dda iawn. (e) Mae pen-blwydd John ddydd Sadwrn. **6.2** (a) Ddydd Iau. (b) Ydy. (c) Mil naw cant naw deg a naw (1999). (d) Tri. (e) Nofio yn y Môr Canoldir a thorheulo. **6.3** (Ifan's responses remains the same.) **Aled**: Beth yw dy enw di (*or* Beth yw d'enw di?) Beth wyt ti? Pa iaith rwyt ti'n siarad? **6.4** (a) Ble mae dy gar di? (b) Ble mae dy wraig di? (c) Ble mae dy dŷ di? (d) Ble mae dy gath di? (e) Ble mae dy basport di? **6.5** (a) Mae bws Elfyn yn mynd am ddeg munud wedi wyth. (b) Nag ydy. (c) Y tu ôl i'r drws yn y stafell ymolchi. (d) Crys newydd. (e) Ers hanner awr. **6.6** (a) gwybod. (b) gwybod. (c) gyfarwydd â. (d) nabod. (e) gyfarwydd â. **6.7** The vowel O. **6.8** (a) Mil chwech wyth wyth. (b) Mil saith pump chwech. (c) Mil wyth saith un. (d) Mil naw dau chwech. (e) Dwy fil dau dau. **6.9** (a) Pum munud ar hugain i bedwar. (b) I'r dre. (c) Hir pob aros. (d) Mae e'n gynnar. **6.10** (a) Chwarter wedi tri. (b) Pum munud ar hugain i bump. (c) Ugain munud i ddeg. (d) Pum munud ar hugain i ddeuddeg. **6.11** (a) fyr. (b) denau. (c) drist. (d) dawel. (e) dywyll.

### Darllen a deall

(a) Tegfan, dau ddeg saith, Heol Berwyn, Ynyswen. (b) Mae e'n un deg saith. (c) Cerddoriaeth, Cyfrifiadureg a Mathemateg. (d) Gwrando ar gerddoriaeth, chware rygb i nofio. (e) Mae e eisiau dod i nabod pobol ac ennill arian.

### Uned 7

**7.1** (a) C. (b) C. (c) Dydy John ddim yn ddigon da i yrur i'r car. (d) Dydy'r meddyg ddim yn gweld John yn amal. (e) Mae'n rhaid i John fynd i'r ysbyty yng Nghaerdydd i gael pelydr X. **7.2** (a) Wyth naw dau, dim saith pedwar. (b) Ydy. (c) Nag ydy. (d) Nag ydy. (e) I'r ysbyty yng Nghaerdydd. **7.3** (a) bensil. (b) gar. (c) gael . . . dorri. (d) wybod. (e)

ddod i arddio. **7.4** gael, brynu, dalu, weld, fwyta, ddod â, lanw, fynd â, roi. **7.5** The mutated forms are identical with those of 7.4. **7.6** Oes rhaid iddo fe gael rhagor o awyr iach? Oes rhaid iddo fe brynu bwyd? Oes rhaid iddo fe dalu'r bil? Oes rhaid iddi hi weld y meddyg? Oes rhaid iddi hi fwyta llai? Oes rhaid iddi hi ddod â nwyddau i Gwen? Oes rhaid iddyn nhw lanw'r tanc petrol? Oes rhaid iddyn nhw fynd â'r plant i'r ysgol? Oes rhaid iddyn nhw roi bwyd i'r gath? **7.7** (a) Pwy sy'n prynu bwyd yn siop Edward James? (b) Beth sy'n mynd i'r dre bob awr? (c) Beth sy'n agor am naw o'r gloch? (d) Faint o laeth sy yn y jwg? (e) Faint o blant sy yn y dosbarth heddi? **7.8** (a) Mae chwant arna i fynd am dro i fyny'r mynydd. (b) Mae chwant arna i gymeryd gwyliau yr wythnos nesa. (c) Mae chwant arna i werthu'r ty. (d) Mae chwant arna i brynu car newydd. (e) Mae chwant arna i orffwys y pnawn 'ma yn lle mynd i siopa. **7.9** (a) Gwyliau yng Nghalifornia? Dim diolch. (b) Gwyliau ym Mharis? Dim diolch. (c) Gwyliau yn Nhyddewi? Dim diolch. (d) Gwyliau yng ngwlad Groeg? Dim diolch. (e) Gwyliau ym Mwlgoria? Dim diolch. (f) Gwyliau yn Nenmarc? Dim diolch. **7.10** (a) Mae poen arni i yn 'y nghefn i. (b) Mae poen arna i yn 'y nghoesau i. (c) Mae poen arna i yn 'y nhafod i. (d) Mae poen arna i yn 'y mraich i. (e) Mae poen arna i yn 'nghlust i.

### Darllen a deall

(a) Am ddeuddeg. (b) Nag ydy. (c) Yn y stad dai newydd wrth y parc. (d) Rhodri Williams. (e) Yn nosbarth Jac Ifan. (f) Gwallt coch sy gyda fe. (g) Catrin. (h) Mae gyda hi bedwar o blant. (i) Mae hi'n bedair oed. (j) Mae ar Olwen ofn fod y ffliw arni hi.

### Uned 8

**8.1** (a) Mae damwain wedi digwydd. (b) C. (c) Maen nhw wedi taro ei gilydd ar ganol y ffordd. (d) Mae'r ddamwain wedi digwydd ers hanner awr. (e) Dydy P.C. Ifans ddim wedi cael ei ginio eto. **8.2** (a) Mae'r ddamwain wedi digwydd rhwng dau gar. (b) Mae'r ddamwain wedi digwydd ers hanner awr. (c) Ei deulu – ei fam a'i dad a'i wraig a'i blant. (d) Ers dros hanner awr. (e) Dydy e ddim wedi cael ei ginio eto. **8.3** (a) Rydw i wedi cael cinio. (b) Rydw i wedi mynd â'r plant i'r ysgol. (c) Rydw i wedi darllen y papur. (d) Rydw i wedi agor y ffenest. (e) Rydw i wedi gwrandio ar y newyddion. **8.4** (a) ei fraich. (b) ei barsel. (c) ei wlad. (d) ei deulu e. (e) ei gar e. **8.5** (a) a'i gath. (b) a'i garafan. (c) a'i lyfrau. (d) a'i deledu. (e) a'i ardd. **8.6** (a) Mae e'n ei gael e am naw o'r gloch. (b) Mae e'n ei ddarllen e rhwng deg ac un ar ddeg. (c) Mae e'n ei adael e am hanner awr wedi un ar ddeg. (d) Mae e'n ei weld e ar y ffordd i'r parc. (e) Mae e'n ei ddal e am ddeuddeg. **8.7** (a) Nag ydw. Dydw i ddim wedi rhoi'r ffeithiau iddo fe eto. (b) Nag ydw, dydw i ddim wedi gofyn iddi hi

eto. (c) Nag ydw, dydw i ddim wedi dangos y llythyr iddo fe eto. (d) Nag ydw, dydw i ddim wedi ei ddarllen e eto. (e) Nag ydw, dydw i ddim wedi ei werthu fe eto. **8.8** (a) Ers pryd rwyt ti'n chwilio amdani hi? (b) Ers pryd rwyt ti'n chwilio amdano fe? (c) Ers pryd rwyt ti'n chwilio amdani hi? (d) Ers pryd rwyt ti'n chwilio amdana i? (e) Ers pryd rwyt ti'n chwilio amdanynt nhw? (f) Ers pryd rwyt ti'n chwilio amdanon ni (or amdano i). **8.9** (a) Rydyn ni'n helpu ein gilydd (*neu* helpu'n gilydd). (b) Maen nhw'n ffonio'i gilydd. (c) Rydych chi'n siarad â'ch gilydd. (d) Maen nhw'n pasio'i gilydd. (e) Rydyn ni'n gweld ein gilydd. **8.10** (a) Rydw i'n hoff iawn ohono fe hefyd. (b) Rydw i'n hoff iawn ohoni hi hefyd. (c) Rydw i'n hoff iawn ohono fe hefyd. (d) Rydw i'n hoff iawn ohoni hi hefyd. (e) Rydw i'n hoff iawn ohonynt nhw hefyd.

### Darllen a deall

(a) Mae e'n cadw'n dda iawn. (b) Mae e wedi cael damwain ar ei feic. (c) Mae e yn yr ysbyty. (d) Maen nhw'n chwilio am waith. (e) Maen nhw wedi bod yn chwilio am waith yng Nghaerdydd, yng Nghasnewydd ac yn Abertawe.

### Uned 9

**9.1** (a) C. (b) Mae hi'n cael ei phen-blwydd ym mis Mai. (c) Mae Trefor, gŵr Enid wedi cael gwaith yn yr atomfa ym Mhont-y-Ffaldau. (d) Mae Enid yn symud o'r Gogledd i'r De. (e) C.

**9.2** (a) Mae hi'n dair blwydd oed. (b) Maen nhw'n mynd i symud i lawr i'r De. (c) Mae e wedi cael gwaith yn yr atomfa newydd ym Mhont-y-Ffaldau. (d) Mae e wedi cael gwaith fel rheolwr/Fel rheolwr mae e wedi cael gwaith. (e) Maen nhw'n edrych ymlaen at ei chael hi'n ôl atyn nhw i fyw, a chael chwarae gyda'i phlant hi a chael ei chwmni hi a'i theulu yn eu henaint. **9.3** (a) Mae ei chot hi yn y lolfa. (b) Mae ei chath hi'n cysgu yn yr ardd. (c) Mae hi wedi colli ei phwrs. (d) Mae ei thŷ hi ar y sgwâr. (e) Mae ei chinio hi yn y meicro-don. **9.4** (a) Rwy'n ei thalu hi bob wythnos. (b) Mae e'n ei phasio hi ar y ffordd. (c) Mae ei mam yn ei chario hi i'r ysgol yn y car. (d) Rwy'n ei chofio hi'n blentyn bach. (e) Maen nhw'n ei charu hi yn fawr iawn. **9.5** (a) Rwy'n siŵr ei fod e'n cysgu. (b) Rwy'n siŵr ei fod e dan y ford. (c) Rwy'n siŵr ei fod e wedi mynd i'r dre. (d) Rwy'n siŵr ei fod e wedi gofyn i Mair am ddod. (e) Rwy'n siŵr 'y mod i'n gywir. **9.6** (1) (d). (2) (c). (3) (a). (4) (e). (5) (b). **9.7** (i) (a) Mae Siân yn cael ei ben-blwydd ym mis Tachwedd. (b) Mae Siân yn cael ei phen-blwydd ym mis Mawrth. (c) Mae Aled yn cael ei ben-blwydd ym mis Mehefin. (d) Mae Gwyn yn cael ei ben-blwydd ym mis Medi (e) Mae Gwen yn cael ei phen-blwydd ym mis Rhagfyr. (ii) Rwy'n cael 'y mhenblwydd i ym mis Tachwedd. **9.8** (a) Mae'r haf yn gorffen ym mis

Gorffennaf. (b) Chwefror, Mawrth, Ebrill. (c) Yn y gaeaf. (d) Yn yr hydref. (e) Yn yr hydref.

#### Darllen a deall

1 (c). 2 (b). 3 (b). 4 (c).

#### Uned 10

**10.1** (a) C. (b) Pedwar ar ddeg yw maint Gwen. (c) Dydy'r sgert felen ddim yn costio cymaint â'r sgert wen. (d) Mae Gwen yn rhoi dwy bunt ar bymtheg ar hugain am y sgert. (e) Gwen biau'r car coch. **10.2** (a) Trigain punt. (b) Ydy, mae hi. (c) Oes. (d) Y sgert felen dwy bunt ar bymtheg ar hugain. (e) Ar y llinellau melyn. **10.3** 1 (d). 2 (e). 3 (a). 4 (c). 5 (b). **10.4** (a) Dyma hi. (b) Dyma hi. (c) Dyma fe. (d) Dyma nhw. (e) Dyma fe. **10.5** (a) Hwn? Mae'n well gyda fi hwnna. (b) Hwn? Mae'n well gyda fi hwnna. (c) Hon? Mae'n well gyda fi honna. (d) Hon? Mae'n well gyda fi honna. (e) Hon? Mae'n well gyda fi honna. **10.6** (a) Ydy hynny'n wir? (b) Ydy hynny'n bosib? (c) Dydy hynny ddim yn gyfrinach. (d) Mae hynny'n iawn. (e) Cofiwch hynny. **10.7** (a) Phillips sy biau hwnna. (b) John Powel sy biau hwnna. (c) Jac, 'y mrawd sy biau rhain. (d) 'Nhad sy biau hon. (e) Colwyn sy biau rheina. **10.8** (1) Mae'n well gyda fi redeg na nocio. (2) Mae'n well gyda fi yfed te na(g) yfed coffi. (3) Mae'n well gyda fi ddarllen na gwylio'r teledu. (4) Mae'n well gyda fi chwarae na gorffwys. (5) Mae'n well gyda fi garafanio na gwrsylla. **10.9** (a) Mae tri (*or better tair*) ar hugain o filltiroedd o Gaerdydd i Ferthyr. (b) Mae cant a phump o filltiroedd o Gaerdydd i Aberystwyth. (c) Mae cant a deuddeg o filltiroedd o Gaerdydd i Abergwaun. (d) Mae saith a thrigain o filltiroedd o Gaerdydd i Gaerfyrddin. (e) Mae cant ac un ar bymtheg o filltiroedd o Gaerdydd i'r Amwythig.

#### Darllen a deall

1 (b). 2 (c). 3 (a). 4 (c).

#### Uned 11

**11.1** (a) C. (b) Mae rhaid iddo droi ar y dde wrth ochr yr eglwys. (c) C. (d) C. (e) Mae'r ffarm yn gwerthu llaeth a wyau. **11.2** (a) am. (b) hanner can llath. (c) all. (d) dim. (e) tu ôl. **11.3** (a) tu ôl. (b) chwith. (c) wrth ochr/yml. (d) ganol. (e) rhwng. **11.4** (a) Faint o frodryr sy gyda chi? (b) Faint o feibion sy gyda chi? (c) Faint o ieithoedd rydych chi'n siarad? (d) Faint o geir sy yn eich garej chi nawr? (e) Faint o gŵn sy gyda'r bobol drws nesa? (f) Faint o siopau bwydydd iechyd sy yn y dre? **11.5** (a) Oes. Mae digon o boteli eraill yma. (b) Oes. Mae digon o ffrwythau eraill yma. (c)

Oes. Mae digon o gyllyll eraill yma. (d) Oes. Mae digon o gadeiriau eraill yma. (e) Oes. Mae digon o wisgoedd eraill yma. **11.6** (a) heb feddwl a heb weld. (b) am beint. (c) ar ganol. (d) i gafffe . . . i gael. (e) hyd ddeuddeg. **11.7** 1 (c). 2 (b). 3 (a). 4 (b).

#### Darllen a deall

1 (c). 2 (b). 3 (c). 4 (a).

#### Uned 12

**12.1** (a) Fe ddihunodd Miss Parri am ddeuddeg o'r gloch. (b) Ddringodd y lleidr ddim mewn i'r tŷ. (c) C. (d) C. (e) Fe dorrodd e ei goes. **12.2** (a) Fe ddihunodd Miss Parri am ddeuddeg o'r gloch. (b) Fe welodd hi siâp dyn y tu ôl i'r llnni. (c) Fe gredodd e fod diwedd y byd wedi dod. (d) Do, do. (e) Fe dorrodd e ei goes. (f) Fe gymerodd yr heddlu'r lleidr i ffwrdd yn yr ambiwlans. **12.3** (a) Fe ddihunodd hi'n sydyn. (b) Fe glywodd hi'r cloc yn taro deuddeg. (c) Fe welodd hi siâp dyn y tu ôl i'r llnni. (d) Fe wasgodd hi fotwm y larwm. (e) Fe gododd hi a ffonio'r heddlu. **12.4** (a) Do, fe dales i am y llaeth. (b) Do, fe ddalies i'r bws i'r dre. (c) Do, fe alwes i yn y banc a newid siec. (d) Do, fe brynes i stampiau yn Swyddfa'r Post. (e) Do, fe gyrraeddies i'r swyddfa cyn deg o'r gloch. (f) Do, fe ddarllenies i'r llythyron. (g) Do, fe ddiolches i i'r sgrifenyddes am ei gwaith da. (h) Do, fe ffonies i 'nhad a 'mrawd. (i) Do, fe orffenes i 'ngwaith am hanner awr wedi pedwar. (j) Do, fe ofales i gloi drws y swyddfa. **12.5** (a) Naddo. Agores i mo'r ffenest. (b) Naddo. Chredes i ddim fod diwedd y byd wedi dod. (c) Naddo. Chwmpes i ddim i lawr i'r patio. (d) Naddo. Thorres i mo 'nghoes. **12.6** (1) (e). (2) (c). (3) (d). (4) (f). (5) (a). (6) (b). **12.7** (a) Do, fe atebes i fe ddoe. (b) Do, fe ganes i gân yn yr eisteddfod ddoe. (c) Do, fe newidies i fe ddoe. (d) Do, fe brynes i gar John ddoe. (e) Do, fe ddalies i'r lleidr. **12.8** Rwy'n dda iawn diolch, sut rydych chi? Ydw. Fe brynes i lawer o nwyddau yn siop Edward James. Fe brynes i wyau a chaws a chig moch. Naddo. Phrynes i ddim moron. Mae digon o foron gyda fi yn yr ardd. Fe dales i wyth punt a naw deg ceiniog/deg ceiniog a phedwar ugain. **12.9** 1(d). 2 (f). 3 (e). 4 (a). 5 (c). 6 (b).

#### Darllen a deall

(a) Fe brynnodd hi ddwy het newydd. (b) Fe welodd hi hen ffrind ysgol. (c) Fe ddaliodd hi'r bws am ugain munud i ddeuddeg. (d) Fe welodd hi ei bod (hi) wedi colli ei (h)allwedd. (e) Y dyn drws nesa.

#### Uned 13

**13.1** (a) Ganwyd Edgar yn Llundain. (b) C. (c) Fe gafodd e a'i frawd

addysg yn Llanfair. (d) Fe aeth Edgar i Abertawe. (e) Fe aeth brawd Edgar i'r Ysgol Feddygol yng Nghaerdydd. **13.2** (a) Fe aeth y teulu o Lundain i Lerpwl. (b) Fe fuodd y teulu yn Lerpwl am ddwy flynedd. (c) Fe aeth Edgar a'i frawd/Fe aethon nhw i'r ysgol Gymraeg yn Llanfair. (d) Fe gawson nhw addysg dda dros ben yn yr Ysgol Gymraeg. (e) Mae brawd Edgar yn awr yn byw yn yr Unol Daleithiau. **13.3** Pryd, ddaethon ni, daethoch, ail, ysbty, trydydd, bod, daethoch/symudoch, i gyd. **13.4** (a) Fe aeth Gwen a'i theulu i Ibiza. (b) Fe aethon nhw ym mis Mehefin. (c) Fe hedfanon nhw o'r Rhws. (d) Fe ddaeth Emlyn yn ôl wythnos yn gynt na'r plant ag Olwen. (e) Fe arhoson nhw am wythnos arall. **13.5** (a) Dyffryn Gwy. (b) Am ei bod hi'n fore mor braf. (c) Drwy Aberhonddu. (d) Fe gawson nhw goff i yn nhŷ modryb Emlyn. (e) Fe ddaliodd e/Emlyn samwn nhw'n. (f) Fe aeth hi i edrych ar y llyfrau. (g) Prifddinas siopau llyfrau ail-mawr. (h) Naddo, ar lan yr afon. (i) Fe gawson nhw ddiwrnod hyfryd iawn. **13.6** (a) Pymtheg mlwydd oed. (b) Naw mlwydd oed. (c) Deugain mlwydd oed. (d) Can mlynedd.

#### Darllen a deall

(a) Fe aeth y côr i Fienna i ganu. (b) Do – i gyd ond dau. (c) Do, ddwywaith. (d) Pan fuodd Awstria yn dathlu'r cyfnod Celtaidd cynnar. (e) Ie. (f) Ddwyl fil o flynyddoedd yn ôl. (g) Fe fuodd y côr yn canu yn y neuaddau cyngerdd yno. (h) Fe fethon nhw gael tocynnau. (i) Fe welon/welson nhw La Bohème. (j) Maen nhw'n ddinasoedd hardd iawn.

#### Uned 14

**14.1** (a) Mae Bryn wedi newid cryn dipyn ar y ffarm. (b) C. (c) C. (d) Roedd Bryn a'i chwaer yn gweithio ar ôl dod adre o'r ysgol. (e) Y gwahanaeth mwya yw bod bywyd yn fwy hamddenol. **14.2** (a) Ers y llynedd. (b) Roedd e'n codi'n gynnau. (c) Bwydo'r anifeiliaid a godro'r da. (d) Achos does dim anifeiliaid gyda nhw ar wahân i'r cŵn (e) Amser plannu'r tatws ac amser eu codi nhw. **14.3** 1 (a) 2 (b). 3 (c). 4 (b). 5 (c). **14.4** (a) Ei ewyrth Edmund. (b) Oedden nhw'n mynd draw i'r Gilfach? (c) Tadcu a mamgu Siôn. **14.5** (a) yn well. (b) yn waeth. (c) yn fwy. (d) yn uwch. (e) yn is. **14.6** (a) Lwcsembwrg. (b) Eferest. (c) China. (d) Lloegr. (e) Siberia. **14.7** (a) Rydyn ninne'n mynd i weld y gêm hefyd. (b) Maen nhwthe yn wlyb hefyd. (c) Maen nhwthe'n mynd ar wyliau hefyd. (d) Mae ynte'n gwylio'r teledu bob nos hefyd. (e) Roeddwn innen' chwarae golff ddoe hefyd.

#### Darllen a deall

(a) Roedd e'n lle prysur iawn. (b) Roedd tair siop yn y pentre. (c) Roedd pedwar gweinidog yno. (d) Roedd y ficer yn byw yn y plwyf. (e) Un

gwasanaeth sy yn yr eglwys ar ddydd Sul nawr. (f) Achos colli pobol ifanc a dim gwaith i'r bobl ifanc. (g) Mae saith enw ar hugain ar y gof golofn. (h) Fe gafodd e waith yn Llundain. (i) Roedd e'n gwerthu llaeth. (j) Fe fuodd e'n byw yn Llundain am chwe blynedd ar hugain.

#### Uned 15

**15.1** (a) C. (b) C. (c) Dydy Siôn ddim yn mynd gyda'r cwmni ar y daith. (d) Mae'r Bedyddwyr wedi addo cyd-weithredu â'r cwmni. (e) Mae'r daith yn dechrau yn y Rhyl. **15.2** (a) Mae Arthur a Mari a Siôn yn eisiau o'r cwmni. (b) Mae dau beth i'w trafod ar yr agenda. (c) Fe fydd y datblygwyr yn addasu'r festri i fod yn gapel. (d) Capel y Bedyddwyr. (e) Fe fyddan nhw'n dechrau actio eu drama yn y Rhyl. **15.3** 1 (e). 2 (c). 3 (a). 4 (b). 5 (d). **15.4** Dydd Llun (echdoe): roeddwn i yn y Coleg yng Nghaerdydd. Dydd Mawrth (ddoe): roeddwn i'n palu'r ardd. Dydd Mercher (heddiw): rydw i'n sgrifennu llythyron. Dydd Iau (fory): fe fydda i'n gweld goruchwylwr y banc. Dydd Gwener (drennydd): fe fydda i'n mynd i weld y deintydd. Yr wythnos nesa: fe fydda i'n mynd ar wyliau. **15.6** (a) yng Ngogledd-Ddwyrain. (b) yn Ne-Ddwyrain. (c) yn Ne-Orllewin. (d) yng nghanolbarth. (e) yng Ngogledd-Orllewin.

#### Darllen a deall

(a) Mr Morgan. (b) Y Farchnad Ewropeaidd Unigol. (c) Fe fydd yn dod i weithrediad ym mil naw naw dau. (d) Bydd. (e) Bydd. (f) Am dri mis o leia. (g) Fe fydd e'n cael budd-dal arferol y wlad honno. (h) Y gŵr neu'r wraig, y plant a'r wyrion. (i) Bydd. (j) Fe all aros yn y wlad arall a chael pensiwn neu ddod adre a chael pensiwn.

#### Uned 16

**16.1** (a) C. (b) Fe agoriff Mrs Evans y drws iddo fe. (c) Roedd Eleri ar y ffôn. (d) Chymeriff Trefor ddim siwgr yn ei de. (e) C. **16.2** (a) Roedd hi'n fore braf. (b) Roedd hi'n rhy boeth iddo fe. (c) Y gath. (d) Yn y papur. (e) Yn y pentre wrth ochr yr eglwys. **16.3** (a) Wrth gwrs fe arhosa i amdanoch chi. (b) Wrth gwrs fe sgrifenna i atoch chi. (c) Wrth gwrs fe wertha i hwn(na) i chi. (d) Wrth gwrs fe siarada i drostoch chi. (e) Wrth gwrs fe dala i chi. (f) Wrth gwrs fe ddweda i wrth Gwen am ddod. (g) Wrth gwrs fe alwa i ar John. (h) Wrth gwrs fe symuda i'r car 'na i chi. (i) Wrth gwrs fe gymera i'r llyfr 'na yn ôl i'r llyfrgell i chi. **16.4** (a) gymerwch. (b) atebiiff. (c) weliff. (d) cwrdd. (e) taliff. **16.5** (a) adre. (b) cartref. (c) gartre. (d) adre. (e) gartre.

#### Darllen a deall

(a) Ei fam, Lyn, a'i dad, John. (b) Dydy e ddim yn gwella yn gyflym iawn. (c) Mordaith – taith mewn llong ar y môr. (d) Mae rhaid iddyn nhw

orffwys ac ymlacio. (e) Fe ofaliff Glyn a Tom, ei frawd, am y busnes pan fydd eu tad a'u mam i ffwrdd.

### Uned 17

- 17.1** (a) C. (b) Mae diddordeb gyda Trefor ac Eleri yn y bwthyn. (c) Mae eisiau trwsio'r bwthyn o'r tu mewn. (d) Mae ysgol y pentre ar agar. (e) Fe aiff y celfi mewn. **17.2** (a) Mae e'n meddwl fod posibiliadau ynddo fe. (b) John Lewis yw enw'r arwerthwr. (c) Mae hi'n meddwl efallai daw plant y pentre mewn. (d) Nag oedden. (e) Naddo. Sylwodd hi ddim arnyn nhw pan aeth hi lan. **17.3** (a) Fe af inne i'r dre hefyd. (b) Fe af inne â'r plant gyda fi hefyd. (c) Fe ddo inne'n ôl yn gynnar hefyd. (d) Fe ddo inne â'r plant yn ôl ar y trêr hefyd. **17.4** (a) awn, ddaw. (b) dewch. (c) ddo. (d) ewch. (e) Aiff/Ddaw. **17.5** (a) ca. (b) caiff. (c) cân. (d) cewch. **17.6** (a) Fe af i i'r swyddfa yn dy le di. (b) Fe ddo i yma yn dy le di. (c) Fe ga i docynnau i'r ddrama yn dy le di. (d) Fe 'na i'r croesair yn dy le di. (e) Fe af i â'r plant i nofio yn dy le di. **17.7** (a) Fe aiff Ceri i'r swyddfa yn dy le di. (b) Fe ddaw Ceri yma yn dy le di. (c) Fe gaiff Ceri docynnau i'r ddrama yn dy le di. (d) Fe wnaiff Ceri'r croesair yn dy le di (e) Fe aiff Ceri â'r plant i nofio yn dy le di. **17.8** (a) Rwy'n hoffi nofio, ond chwarae ar lan y môr rwy'n hoffi ore. (b) Rwy'n hoffi edrych âr y teledu, ond darllen rwy'n hoffi ore. (c) Rwy'n hoffi gyrru car, ond seiclo rwy'n hoffi ore. (d) Rwy'n hoffi gweld drama, ond gweld ffilm rwy'n hoffi ore. (e) Rwy'n hoffi gweithio yn y swyddfa, ond gweithio yn yr ardd rwy'n hoffi ore. **17.9** (a) Beth mae Gwen yn ganu? (b) Beth mae'r gath yn fwyt? (c) Beth mae rhagolygon y tywydd yn ddweud? (d) Beth mae'r pwylgor wedi benderfynu? (e) Beth maen nhw wedi gael? **17.10** (a) Oes, mae blodau ynddi hi. (b) Oes, mae stafelloedd mawr ynddo fe. (c) Oes, mae gyda fi ffydd ynddo fe. (d) Ydw, rwy'n ymddiried ynoch chi. (e) Oes, mae digon o nerth ynon ni.

### Darllen a deall

- 1 (c). 2 (b). 3 (a). 4 (c). 5 (b).

### Uned 18

- 18.1** (a) C. (b) Dydy/Doedd Sioned ddim yn nabod Delyth. (c) Mae Sioned yn gyfarwydd iawn ag Aberystwyth. (d) Mae Delyth wedi sgrifennu pymtheg ar hugain o lythyron. (e) C. **18.2** (a) I'r Canolfan Gwaith i chwilio am waith dros y gwyliau. (b) Fe raddiodd Delyth o flaen Ffion. (c) Maen nhw'n meddwl dyle hi fynd yn athrawes. (d) Mae Sioned yn credu y dyle pawb fentro heddi. (e) Am fod gradd dda gyda hi. **18.3** (a) Fe ddylwn i fynd i'r dre heddi i brynu bwydydd iach. (b) Fe ddylwn i gael bath cyn mynd allan/mas. (c) Fe ddylwn i edrych/chwilio am gyfle i siarad Cymraeg. (d) Fe ddylwn i godi'n gynnar bob bore. **18.4** (a)

Ddylet ti ddim fod wedi mynd i'r cae heb ganiatâd y ffarmwr. (b) Ddylet ti ddim fod wedi cael bath ar ôl bwyta pryd trwm. (c) Ddylet ti ddim fod wedi addo talu cymaint am y tŷ. (d) Ddylet ti ddim fod wedi gweithio mor galed yn yr ardd. **18.5** (1) (c). (2) (a). (3) (d). (4) (e). (5) (b). **18.6** (a) Rydw i eisiau dysgu Cymraeg am 'y mod i'n Gymro/Gymraes. (b) Rydw i eisiau dysgu Cymraeg am fod 'nhad a mam yn siarad Cymraeg. (c) Rydw i eisiau dysgu Cymraeg am fod 'y nghyn-dadau i yn siarad Cymraeg. (d) Rydw i eisiau dysgu Cymraeg am fod gyda fi ddiddordeb yn hanes Cymru. (d) Rydw i eisiau dysgu Cymraeg am fod gyda fi ddiddordeb mewn ieithoedd. **18.7** 1 (e). 2 (b). 3 (a). 4 (c). 5 (d). **18.8** (a) Maen nhw'n byw mewn tŷ mawr, mawr. (b) Roedd y tîm yn chwarae yn dda dros ben. (c) Fe weles i aderyn bach, bach ar y to. (d) Roedd yr awyr yn las, las y bore 'ma. (e) Maen nhw'n dweud ei bod hi'n ddeallus iawn, iawn. **18.9** (a) amdan. (b) amdanyn. (c) amdan. (d) amdanoch. (e) amdan.

### Darllen a deall

- 1 (c). 2 (b). 3 (b). 4 (a). 5 (c).

### Uned 19

- 19.1** (a) Fe gafodd David ei ddal yn y traffig ar Bont Hafren. (b) Fe benderfynodd David y bydde fe'n dysgu Cymraeg. (c) Arthur Jenkins yw awdurdod penna'r ardal ar achau. (d) C. **19.2** (a) Lloegr oedd yn chwarae yn erbyn Cymru. (b) Fe aeth y tŷ/plas ar dâl. (c) Dyna enw canol ei dadcu. (d) Roedd David Shankin a'r Parch. Arthur C. Jenkins yn perthyn i'r un cyff. **19.3** 1 (b). 2 (c). 3 (c). 4 (a). **19.4** (a) fe faswn i'n mynd i Awstralia. (b) fe fasech chi'n gallu gweld y ffilm. (c) fe fase fe'n sgrifennunofel. (d) fe fase hi'n gallu gwisgo ei hen siwt nofio. **19.5** (a) Rwy'n gwybod mai/taw yn y Dwyrain Canol mae'r perygl mwya i heddwch. (b) Rwy'n gwybod mai/taw iechyd yw'r peth pwysica. (c) Rwy'n gwybod mai/taw yn Affrica mae'r pyramidiau. (d) Rwy'n gwybod mai/taw annwyd sy ar Mair. **19.6** (a) Mae'r siop wedi cael ei phrynu. (b) Mae'r llyfyr wedi cael ei golli. (c) Mae'r pris wedi cael ei dalu. (d) Mae'r ysgol wedi cael ei chau. (e) Mae'r plant a'r hen bobl wedi cael eu hanghofio. **19.7** (a) amdan. (b) drwyddo. (c) iddi. (d) amdan. (e) ynddi. **19.8** (a) Glywest ti i fi ennill y wobr? (b) Mae'n amlwg iddyn nhw ymarfer am oriau cyn y gêm. (c) Wyddoch chi i ni ddysgu Cymraeg mewn chwe mis? (d) Mae'n debyg i chi glywed y stori o'r blaen. (e) Gobeithio i chi fwynhau eich gwyliau. **19.9** (a) Mae arna i ugain punt i John. (b) Mae ar Mari dair punt i fi. (c) Mae ar Emrys dri chant o bunnoedd i fi. (d) Mae arna i ddwy bunt iddyn nhw.

### Darllen a deall

- 1 (c). 2 (c). 3 (b). 4 (b). 5 (a).

## Welsh – English Vocabulary

The plural of nouns ending in -wr (gŵr) ends in -wyr (gwŷr)

a	<i>and</i>	addysg (f)	<i>education</i>
â	<i>with</i>	aelod(-au) (m)	<i>member</i>
ac	<i>and (before a vowel)</i>	aelwyd(-ydd) (f)	<i>hearth, home</i>
aber (m)	<i>mouth of a river</i>	afal(-au) (m)	<i>apple</i>
Abergwaun	<i>Fishguard</i>	afon(-ydd) (f)	<i>river</i>
Aberhonddu	<i>Brecon</i>	agenda (m)	<i>agenda</i>
Abertawe	<i>Swansea</i>	agor	<i>to open</i>
academaidd	<i>academic</i>	agored	<i>open</i>
actio	<i>to act</i>	agoriad(-au) (m)	<i>key</i>
ach	<i>pedigree</i>	agoriadol	<i>opening</i>
achau (pl)	<i>family tree</i>	agos	<i>near</i>
achos	<i>because</i>	angen (f)	<i>need</i>
achosi	<i>to cause</i>	anghenion (pl)	<i>needs</i>
adar (pl)	<i>birds</i>	anghofio	<i>to forget</i>
adeg (m)	<i>time, period</i>	anghywir	<i>incorrect</i>
adeilad(-au) (m)	<i>building</i>	ail	<i>second</i>
adeiladu	<i>to build</i>	ail-law	<i>second-hand</i>
adeiladwr(-wyr)	<i>builder</i>	alaw(-on) (f)	<i>melody, theme, song</i>
(m)		Alban (yr)	<i>Scotland</i>
aderyn (m)	<i>bird</i>	Albanwr (m)	<i>Scotsman</i>
adfail (m/f)	<i>ruin</i>	Albanes (f)	<i>Scotswoman</i>
adfeilion (pl)	<i>ruins</i>	alcohol (m)	<i>alcohol</i>
adloniant (m)	<i>entertainment</i>	Almaen (yr)	<i>Germany</i>
adnabod	<i>to recognise</i>	Almaeneg (f)	<i>German</i>
adran(-nau) (f)	<i>department</i>	Almaenwr (m)	<i>a German</i>
adre	<i>homewards</i>	Almaenes (f)	<i>a German</i>
addasu	<i>to adapt</i>	allan	<i>out</i>
addo	<i>to promise</i>	allanfa (f)	<i>exit</i>
addurn(-iadau)	<i>ornament</i>	allt (f)	<i>hill</i>
(m)		allwedd(-i) (f)	<i>key</i>
addurno	<i>to decorate</i>	Alpau	<i>The Alps</i>

am	<i>for</i>	ar glo	<i>locked</i>
am dro	<i>for a walk</i>	ar hyd	<i>along</i>
amal/aml	<i>often</i>	ar ôl	<i>after</i>
ambell	<i>occasional</i>	ar unwaith	<i>at once</i>
ambwlans (m)	<i>ambulance</i>	ar wahân	<i>separately</i>
amdano	<i>about him</i>	ar werth	<i>for sale</i>
Americanwr (m)	<i>an American</i>	araf	<i>slow</i>
Americanes	<i>an American</i>	arafu	<i>to slow down</i>
amgueddfa (f)	<i>museum</i>	arall	<i>other</i>
amhosibl	<i>impossible</i>	arbennig	<i>special</i>
amlwg	<i>obvious, evident</i>	archangel (m)	<i>archangel</i>
amryw	<i>various</i>	archdderwydd	<i>archdruid</i>
amrywio	<i>to vary</i>	(m)	
amrywiol	<i>varied</i>	archebu	<i>to order</i>
amser(-oedd) (m)	<i>time, period</i>	archesgob (m)	<i>archbishop</i>
amserol	<i>timely</i>	archfarchnad (f)	<i>supermarket</i>
Amwythig	<i>Shrewsbury</i>	archwiliad (m)	<i>investigation</i>
anabl	<i>disabled</i>	ardal(-oedd) (f)	<i>area, region, district</i>
anafu	<i>to hurt</i>	ardderchog	<i>excellent</i>
anelu	<i>to aim for</i>	arddwrn (m)	<i>wrist</i>
anfon	<i>to send</i>	arfer (f)	<i>custom, habit</i>
anffodus	<i>unfortunate</i>	arferol	<i>usual</i>
anhawsa	<i>the most difficult</i>	Arglywydd (m)	<i>Lord</i>
anifail (m)	<i>animal</i>	arholiad (m)	<i>examination</i>
anifeiliaid (pl)	<i>animals</i>	arholiadau (pl)	<i>examinations</i>
annheg	<i>unfair</i>	arian (m)	<i>money</i>
annibynol	<i>independent</i>	arlunydd (m)	<i>artist</i>
anodd	<i>difficult</i>	aros	<i>to wait</i>
annog	<i>to encourage, urge</i>	arswyd (m)	<i>terror</i>
anrheg(-ion) (f)	<i>present</i>	artist (m)	<i>artist</i>
annwyd (m)	<i>a cold</i>	arwerthwr (m)	<i>auctioneer</i>
annwyl	<i>dear</i>	arwydd (f)	<i>sign</i>
anodda	<i>most difficult</i>	arwyddair	<i>motto</i>
apelio	<i>to appeal</i>	asgwrn (m)	<i>bone</i>
apwyntiad (m)	<i>appointment</i>	asyn (m)	<i>donkey</i>
ar	<i>on</i>	ateb(-ion) (m)	<i>to, towards</i>
ar agor	<i>open</i>	athrawes(-au) (f)	<i>answer</i>
ar fai	<i>at fault</i>	athro (m)	<i>teacher (female)</i>
ar fin	<i>about</i>	athro (m)	<i>teacher (male)</i>
ar frys	<i>in a hurry</i>	athrawon (pl)	<i>teachers</i>
ar gau	<i>closed</i>	atom (m)	<i>atom</i>

atomfa (f)	<i>atomic power</i>	bisged(-i) (f)	<i>biscuit</i>
	<i>station</i>	blaen,	<i>in front of</i>
aur (m)	<i>gold</i>	o flaen	
awdurdod (m)	<i>authority</i>	blawd (m)	<i>flour</i>
awgrymu	<i>to suggest</i>	ble	<i>where</i>
awr (-oriau) (f)	<i>hour(s)</i>	blin	<i>sorry</i>
Awst	<i>August</i>	blino	<i>to tire</i>
Awstria	<i>Austria</i>	blodyn (m)	<i>flower</i>
awyddus	<i>keen</i>	blodau (pl)	<i>flowers</i>
awyrr (f)	<i>air</i>	blows (f)	<i>blouse</i>
awyren(-nau) (f)	<i>aeroplane</i>	blwydd (f)	<i>year (old)</i>
		blwyddyn (f)	<i>year</i>
		blynnyddoedd	<i>years</i>
bach	<i>small</i>	blynedd	<i>year (used after numerals)</i>
bachgen (m)	<i>boy</i>	bob	<i>every</i>
bechgyn (pl)	<i>boys</i>	bocs(-ys)	<i>box</i>
bag (m)	<i>bag</i>	bod	<i>to be</i>
bai (m)	<i>fault</i>	bodlon	<i>willing, satisfied</i>
balch	<i>proud, pleased</i>	bodd (m)	<i>pleasure</i>
balŵn (m)	<i>balloon</i>	bord (f)	<i>table</i>
banc(-iau) (m)	<i>bank</i>	bore	<i>morning</i>
band(-iau) (m)	<i>band</i>	braf	<i>fine</i>
bant	<i>away</i>	braich (f)	<i>arm</i>
bara (m)	<i>bread</i>	breichiau (pl)	<i>arms</i>
bardd (m)	<i>poet</i>	brân (f)	<i>crow</i>
beirdd (pl)	<i>poets</i>	brain (pl)	<i>crows</i>
barn (m)	<i>opinion, justice</i>	braw (m)	<i>fright</i>
basged(-i) (f)	<i>basket</i>	brawd	<i>brother</i>
bath (m)	<i>bath</i>	brodyr (pl)	<i>brothers</i>
becso	<i>to worry</i>	brawddeg(-au)	<i>sentence</i>
bedydd (m)	<i>baptism</i>	(f)	
Bedyddiwr (m)	<i>Baptist</i>	brecwast	<i>breakfast</i>
bedd (m)	<i>grave</i>	brenhinol	<i>royal</i>
Beibl (m)	<i>Bible</i>	brenin	<i>king</i>
beic (m)	<i>bicycle</i>	brethyn (m)	<i>cloth</i>
bendigedig	<i>superb</i>	bri	<i>renown</i>
benthyg	<i>to borrow</i>	bric(-s) (f)	<i>brick</i>
berwi	<i>to boil</i>	bro(-ydd) (f)	<i>district</i>
beth	<i>what</i>	brodio	<i>to embroider</i>
beunydd	<i>daily</i>	brodwaith	<i>embroidery</i>
biau, piau	<i>to own</i>	bron	<i>almost</i>
bil(-iau) (m)	<i>bill</i>		

brown	<i>brown</i>	Caergrawnt	<i>Cambridge</i>
brwdfrydedd (m)	<i>enthusiasm</i>	Caerloyw	<i>Gloucester</i>
brym(-iau) (m)	<i>hill</i>	caffe (m)	<i>café</i>
brys (m)	<i>haste</i>	cais (m)	<i>attempt, try (in rugby), request</i>
brycio	<i>to hurry</i>	Calan (see Dydd Calan)	<i>New Year</i>
budd(-dal) (m)	<i>welfare benefit</i>	caled	<i>hard</i>
busnes(-au) (m)	<i>business</i>	caleta	<i>hardest</i>
Bwlgraria	<i>Bulgaria</i>	caletach (na)	<i>harder (than)</i>
bwrdd (m)	<i>table, board</i>	calon(-nau) (f)	<i>heart</i>
bwriadu	<i>to intend</i>	call	<i>wise</i>
bwrw	<i>to hit</i>	can/cant	<i>hundred</i>
bwrw cesair	<i>to hail</i>	cannoedd (pl)	<i>hundreds</i>
bwrw eira	<i>to snow</i>	caneri (m)	<i>canary</i>
bwrw glaw	<i>to rain</i>	caniatâd (m)	<i>permission</i>
bws (m)	<i>bus</i>	caniatáu	<i>to allow</i>
bysiau (pl)	<i>buses</i>	canlyniad(-au)	<i>result</i>
bwthyn (m)	<i>cottage</i>	(m)	
bythynnod (pl)	<i>cottages</i>	canmol	<i>to praise</i>
bwyd(-ydd) (m)	<i>food</i>	canol (m)	<i>middle, centre</i>
bwydo	<i>to feed</i>	canolbarth (m)	<i>midland</i>
bwyta	<i>to eat</i>	canolfan(-nau)	<i>centre</i>
byd(-oedd) (m)	<i>world</i>	(m)	
byddwch!	<i>be!</i>	canolog	<i>central</i>
byr	<i>short</i>	canrif(-oedd) (f)	<i>century</i>
bys(-edd) (m)	<i>finger</i>	cantores (f)	<i>singer (female)</i>
byth	<i>ever</i>	cantorion (pl)	<i>singers</i>
byw	<i>to live</i>	canu	<i>to sing</i>
bywiog	<i>lively</i>	canwr (m)	<i>singer (male)</i>
bywyd(-au) (m)	<i>life</i>	cap(-iau) (m)	<i>cap</i>
cacen(-nau) (f)	<i>cake</i>	capel(-i) (m)	<i>chapel</i>
cadair (f)	<i>chair</i>	car (m)	<i>car</i>
cadeiriau (pl)	<i>chairs</i>	ceir (pl)	<i>cars</i>
cadeirydd(-ion)	<i>chairman</i>	carafan(-au)	<i>caravan</i>
(m)		(m)	
cadw	<i>to keep</i>	carafanio	<i>to caravan</i>
cae(-au) (m)	<i>field</i>	carafanwr (m)	<i>caravanner</i>
cael	<i>to get, to have</i>	carafanwyr (pl)	<i>caravanners</i>
Caerdydd	<i>Cardiff</i>	carchar(-au) (m)	<i>prison</i>
Caerfyrddin	<i>Carmarthen</i>	cardiau (pl)	<i>cards</i>
Caergaint	<i>Canterbury</i>		

caredig	<i>kind</i>	Cernyw	<i>Cornwall</i>	cöffio	<i>to remember</i>	curo	<i>to knock</i>
cariad (m)	<i>love</i>	cesair (pl)	<i>hailstones</i>	coffi (m)	<i>coffee</i>	cusanu	<i>to kiss</i>
cario	<i>to carry</i>	ci (m)	<i>dog</i>	cog (f)	<i>cuckoo</i>	cwbl	<i>all</i>
carped(-i) (m)	<i>carpet</i>	cŵn (pl)	<i>dogs</i>	coginio	<i>to cook</i>	cwcw (f)	<i>cuckoo</i>
cartref(-i) (m)	<i>home</i>	cig (m)	<i>meat</i>	coleg(-au) (m)	<i>college</i>	cwestiwn (m)	<i>question</i>
caru	<i>to love</i>	cig moch (m)	<i>bacon</i>	coler(-i) (m/f)	<i>collar</i>	cwestiynau (pl)	<i>questions</i>
carwr (m)	<i>lover</i>	cigydd (m)	<i>butcher</i>	colli	<i>to lose</i>	cwis (m)	<i>quiz</i>
cas	<i>nasty, hateful</i>	cilo (m)	<i>kilo</i>	concro	<i>to conquer</i>	cwmni(-au) (m)	<i>company</i>
casáu	<i>to hate</i>	cinio (m/f)	<i>dinner</i>	contract (m)	<i>contract</i>	cwmmpas	<i>surrounding</i>
casglu	<i>to collect</i>	ciwrad (m)	<i>curate</i>	contractwr (m)	<i>contractor</i>	cwmwl (m)	<i>cloud</i>
Casnewydd	<i>Newport</i>	claddfa (f)	<i>cemetery</i>	contractwyr	<i>contractors</i>	cŵn (pl)	<i>dogs</i>
castell (m)	<i>castle</i>	claddu	<i>to bury</i>	côr(-au) (m)	<i>choir</i>	cymylau (pl)	<i>clouds</i>
cestyll (pl)	<i>castles</i>	clarinét (m)	<i>clarinet</i>	corff (m)	<i>body</i>	cwningen (f)	<i>rabbit</i>
cath(-od) (f)	<i>cat</i>	cleber (m)	<i>chatter</i>	cyrff (pl)	<i>bodies</i>	cwnstabl (m)	<i>constable</i>
cau	<i>to close</i>	clo (m)	<i>lock</i>	cornel(-i) (f/m)	<i>corner</i>	cwota (m)	<i>quota</i>
cawod(-ydd) (f)	<i>shower</i>	cloc(-iau) (m)	<i>clock</i>	coron(-au) (f)	<i>crown</i>	cwpans(-au) (m)	<i>cup</i>
caws (m)	<i>cheese</i>	cloch (f)	<i>bell</i>	cosbi	<i>to punish</i>	cwpansed (m)	<i>cupful</i>
cefn(-au) (m)	<i>back</i>	clychau (pl)	<i> bells</i>	costio	<i>to cost</i>	cwpla	<i>to finish</i>
cefndrer (m)	<i>cousin</i>	cloddio	<i>to dig, to mine</i>	cot(-iau) (f)	<i>coat</i>	cwpwrdd (â)	<i>cupboard</i>
cefndyr (pl)	<i>cousins</i>	cloff		cotwm (m)	<i>cotton</i>	cwrs (m)	<i>course</i>
cefndir (m)	<i>background</i>	cloi	<i>to lock</i>	credyd (m)	<i>credit</i>	cyrsiau (pl)	<i>courses</i>
ceffyl(-au) (m)	<i>horse</i>	clust(-iau) (f)	<i>ear</i>	credu	<i>to believe</i>	cwrw (m)	<i>beer</i>
cegin(-au) (f)	<i>kitchen</i>	clwb (m)	<i>club</i>	crefydd(-au) (m)	<i>religion</i>	cwsmer(-iaid)	<i>customer</i>
ceiniog(-au) (f)	<i>penny</i>	clybiau (pl)	<i>clubs</i>	crefft(-au) (f)	<i>craft</i>	(m)	
self (f)	<i>art, craft</i>	clwyd(-i) (f)	<i>gate</i>	crefftwr (m)	<i>craftsman</i>	cwympo	<i>to fall</i>
Celt (m)	<i>Celt</i>	clymu	<i>to tie</i>	crefftwyr (pl)	<i>craftsmen</i>	cwyno	<i>to complain</i>
Celtiaid (pl)	<i>Celts</i>	clywed	<i>to hear</i>	Crist	<i>Christ</i>	cychwyn	<i>to begin</i>
Cemeg	<i>Chemistry</i>	cnaf (m)	<i>knave, rascal</i>	criw (m)	<i>crew</i>	cydio	<i>to grasp</i>
cenedl (f)	<i>nation</i>	cnoc (m)	<i>a knock</i>	croesair (m)	<i>crossword</i>	cydol, trwy	<i>throughout</i>
cenhedloedd	<i>nations</i>	cnocio	<i>to knock</i>	croesfordd (f)	<i>crossroad</i>	gydol	
cenedaethol	<i>national</i>	coch	<i>red</i>	croesi	<i>to cross</i>	cyd-weithio/	<i>to co-operate</i>
cenhedlaeth (f)	<i>generation</i>	coco (m)	<i>cocoa</i>	croeso (m)	<i>welcome</i>	cyd-weithredu	
cenedlaethau	<i>generations</i>	cod (m)	<i>code</i>	Crogllith (f), Dydd Gwener	<i>Good Friday</i>	cyfall (m)	<i>friend</i>
cer! (dos!)	<i>go!</i>	codi	<i>to get up, rise, build</i>	crwn	<i>round</i>	cyfeillion (pl)	<i>friends</i>
cerdyn (m)	<i>card</i>	codiad (m)	<i>rising</i>	crwydro	<i>to wander</i>	cyfan (m)	<i>the whole</i>
cerdded	<i>to walk</i>	coeden (f)	<i>tree</i>	crydd (m)	<i>cobbler,</i> <i>shoemaker</i>	cyfandir (m)	<i>continent</i>
cerdd	<i>music</i>	coed (pl)	<i>trees</i>	cryf	<i>strong</i>	cyfarchion (pl)	<i>greetings</i>
cerddorfa (f)	<i>orchestra</i>	coes(-au) (f)	<i>leg</i>	cryn	<i>quite</i>	cyfarfod(-ydd)	<i>meeting</i>
cerddwr (m)	<i>walker</i>	cof (m)	<i>memory</i>	crys(-au) (m)	<i>shirt</i>	(m)	
cerddwyr (pl)	<i>walkers</i>	cof-golofn (f)	<i>memorial</i>	cul	<i>narrow</i>	cyfartal	<i>equal</i>
cerflun (m)	<i>statue</i>					cyfarwydd	<i>familiar</i>

cyfathrebu	<i>to communicate</i>	cyllell (f)	<i>knife</i>	cysegr (m)	<i>sacred place</i>	danfon	<i>to send</i>
cyfeillgar	<i>friendly</i>	cyllyl (pl)	<i>knives</i>	cysgu	<i>to sleep</i>	dangos	<i>to show</i>
cyfeiriad (m)	<i>address</i>	cymaint â	<i>as much as,</i> <i>as large as</i>	cystadlu	<i>to compete</i>	dannodd (f)	<i>toothache</i>
cyfenw (m)	<i>surname</i>	cymanca ganu (f)	<i>singing festival</i>	cystal â	<i>as good as</i>	dant (m)	<i>tooth</i>
cyfieithiad (m)	<i>translation</i>	cymdeithas(-au)	<i>society</i>	cysylltu â	<i>to contact</i>	dannedd (pl)	<i>teeth</i>
cyfieithu	<i>to translate</i>	(f)		cysylltiad (m)	<i>contact</i>	darganfod	<i>to discover</i>
cyfle (m)	<i>chance,</i> <i>opportunity</i>	cymeradwyaeth	<i>applause</i>	cytuno	<i>to agree</i>	darlith (f)	<i>lecture</i>
cyfleusterau (pl)	<i>conveniences</i>	(f)		cythreulig	<i>devilish</i>	darlitio	<i>to lecture</i>
cyflog(-au) (m)	<i>salary, wage</i>	cymeryd/cymryd	<i>to take</i>	cyw iâr (m)	<i>chicken</i>	darllen	<i>to read</i>
cyflwyno	<i>to introduce</i>	cymhedrol	<i>moderate</i>	cywilydd (m)	<i>shame</i>	datblygu	<i>to develop</i>
cyflym	<i>fast</i>	cymhelliaid (m)	<i>motive, incentive</i>	cywir	<i>correct</i>	datblygwr (m)	<i>developer</i>
cyflyma	<i>fastest</i>	cymorth (m)	<i>aid, help</i>	chi	<i>you</i>	datblygwyr (pl)	<i>developers</i>
cyfnither (f)	<i>cousin (female)</i>	Cymraeg	<i>Welsh</i>	chithe	<i>you too</i>	dathlu	<i>to celebrate</i>
cyfnod(-au) (m)	<i>period</i>	Cymraes (f)	<i>Welshwoman</i>	chwaer	<i>sister</i>	dau	<i>two</i>
cyfraith (f)	<i>law</i>	Cymreig	<i>Welsh</i>	chwiorydd (pl)		daw	<i>he/she/it will</i>
cyfranogi	<i>to partake</i>	Cymro (m)	<i>Welshman</i>	chwiant	<i>desire</i>	dawns(-iau) (f)	<i>come</i>
cyfrifiadur(-on)	<i>computer</i>	Cymru	<i>Wales</i>	chwarae	<i>to play</i>	dawnvio	<i>dance</i>
(m)		cymuned(-au) (f)	<i>community</i>	chwaraeon (pl)	<i>games</i>	dawnsiwr (m)	<i>dancer</i>
Cyfrifiadureg	<i>Computer Studies/ Computing</i>	cymydog (m)	<i>neighbour</i>	chwarter	<i>quarter</i>	dawnswyr (pl)	<i>dancers</i>
cyfrifydd (m)	<i>accountant</i>	cymdogion (pl)	<i>neighbours</i>	chwech	<i>six</i>	de (m)	<i>south</i>
cyfrinach(-au)	<i>secret</i>	cymylog	<i>cloudy</i>	chweched	<i>the sixth</i>	de, y dde (f)	<i>right side</i>
(f)		cymysg	<i>mixed</i>	Chwefror	<i>February</i>	deall	<i>to understand</i>
cyfun	<i>comprehensive</i>	cyn	<i>before, as</i>	chwerthin	<i>to laugh</i>	deallus	<i>intelligent</i>
cyfweld	<i>to interview</i>	cyn-dadau (pl)	<i>forefathers,</i> <i>ancestors</i>	chwilio	<i>to look for,</i> <i>search</i>	dechrau	<i>to begin</i>
cyfweliad(-au)	<i>interview</i>	cynddrwg â	<i>as bad as</i>	chwith	<i>left</i>	decreuad (m)	<i>beginning</i>
(m)		cynhwysfawr	<i>comprehensive</i>	chwys (m)	<i>perspiration</i>	dedfryd (f)	<i>verdict</i>
cyff (m)	<i>stock, lineage</i>	cynhyrchu	<i>to produce</i>	da	<i>good</i>	dedfrydu	<i>to sentence</i>
cyfforddus	<i>comfortable</i>	cynilo	<i>to save</i>	da (pl)	<i>cattle</i>	defnyddio	<i>to use</i>
cyffredin	<i>common,</i> <i>ordinary</i>	cynnal	<i>to sustain,</i> <i>Maintain,</i> <i>hold</i>	dacw	<i>there's, behold</i>	deffro	<i>to wake</i>
cyffredinol	<i>general</i>	cynnar	<i>early</i>	daear (f)	<i>earth, ground,</i> <i>land</i>	deg	<i>ten</i>
cylchfan(-nau)	<i>roundabout</i>	cynnes	<i>warm</i>	daeth	<i>he, she, it came</i>	degfed	<i>tenth</i>
(m)		cynnig (m)	<i>attempt</i>	dail (pl)	<i>leaves</i>	Deheubarth (m)	<i>south west/South Wales (Dyfed)</i>
cyngerdd (m/f)	<i>concert</i>	cynnwys (m)	<i>content</i>	dal	<i>to catch</i>	deintydd (m)	<i>dentist</i>
cyngherddau (pl)	<i>concerts</i>	cynrad	<i>primary</i>	dalfa (f)	<i>jail</i>	democratiaeth (f)	<i>democracy</i>
cynghori	<i>to advise</i>	cynt (yn gynt)	<i>formerly (earlier,</i> <i>sooner)</i>	dall	<i>blind</i>	derbyn	<i>to receive</i>
cynghrair (f)	<i>league</i>	cynta (f)	<i>first</i>	damcaniaeth (f)	<i>theory</i>	dere!	<i>come!</i>
cyngor (m)	<i>advice</i>	cyrraedd	<i>to reach, arrive</i>	damwain (f)	<i>accident</i>	derwen (f)	<i>oak tree</i>
cyhoeddus	<i>public</i>			dan	<i>under</i>	derw (pl)	<i>oak trees</i>
						desg(-iau) (f)	<i>desk</i>

er	although, in spite of	ffarmio	to farm	gafr (f)	goat	onest	honest
eraill (pl)	others	ffarmwr (m)	farmer	gair, geiriau (m)	word	gorau	best
erbyn (yn)	by (against)	ffasiwn (f)	fashion	galw	to call	gore	best
er mwyn	for the sake of	ffasiynol	fashionable	galwyn (m/f)	gallon	gore, o'r	very well, OK
er pan	since	ffeini	factory	gallu	to be able to, can	gorchfygu	to conquer
erfyn (ar)	to beseech	ffeindio	fine	gan	by, with, from	gorfod/gorffod	to have to, must
erioed	ever/never	ffenest(-ri) (f)	window	gardd, gerddi (f)	garden	gorffen	to finish, end
ers	since	fferyllydd (m/f)	chemist	garddio	to garden	Gorffennaf	July
ers pryd	since when, how long	ffilm(-iau) (f)	film	garej (f)	garage	gorffwys	to rest
ers talwm	long ago	ffirm(-iau) (f)	firm	gartre	at home	goriwaered	downward slope
Eryri	Snowdonia	Ffiseg (f)	Physics	garw	rough	Gorllewin, y	West
esgid(-iau) (f)	shoe, boot	ffitio	to fit	geirfa (f)	vocabulary	gormod	too much
esgob(-ion) (m)	bishop	fflachio	to flash	gelyn(-ion) (m)	enemy	gorwedd	to lie down
esgusodi	to excuse	fflat (f)	a flat	gelyniaethus	hostile	gor-weithio	to overwork
eto	yet, again	ffliw (f)	influenza	geni	to be born	gosod	to put, lay
eu	their	ffodus	lucky	gilydd, ei	one another	gradd(-au) (f)	degree
ewch!	go!	ffon (f)	stick	glan(-nau) (f)	shore, bank	graddio	to graduate
Ewrop (f)	Europe	ffôn (m)	telephone	glân	clean	graenus	neat
Ewropéaidd	European	ffôn-ateb (f)	answer-phone	glanhau	to clean	gramadeg (f)	grammar
ewyrth (m)	uncle	ffonio	to phone	glanio	to land	grawn (m)	grain
faint	how many/much	fforc (ffyrc) (f)	fork	glas	blue	gris-iau (f)	step (up)
fan (f)	van	ffordd (ffyrd) (f)	road, way	glaw (m)	rain	Groeg (f)	Greece, Greek
fe	he, him	ffor-man, -myn	foreman	glo (m)	coal	gwae	woe
fel	like, as	Ffrainc (f)	France	glowr (m)	collier, miner	gwaed (m)	blood
felly	so, therefore	Ffrancwr (m)	Frenchman	go	quite, rather	gwael	poor, poorly,
festri (f)	vestry	Ffrances (f)	Frenchwoman	gobeithio	to hope	gwaelod(-ion) (m)	weak
fi	I, me	Ffrangeg (f)	French	godro	to milk	gwaeth (na)	bottom
ficer (m)	vicar	ffrind(-iau) (m/f)	friend	gof (m)	blacksmith	gwaetha (f)	worse (than)
fideo (m)	video	ffrog (f)	frock	gofal (m)	care, concern	gwaetha'r modd	worst
finne	I/me too	ffrwyth(-au) (m)	fruit	gofalu (am)	to care (for)	gwag	more the pity
fory, yfory	tomorrow	ffwr (m)	fur	gofalus	careful	gwahâñ	empty
fy	my	ffwrdd, i	away	gofod (m)	space	gwahaniaeth (m)	apart
fyny, i	up(wards)	ffydd (f)	faith	gofyn (am)	to ask (for)	gwahanol	difference
ffair (f)	fair	ffyddlon	faithful	Gogledd, y (m)	North	gwahoddiad (m)	different
ffaith (f)	fact	ffynnon (f)	well, fountain	gohebydd(-ion) (m)	correspondent	gwaith (m)	invitation
ffeithiau (pl)	facts	ffynnu	to flourish	golau (m)	light	gwaith (f)	work
ffarm (f)	farm	gadael	to leave, let	goleuadu (pl)	lights	gwath (f)	time(s)
ffermydd (pl)	farms	gaeaf (m)	winter	golchi	to wash	gwatt (m)	hair
		Gaeleg (f)	Gaelic	golff (m)	golf	gwan	weak
				golwg (f)	sight	Gwanwyn	Spring
				golygu	to mean, edit	gwared	to rid

gwario	<i>to spend</i>	gwlad, gwledydd	<i>country</i>
gwas (m)	<i>manservant</i>	(f)	
gwasanaeth (m)	<i>service</i>	gwladwriaeth (f)	<i>state</i>
gwasgu	<i>to press, squeeze</i>	gwlan (m)	<i>wool</i>
gwastraffu	<i>to waste</i>	gwlanen	<i>flannel</i>
gwddw(g) (m)	<i>neck</i>	gwlyb	<i>wet</i>
gweddol	<i>fair, fairly</i>	gwneud	<i>to do, make</i>
gweinidog (m)	<i>minister</i>	gwobr (f)	<i>prize, reward</i>
gweithdy (m)	<i>workshop</i>	gŵr, gwŷr (m)	<i>man, husband</i>
gweithgar	<i>industrious</i>	gwraidd (m),	
gweithgaredd (-au) (m)	<i>activity</i>	gwreiddiau	
gweithio	<i>to work</i>	gwraig (f),	
gweithiwr (m)	<i>worker</i>	gwragedd	<i>woman, wife</i>
gweithwyr (pl)	<i>workers</i>	gwrando	<i>to listen</i>
gweithrediad	<i>operation</i>	gwreiddiol	<i>original(ly)</i>
gweithredu	<i>to act</i>	gwres (m)	<i>heat</i>
gweld	<i>to see</i>	gwirthod	<i>to refuse</i>
gwell	<i>better</i>	Gwy (afon)	<i>Wye (river)</i>
gwella	<i>to get better, improve</i>	gwybod	<i>to know</i>
gwelliant	<i>improvement</i>	gwybodaeth (f)	<i>knowledge</i>
gvely (m)	<i>bed</i>	gwydr (m)	<i>glass</i>
gwen	<i>white (feminine)</i>	Gwyddel	<i>Irishman</i>
Gwener, dydd	<i>Friday</i>	Gwyddeles	<i>Irishwoman</i>
gwenith (m)	<i>wheat</i>	Gwyddelod	<i>Irish people</i>
gwerin (f)	<i>folk</i>	gŵyl (f)	<i>festival, holiday</i>
gwers (f)	<i>lesson</i>	gwyliau (pl)	<i>holidays</i>
gwersylla	<i>to camp</i>	gwyn (m)	<i>white</i>
gwerth (m)	<i>value</i>		<i>(masculine)</i>
gwerthfawr	<i>valuable</i>	gwynt (m)	<i>wind</i>
gwerthu	<i>to sell</i>	gwyntog	<i>windy</i>
gwerthwr (m)	<i>salesman</i>	Gŵyr	<i>Gower</i>
gwesty, gwestai (m)	<i>hotel, lodging</i>	gwyrd	<i>green</i>
gweu	<i>to knit</i>	gyd, i	<i>all</i>
gwifren (f)	<i>wire</i>	gyda	<i>with, possess</i>
gwiffrau (pl)	<i>wires</i>	gyferbyn â	<i>opposite</i>
gwin (m)	<i>wine</i>	gyrfa (f)	<i>career, race</i>
gwir (m)	<i>truth</i>	gyrru	<i>to drive</i>
gwisg(-oedd) (f)	<i>dress</i>	gyrrwr (m)	<i>driver</i>
gwisgo	<i>to dress</i>	gyrwy (pl)	<i>drivers</i>
		haf (m)	<i>summer</i>
		haf bach	
		Mihangel (m)	<i>Indian summer</i>

halen (m)	<i>salt</i>	hira	<i>longest</i>
hamdden (m)	<i>leisure</i>	hirach	<i>longer</i>
hanes (m)	<i>history</i>	hiraeth	<i>longing,</i> <i>nostalgia</i>
hanesydd (m/f)	<i>historian</i>	hithe	<i>she too</i>
hanfodol	<i>essential</i>	hoff (o)	<i>favourite,</i> <i>fond (of)</i>
hanner (m)	<i>half</i>	hoffi	<i>to like</i>
hapus	<i>happy</i>	hongian	<i>to hang</i>
hapusrwydd (m)	<i>happiness</i>	holl	<i>all</i>
hardd	<i>beautiful,</i> <i>handsome</i>	hollalluog	<i>almighty</i>
hau	<i>to sow</i>	hollo	<i>quite, absolutely</i>
haul (m)	<i>sun</i>	hon (f)	<i>this one</i>
hawdd	<i>easy</i>	honna (f)	<i>(feminine)</i>
hawl (m)	<i>claim, right</i>	hosan(-au) (f)	<i>that one</i>
haws	<i>easier</i>	hufen (m)	<i>(feminine)</i>
hawsa	<i>easiest</i>	hun/hunan	<i>stocking</i>
heb	<i>without, not</i>	hunain (pl)	<i>cream</i>
hedfan	<i>to fly</i>	hurio	<i>self</i>
heddi (w)	<i>today</i>	hwn	<i>selves</i>
heddlu	<i>police</i>	hwnnna, hwnnw	<i>to hire</i>
heddwch (m)	<i>peace</i>		<i>this (masculine)</i>
hefyd	<i>too, also</i>		<i>that one</i>
heibio (i)	<i>past</i>		<i>(masculine)</i>
heini	<i>fit</i>	hwyl (f)	<i>cheerio, fun, sail</i>
heilo	<i>hello</i>	hwyr	<i>late evening</i>
help (m)	<i>help</i>	hyd (m)	<i>length, until</i>
helpu	<i>to help</i>	hyderus	<i>confident</i>
heol(-ydd) (f)	<i>road</i>	Hydref (m)	<i>Autumn,</i> <i>October</i>
hen	<i>old</i>		
henaint	<i>old age</i>	hyfryd	<i>pleasant, lovely</i>
hen-dadcu	<i>great-</i> <i>grandfather</i>	hyfrydwch (m)	<i>pleasure</i>
hen-famgu	<i>great-</i> <i>grandmother</i>	hyll	<i>ugly</i>
		hyn	<i>this, these</i>
heno	<i>tonight</i>	hynny	<i>that, those</i>
henoed	<i>senior citizens</i>		<i>(not present)</i>
het (f)	<i>hat</i>	hysbyseb(-ion)	<i>advertisement</i>
heulog	<i>sunny</i>	(m)	
hi	<i>she, her</i>	hytrach, yn	<i>rather</i>
hidio	<i>care, heed</i>		
hipi (m/f)	<i>hippy</i>	i	<i>to</i>
hir	<i>long</i>	ible	<i>where</i>

i fyny	<i>up, upward</i>	lladd	<i>to kill</i>	llong(-au) (f)	<i>ship</i>	meysydd (pl)	<i>fields</i>
i gyd	<i>all</i>	llafur (m)	<i>labour, work,</i> <i>trade</i>	llond	<i>full</i>	mai	<i>that</i>
i lawr	<i>down</i>	llaeth (m)	<i>milk</i>	llongyfarchiadau (pl)	<i>congratulations</i>	Mai	<i>May</i>
i mewn	<i>into</i>	llai (na)	<i>less, smaller than</i>	llonydd	<i>quiet, still</i>	maint (m)	<i>size, quality</i>
iâ (m)	<i>ice</i>	llais (m)	<i>voice</i>	llu	<i>lots of, crowd</i>	maith	<i>long</i>
iach	<i>healthy</i>	lleisiau (pl)	<i>voices</i>	Llun (m)	<i>Monday</i>	malu	<i>to grind</i>
iacháu	<i>to heal</i>	llall	<i>other, another</i>	llun(-iau) (m)	<i>picture</i>	mam(-au) (f)	<i>mother</i>
iáith (f)	<i>language</i>	lleill (pl)	<i>others</i>	Llundain	<i>London</i>	mamgu (f)	<i>grandmother</i>
ieithoedd (pl)	<i>languages</i>	llan (f)	<i>church, parish,</i> <i>village</i>	lluosog	<i>plural</i>	man(-nau) (f)	<i>place</i>
iâr (ieir) (f)	<i>hen</i>	llanw	<i>to fill</i>	llwnc destun (m)	<i>toast</i>	mân	<i>small, fine</i>
Iau (dydd)	<i>Thursday</i>	llathen (f)	<i>yard</i>	llwy(-au) (f)	<i>spoon</i>	Manaw (Ynys)	<i>(Isle of) Man</i>
iawn	<i>very, right,</i> <i>correct</i>	llaw (f)	<i>hand</i>	llwybr(-au) (m)	<i>path</i>	Manceinion (f)	<i>Manchester</i>
iawndal (m)	<i>compensation</i>	llawen	<i>happy, cheerful</i>	llwyd	<i>grey</i>	map(-iau) (m)	<i>map</i>
ie	<i>yes</i>	llawer	<i>many, much</i>	llwyddiant (m)	<i>success</i>	marchnad (-oedd) (f)	<i>market</i>
iechyd (m)	<i>health</i>	llawn	<i>full</i>	llwyddo	<i>to succeed</i>	marchnata	<i>to market</i>
Iesu	<i>Jesus</i>	llawr (m)	<i>floor</i>	llwyr	<i>thorough</i>	marw	<i>to die</i>
ifanc(-ach)	<i>young(er)</i>	lle (m)	<i>place</i>	llwyth(-i) (m)	<i>load, burden</i>	mas	<i>out</i>
inc (m)	<i>ink</i>	lle tân (m)	<i>fire place</i>	Llydaw	<i>Brittany</i>	mat(-iau) (m)	<i>mat</i>
inne	<i>I/me too</i>	lledd (m)	<i>width, breadth</i>	Llydawr (m)	<i>Breton</i>	mater(-ion) (m)	<i>matter</i>
Ionawr (m)	<i>January</i>	lledd (dda)	<i>fairly (well)</i>	Llydaweg (f)	<i>Breton language</i>	math(-au) (m)	<i>kind, sort</i>
is (na)	<i>lower (than)</i>	lleia	<i>smallest</i>	llyfr/llyfyr (m)	<i>book</i>	Mathemateg	<i>Mathematics</i>
isa	<i>lowest</i>	lleidr (m)	<i>thief</i>	llyfrau (pl)	<i>books</i>	mawr	<i>big, great</i>
isel	<i>low</i>	lladron (pl)	<i>thieves</i>	llyfrgell(-oedd) (m)	<i>library</i>	Mawrth	<i>Tuesday, March</i>
Iwerddon	<i>Ireland</i>	lleied (cyn)	<i>as small as</i>	llygad (m/f)	<i>eye</i>	mecanic (m)	<i>mechanic</i>
jwg (f)	<i>jug</i>	llêñ (f)	<i>literature</i>	llygaid (pl)	<i>eyes</i>	Medi	<i>September</i>
lan	<i>up</i>	llenni (pl)	<i>curtains</i>	llygoden (f)	<i>mouse</i>	meddwl	<i>to think</i>
larwm (m)	<i>alarm</i>	lleol	<i>local</i>	llygod (pl)	<i>mice</i>	meddyg(-on)	<i>doctor</i>
lawr (i)	<i>down</i>	lles (m)	<i>benefit, welfare</i>	llyn(-oedd) (m)	<i>lake</i>	meddygfa (f)	<i>surgery</i>
lawnt(-iau) (f)	<i>lawn</i>	llestri (pl)	<i>dishes, crockery</i>	llynedd	<i>last year</i>	meddygol	<i>medical</i>
Lerpwl	<i>Liverpool</i>	lleuad (f)	<i>moon</i>	llysiau (pl)	<i>vegetables</i>	Mehefin	<i>June</i>
lico	<i>to like</i>	llewys (pl)	<i>sleeves</i>	llythyr(-au or -on) (m)	<i>letter</i>	meicrodon (m)	<i>microwave</i>
lift (f)	<i>lift</i>	lliain (m)	<i>cloth</i>	'ma (yma)	<i>here</i>	meithrin	<i>to foster</i>
liter (m)	<i>litre</i>	lliaw(-iau) (m)	<i>colour</i>	mab (m)	<i>son</i>	melin(-au) (f)	<i>mill</i>
lolfa (f)	<i>lounge</i>	lliwgar	<i>colourful</i>	meibion (pl)	<i>sons</i>	melyn	<i>yellow</i>
lôn (lonydd) (f)	<i>lane</i>	Lloegr	<i>England</i>	mae e	<i>he is</i>	menter (f)	<i>venture</i>
loncian	<i>to jog</i>	lloer (f)	<i>moon</i>	mae hi	<i>she is</i>	mentro	<i>to venture</i>
lori(-iau) (f)	<i>lorry</i>	llofnodi	<i>to sign</i>	maen nhw	<i>they are</i>	menyg (pl)	<i>gloves</i>
lwc (f)	<i>luck</i>	lloffft (f)	<i>upstairs,</i> <i>bedroom (N.W.)</i>	maes (m)	<i>field</i>	menyn (m)	<i>butter</i>
lwcus	<i>lucky</i>	llogi	<i>to hire</i>			merch(-ed) (f)	<i>girl</i>
						Mercher (m)	<i>Wednesday</i>

Methodistiaid (pl)	<i>Methodists</i>	'na (yna)	<i>that</i>
methu	<i>to fail</i>	nabod	<i>to know, to recognise</i>
mewn	<i>in (a)</i>	nad	<i>that . . . not</i>
mil	<i>thousand</i>	Nadolig	<i>Christmas</i>
milfeddyg(-on) (m)	<i>vet</i>	naddo	<i>no (neg. answer in past tense)</i>
miliwnydd (m)	<i>millionaire</i>	na/nag	<i>than</i>
milltir(-oedd) (f)	<i>mile</i>	nage	<i>no, not so</i>
min (m)	<i>edge</i>	naw	<i>nine</i>
minne	<i>me too</i>	nawfed	<i>ninth</i>
mo (dim o)	<i>not of</i>	nawr	<i>now</i>
mochyn (m)	<i>pig</i>	neb	<i>no one, anyone</i>
moch (pl)	<i>pigs</i>	nef/nefoedd	<i>heaven</i>
model(-au) (m)	<i>model</i>	neges(-au) (f)	<i>message</i>
modryb(-edd) (f)	<i>aunt</i>	neidio	<i>to jump</i>
mofyn (moyn)	<i>to want</i>	neis	<i>nice</i>
mor	<i>as, so</i>	neithiwr	<i>last night</i>
môr(-oedd) (m)	<i>sea</i>	nerf(-au) (f)	<i>nerve</i>
mordaith (f)	<i>sea voyage</i>	nerth (m)	<i>strength</i>
morgaets (m)	<i>mortgage</i>	nes	<i>until</i>
Morgannwg	<i>Glamorgan</i>	nesa (f)	<i>nearer</i>
moron (pl)	<i>carrots</i>	neu (beidio)	<i>next, nearest</i>
mul(-od) (m)	<i>mule</i>	neuadd(-au) (f)	<i>or (not)</i>
munud(-au) (m/f)	<i>minute</i>	neud (gwneud)	<i>hall</i>
mwg (m)	<i>smoke</i>	newid(-iadau)	<i>to do, make change</i>
mwnci (m)	<i>monkey</i>	(m)	
mwyr	<i>more, bigger</i>	newid	<i>to change</i>
mwya	<i>most, biggest</i>	newydd(-ion)	<i>news</i>
mwynhau	<i>to enjoy</i>	nhw/hwy	<i>they, them</i>
mynd	<i>to go</i>	ni	<i>we, us</i>
mynd â	<i>to take</i>	ni/nid	<i>not</i>
mynedfa (f)	<i>entrance</i>	nifer(-oedd) (m)	<i>number</i>
mynnu	<i>to insist</i>	ninne	<i>we too</i>
mynych (yn fynych)	<i>often, frequently</i>	niwclear	<i>nuclear</i>
mynydd(-oedd) (m)	<i>mountain</i>	niwed (m)	<i>harm</i>
na (nag)	<i>no, not, nor</i>	niweidai (pl)	<i>injuries</i>
		niwlog	<i>misty, foggy</i>
		nod (m/f)	<i>aim</i>
		nofel(-au) (f)	<i>novel</i>

nofio	<i>to swim</i>	opera(-âu) (f)	<i>opera</i>
nôl	<i>to fetch</i>	oren(-nau) (m/f)	<i>orange</i>
Normaniaid (pl)	<i>Normans</i>	organ(-au) (f)	<i>organ</i>
nos(-au) (f)	<i>night</i>	os	<i>if</i>
noson (f)		os gwelwch yn	<i>please</i>
nosweith(-iau)	<i>evening</i>	dda	
nwy (m)	<i>gas</i>	osgoi	<i>to avoid</i>
nwyddau (pl)	<i>goods, articles</i>		
nyrs(-ys) (f)	<i>nurse</i>		
		pa?	<i>which?</i>
		pa bryd?	<i>when?</i>
		pa un? p'un?	<i>which one?</i>
o	<i>from, out of, of</i>	pabell (f)	<i>tent</i>
o ble	<i>from where</i>	pebyll (pl)	<i>tents</i>
o bwys	<i>of importance</i>	pafiliwn (m)	<i>pavilion</i>
o flaen	<i>before, in front of</i>	pam?	<i>why?</i>
o gwbl	<i>at all</i>	pan	<i>when</i>
o gwmpas	<i>around</i>	paned (m)	<i>cup (of tea, coffee)</i>
o hyd	<i>still, always</i>		
o'r blaen	<i>before</i>	papur(-au) (m)	<i>paper</i>
o'r diwedd	<i>at last</i>	parc(-iau) (m)	<i>park</i>
o'r gloch	<i>o'clock</i>	parch (m)	<i>respect</i>
o'r gore	<i>very well</i>	Parchedig (Parch)	<i>Reverend</i>
ochr(-au) (f)	<i>side</i>	parcio	<i>to park</i>
oddi wrth	<i>from</i>	parod	<i>ready, willing, prepared</i>
oed/oedran (m)	<i>age</i>		
oer	<i>cold</i>	parsel(-i) (m)	<i>parcel</i>
oera	<i>coldest</i>	parti (m)	<i>party</i>
oerach (na)	<i>colder than</i>	partion (pl)	<i>parties</i>
oes	<i>is, are; age</i>	Pasg (y)	<i>Easter</i>
ofn (m)	<i>fear</i>	passio	<i>to pass</i>
ofnau (pl)	<i>fears</i>	pasport (m)	<i>passport</i>
ofnadwy	<i>dreadful</i>	patio (m)	<i>patio</i>
offer (pl)	<i>instruments, tools</i>		
		pawb	<i>everybody</i>
oherwydd	<i>because</i>	pedair (f)	<i>four (feminine)</i>
oifad	<i>to swim</i>	pedwar (m)	<i>four (masculine)</i>
ôl	<i>behind</i>	pedwaredd (f)	<i>fourth</i>
ola	<i>last</i>		<i>(feminine)</i>
olew (m)	<i>oil</i>	pedwerydd (m)	<i>fourth</i>
olrhain	<i>to trace</i>		<i>(masculine)</i>
ond	<i>but</i>		
on'd (onid)	<i>interrog. neg. tag</i>	peidio â	<i>to stop</i>

peilot (m)	pilot	plentyn (m)	child
peint (m)	pint	plant (pl)	children
peiriant (m)	engine, machine	pleidleisio	to vote
peiriannau (pl)	engines	pleser(-au) (m)	pleasure
peiriannydd (m)	engineer	plisman (m)	policeman
peirianwyr (pl)	engineers	plismyn (pl)	policemen
pêl (f)	ball	plwm (m)	lead
peli (pl)	balls	plwyf(-i) (m)	parish
pel-droed	football	pnawn (m)	afternoon
pelydr(-au) (m)	ray	pob	each, every, all
pelydr-X	X-ray	pob un	everyone
pell	far	poblogaeth (f)	population
pen(-nau) (m)	head	pobol, pobl (f)	people
pen-blwydd (m)	birthday	pobloedd (pl)	peoples
penderfynu	to decide	poced (f)	pocket
penelin (m/f)	elbow	pocedi (pl)	pockets
penigamp	excellent, splendid	poen	pain
pensaer (m)	architect	poenau (pl)	pains
penseiri (pl)	architects	poeni	to worry
pensil(-iau) (m)	pencil	poeth	warm
pensiwn (m)	pension	polyn (m)	pole
pensiynau (pl)	pensions	polion	poles
pentre(-fi) (m)	village	pont (f)	bridge
peren (f)	pear	pontydd	bridges
pêr (pl)	pears	pop (m)	pop
perfformio	to perform	popeth (m)	everything
perfomiad(-au)	performance	porthladd (m)	port, harbour
perswadio	to persuade	porthladdoedd (pl)	ports
pert	pretty	posib	possible
perthyn	to belong	posibiliadau (pl)	possibilities
pergylus	dangerous	post (m)	post
pewsch	to cough	pot (m)	pot
petai	if it were	potiau (pl)	pots
peth(-au) (m)	thing	potel (f)	bottle
petrol (m)	petrol	poteli (pl)	bottles
piano (m)	piano	pregethu	to preach
pinc	pink	pregethwr (m)	preacher
plannu	to plant	pregethwyd (pl)	preachers
plas(-au) (m)	mansion, palace	pren (m)	tree, wood
plastig	plastic	prennau (pl)	trees
		prif	chief, major

prifathro (m)	headmaster	pymthegfed	fifteenth
prifddinas (f)	capital city	pys (pl)	peas
prifddinasoedd (pl)	capital cities	pysgodyn (m)	fish
prifysgol(-ion)	university	pysgod (pl)	fishes
priffordd (f)	main road	pysgota	to fish
priffyrrd (pl)	main roads	pythefnos	fortnight
priod	married, spouse	radio (m)	radio
priodi	to marry	roedd (e,hi)	he/she/it was
pris(-iau) (m)	price	rygbi (m)	rugby
problem(-au) (f)	problem	rhad	cheap
profi	to prove	rhatach na	cheaper than
profiad(-au) (m)	experience	rhaeadr(-au) (f)	waterfall
pryd/pa bryd	when/what time	rhaff(-au) (f)	rope
pryd (m)	time	rhag	from
pryd(-au) (m)	meal	Rhagfyr	December
Prydain (f)	Britain	raghlen(-ni) (f)	programme
pryderu	to worry	rhagolwg (m)	forecast,
prydferth	beautiful	rhagolygon (pl)	prospect
prydlon	punctual	rhagor	forecasts
pryhawn(-au) (m)	afternoon	rhai	more
prynu	to buy	rhaid (m)	some
prysur	busy	rhain	necessity, must
pump	five	rhan (f)	these
pumed	fifth	rhannau (pl)	part, share
punt (f)	pound	rhannu	parts
punnoedd (pl)	pounds	rhedeg	to share
pwll (m)	pit	rheina/rheini	to run
pyllau (pl)	pits	rhentu	those
pwnc (m)	subject	rheolwr (m)	manager
pynciau (pl)	subjects	rheolwyr (pl)	managers
pwrs (m)	purse	rhes(-i) (f)	row
pwy?	who?	rhestr(-i) (f)	list
pwyllgor(-au) (m)	committee	rheswm (m)	reason
pwys (m)	pound (weight)	rhesymau (pl)	reasons
pwysau (pl)	weight	rhesymol	reasonable
pwysig	important	rhif(-au) (m)	number
pwysyo	to weigh	rhoi	to give
pymtheg	fifteen	rhosyn(-nau) (m)	rose

rhwng	<i>between</i>	sefyll	<i>to stand</i>
rhywgo	<i>to tear</i>	seithfed	<i>seventh</i>
rhy	<i>too (much)</i>	Seland Newydd	<i>New Zealand</i>
Rhydychen	<i>Oxford</i>	(f)	
rhydd	<i>free</i>	serchus	<i>pleasant</i>
rhyddháu	<i>to free</i>	seremoni(iau) (f)	<i>ceremony</i>
rhyfedd	<i>strange</i>	seren (f)	<i>star</i>
rhyfeddu	<i>to wonder</i>	sêr (pl)	<i>stars</i>
rhyfel(-oedd)	<i>war</i>	set(-iau) (f)	<i>set</i>
(m)		set deledu	<i>television set</i>
rhywbeth	<i>something</i>	setlo	<i>to settle</i>
rhywbryd	<i>sometime</i>	sgarff (f)	<i>scarf</i>
rhywfaint	<i>some (amount)</i>	sgert(-iau) (f)	<i>skirt</i>
rhywle	<i>somewhere</i>	sgidiau (pl)	<i>shoes</i>
rhywsut	<i>somehow</i>	sgio	<i>to ski</i>
rhywun	<i>someone</i>	(y)sgrifén (f)	<i>handwriting</i>
rhywrai (pl)	<i>some (pl)</i>	(y)sgrifennu	<i>to write</i>
Sadwrn (m)	<i>Saturday</i>	(y)sgrifennydd	<i>secretary</i>
saer (m)	<i>carpenter</i>	(y)sgrifenyddes	<i>secretary</i>
seiri (pl)	<i>carpenters</i>	(-au) (f)	<i>(feminine)</i>
Saesneg (m/f)	<i>English</i>	sgwâr (m)	<i>square</i>
Saesnes (f)	<i>Englishwoman</i>	sgwâr (m)	<i>square (shape)</i>
Saeson (pl)	<i>(the) English</i>	sgwrs (f)	<i>chat</i>
safon(-au) (f)	<i>standard</i>	sgyrsiau (pl)	<i>chats</i>
Sais (m)	<i>Englishman</i>	shwd	<i>how</i>
saith	<i>seven</i>	siaced(-i) (f)	<i>jacket</i>
sâl	<i>ill</i>	sianel(-i) (f)	<i>channel</i>
salad (m)	<i>salad</i>	siâp (m)	<i>shape</i>
salm(-au) (f)	<i>psalm</i>	siapau (pl)	<i>shapes</i>
samwn (m)	<i>salmon</i>	siarad â	<i>to talk (to)</i>
sanau (pl)	<i>socks</i>	siaradus	<i>talkative</i>
sant (m)	<i>saint</i>	sidan (m)	<i>silk</i>
saint (pl)	<i>saints</i>	siec(-iau) (m)	<i>cheque</i>
sawl	<i>how many, many</i>	silff(-oedd) (f)	<i>shelf</i>
Sbaen	<i>Spain</i>	sinema(-âu) (f)	<i>cinema</i>
Sbaeneg	<i>Spanish</i>	sioc (f)	<i>shock</i>
Sbaenes (f)	<i>Spanishwoman</i>	siop(-au) (f)	<i>shop</i>
Sbaenwr (m)	<i>Spaniard</i>	sir(-oedd) (f)	<i>county</i>
sbôr (m)	<i>sport</i>	siwgr (m)	<i>sugar</i>
seiclo	<i>to cycle</i>	siwmper(-i) (f)	<i>jumper</i>
		siŵr	<i>certain</i>

siwrne/siwrnai (f)	<i>journey</i>	synnwyd cyffredin	<i>common sense</i>
siwt(-iau) (f)	<i>suit</i>	syrthio	<i>to fall</i>
smygu	<i>to smoke</i>	syth	<i>straight</i>
smot(-iau)	<i>spot</i>	Tachwedd	<i>November</i>
soced(-i) (m)	<i>socket</i>	tad(-au) (m)	<i>father</i>
sôn am	<i>to mention, talk about</i>	tad-cu (m)	<i>grandfather</i>
sownd	<i>sound</i>	taflen(-ni) (f)	<i>leaflet, form</i>
stad(-au) (f)	<i>estate</i>	tafad(-au) (m)	<i>tongue</i>
(y)stafell(-oedd) (f)	<i>room</i>	tai (pl)	<i>houses</i>
stamp(-iau) (m)	<i>stamp</i>	tair (f)	<i>three</i>
stereo (m)	<i>stereo</i>	taith (f)	<i>journey</i>
stiwdio (f)	<i>studio</i>	teithiau (pl)	<i>journeys</i>
stori(-iau) (f)	<i>story</i>	tal	<i>tall</i>
stormus	<i>stormy</i>	tâl (m)	<i>payment</i>
stryd(-oedd) (f)	<i>street</i>	taliadau	<i>payments</i>
styfnig	<i>stubborn</i>	talent(-au) (f)	<i>talent</i>
Sul	<i>Sunday</i>	talu	<i>to pay</i>
Sulgwyn (m)	<i>Whitsun</i>	tan	<i>until</i>
sut/shwd	<i>how</i>	tan/dan	<i>under</i>
swydd(-i) (f)	<i>job, post</i>	tân (m)	<i>fire</i>
swyddfa (f)	<i>office</i>	tanau (pl)	<i>fires</i>
swyddfeydd (pl)	<i>offices</i>	tanc(-iau) (m)	<i>tank</i>
swydddog(-ion) (m)	<i>official</i>	tancer(-i) (m)	<i>tanker</i>
sŵn	<i>sound</i>	taro	<i>to strike</i>
swper (m)	<i>supper</i>	taten (f)	<i>potato</i>
sy/sydd	<i>who/which is, are</i>	tatws (pl)	<i>potatoes</i>
sych	<i>dry</i>	taw	<i>that</i>
syched (m)	<i>thirst</i>	tawel	<i>quiet</i>
sychu	<i>to dry</i>	te (m)	<i>tea</i>
sydyn	<i>suddenly</i>	tebyg	<i>like</i>
sylweddoli	<i>to realise</i>	teg	<i>fair, fine, beautiful</i>
sylwi	<i>to notice</i>	tegell (m)	<i>kettle</i>
symud	<i>to move</i>	tegyll (pl)	<i>kettles</i>
synhwyrol	<i>sensible</i>	tei(-au) (f)	<i>tie</i>
syniad(-au) (m)	<i>idea</i>	teilwng	<i>worthy</i>
synnu	<i>to wonder</i>	teimlo	<i>to feel</i>
synnwyd (m)	<i>sense</i>	teipyddes (f)	<i>typist</i>
		teithio	<i>to travel</i>
		teledu (m)	<i>television</i>

temtio	<i>to tempt</i>	troed (f)	<i>foot</i>
tenau	<i>thin</i>	traed (pl)	<i>feet</i>
tenis (m)	<i>tennis</i>	troi	<i>to turn</i>
testun(-au) (m)	<i>subject</i>	trombôn (m)	<i>trombone</i>
teulu(-oedd) (m)	<i>family</i>	trowsus(-au) (m)	<i>trousers</i>
tew	<i>fat</i>	truau (m)	<i>wretch</i>
tîm(-au) (m)	<i>team</i>	trwm	<i>heavy</i>
tip(-iau) (m)	<i>tip</i>	trwsio	<i>to repair</i>
tipyn (m)	<i>little, bit</i>	trwydded(-au)	<i>licence</i>
tithe	<i>you too</i>	(f)	
tlawd	<i>poor</i>	tryc(-iau) (m)	<i>truck</i>
cyn dloled â	<i>as poor as</i>	trydan (m)	<i>electricity</i>
tlotach na	<i>poorer than</i>	trydedd (f)	<i>third</i>
tlota	<i>the poorest</i>	trydydd (m)	<i>third</i>
to(-ion) (m)	<i>roof</i>	trysorydd(-ion)	<i>treasurer</i>
tocyn(-nau) (m)	<i>ticket</i>	tu	<i>side</i>
toiled(-au) (m)	<i>toilet</i>	tu allan	<i>outside</i>
tonc (f)	<i>blow, tinkle</i>	tu draw	<i>over, beyond</i>
torheulo	<i>to sunbathe</i>	tu mewn	<i>inside</i>
torth(-au) (f)	<i>loaf</i>	tu ôl	<i>behind</i>
torri (lawr)	<i>to break (down)</i>	tua/tuag	<i>towards, about</i>
tost	<i>ill</i>	tun (m)	<i>tin</i>
tra	<i>while, very</i>	twnnel (m)	<i>tunnel</i>
traeth(-au) (m)	<i>beach</i>	twp	<i>silly, stupid</i>
trafod	<i>to discuss</i>	twt	<i>neat</i>
traffig (m)	<i>traffic</i>	twym	<i>hot</i>
traffordd (m)	<i>motorway</i>	twristiaeth (f)	<i>tourism</i>
traffyrdd (pl)	<i>motorways</i>	tŷ (tai) (m)	<i>house</i>
Trallwng	<i>Welshpool</i>	tybed	<i>I wonder</i>
tras (m)	<i>lineage</i>	Tyddewi	<i>St. David's</i>
tre(f) (f)	<i>town</i>	tyfu	<i>to grow</i>
trefi (pl)	<i>towns</i>	tymheredd (m)	<i>temperature</i>
trefnu	<i>to organise</i>	tymor (m)	<i>season, term</i>
trên (m)	<i>train</i>	tymhorau (pl)	<i>seasons</i>
trenau (pl)	<i>trains</i>	tynnu	<i>to pull, to draw</i>
treth(-i) (f)	<i>tax</i>	tyrd/tyred!	<i>come!</i>
treth ar werth	<i>VAT</i>	tyrfa (f)	<i>crowd</i>
tri	<i>three</i>	tywod (m)	<i>sand</i>
trigain	<i>sixty</i>	tywydd (m)	<i>weather</i>
trío	<i>to try</i>	tywyll	<i>dark</i>
trist	<i>sad</i>	tywysog(-ion)	<i>prince</i>
tro(-ion) (m)	<i>turn, walk</i>	(m)	

ucha	<i>highest</i>	ychedig	<i>few</i>
uchel	<i>high</i>	ydw	<i>Yes, I am</i>
ugain	<i>twenty</i>	yfed	<i>to drink</i>
ugeinfed	<i>twentieth</i>	yfory/fory	<i>tomorrow</i>
un	<i>one</i>	yma,'ma	<i>here, this</i>
un ar ddeg	<i>eleven</i>	ymarfer(-ion)	<i>exercise</i>
undeb(-au) (m)	<i>union</i>	(m)	
uned(-au) (f)	<i>unit</i>	ymarferol	<i>practical</i>
unig	<i>only, lonely</i>	ymbarel (m)	<i>umbrella</i>
unigol	<i>singular, single</i>	ymddangos	<i>to appear</i>
unigryw	<i>unique</i>	ymddeol	<i>to retire</i>
unman, yn	<i>anywhere</i>	ymddiddori	<i>to interest</i>
Unol Daleithiau	<i>(The) United States</i>	ymddiried	<i>oneself</i>
(Yr)		ymfudo	<i>to trust</i>
unrhyw	<i>any</i>	ymhen	<i>within</i>
unwaith	<i>once</i>	ymhob	<i>in every</i>
uwch (na)	<i>higher (than)</i>	ymlaen	<i>on, onwards</i>
wal(-iau) (f)	<i>wall</i>	ymolchi	<i>to wash oneself</i>
wedi	<i>past, and link word</i>	ymuno (â)	<i>to join (with)</i>
wedyn	<i>afterwards</i>	ymweld â	<i>to visit</i>
weithiau	<i>sometimes</i>	ymweliad(-au)	<i>visit</i>
wel!	<i>well!</i>	(m)	
wen (f)	<i>white (feminine)</i>	ymwelydd (m/f)	<i>visitor</i>
winc (f)	<i>wink</i>	ymyrryd	<i>to interfere</i>
wrth	<i>by, with, while</i>	yn, ym, yng	<i>in</i>
wrth gwrs	<i>of course</i>	yn barod	<i>already</i>
ŵy	<i>egg</i>	yn gyfarwydd â	<i>to know a place, a person</i>
wyau (pl)	<i>eggs</i>	yn lle	<i>instead of</i>
Wyddfa (Yr)	<i>Snowdon</i>	yn ôl	<i>back, according to</i>
wyneb(-au) (m)	<i>face</i>		
ŵyr (m)	<i>grandchild</i>	yn wir	<i>indeed</i>
wyrion (pl)	<i>grandchildren</i>	yna, 'na	<i>there, then; that</i>
wyres(-au) (f)	<i>granddaughter</i>	ynddi	<i>in her, it (feminine)</i>
wyth	<i>eight</i>	ynddo	<i>in him, it (masculine)</i>
wythfed	<i>eighth</i>		
wytnos(-au) (f)	<i>week</i>	yng-nghyfraith	<i>in-law</i>
y	<i>the; who, which, whose</i>	yno	<i>there</i>
ychwanegu	<i>to add</i>	ynte	<i>he too</i>
		yntê?	<i>isn't it?</i>

ynys(-oedd) (f)	<i>island</i>	ysgoloriaeth	<i>scholarship</i>
yr	<i>the</i>	(-au)	
ysbyty (f)	<i>hospital</i>	(y)stafell(-oedd)	<i>room</i>
ysbytai (pl)	<i>hospitals</i>	(f)	
ysgol(-ion) (f)	<i>school</i>	ystod, yn	<i>during</i>
ysgol feithrin (f)	<i>nursery school</i>	yw	<i>is, are</i>
ysgol gyfun (f)	<i>comprehensive school</i>		

## Index to grammar notes and idiomatic constructions

The first number in each entry refers to the Unit, the second to the section within the Unit.

- adjectives*
  - agreement of* 10/6
  - mutation after feminine singular nouns* 4/2
  - possessive* 1/6; 6/1; 7/8; 8/4,5; 9/2,5
- adverbs*
  - formation of* 3/7
  - time, place, manner* 19/4
  - age* 4/6; 5/3
  - all* 12/6; 13/6
  - am* 8/9; 18/8,9
  - another* 11/4
  - ar, idioms with* 7/6,7; 19/10
  - article*
    - definite* 2/3; 5/7; 9/10; 15/8
    - indefinite* 1/4
  - aspirate mutation* 9/2,3,5
  - because* 14/8; 18/3
  - biau* 10/5
  - can (I)* 11/1
  - command forms* 3/3; 6/2
  - comparison of adjectives*
    - 10/7,8; 14/4
  - conditional* 10/1; 19/1
  - contact mutations* 5/4,10; 7/2; 11/5
  - contractions* 8/1; 9/1; 14/2
  - compass, points of* 15/5
  - cyn* 12/5
  - dates* 6/5,6; 9/9,10,11
  - dyma, dyna, dacw* 10/2
  - ddaru Appendix 1*
  - eisiau* 7/6
  - emphasis* 9/7,8
  - future*
    - coloured* 16/1-4; 17/1-5
    - simple* 5/9; 15/1
  - gwn* 18/4
  - gender mutation* 2/6; 3/2; 4/2
  - genitive* 4/4
  - gilydd* 8/10
  - gyda* 5/1,2
  - have, to have (to)* Appendix 2
  - i (to)* 5/9; 7/4; 19/9
  - iawn* 3/5
  - if* 16/4; 17/5c; 19/2
  - imperfect tense* 14/1,2,3
  - know, to* 6/3; 18/4-6
  - link words (yn, wedi)* 3/4; 4/3; 8/2
  - mai/taw* 19/3
  - mo* 12/2
  - must* 7/1,3; 14/3; 15/1c

- nasal mutation* 7/8; 9/5  
*numbers*  
    *cardinal* 4/5; 6/7; 10/9  
    *ordinal* 11/7  
*object, indirect* 8/7, 8  
*oes* 4/1  
*ought* 18/1  
*passive (impersonal)* 19/5  
*past tenses* 8/2; 12/1, 2; 13/1-5,  
    18/5  
*peidio (â)* 3/3c; 6/2c; 15/1c;  
    18/2  
*plurals* 6/8; 10/3; 11/3  
*present tense* 1/1-3; 2/1-3; 4/1  
*prepositions, compound* 14/6  
*pronouns*  
    *conjunctive* 14/7  
    *demonstrative* 10/3, 4  
    *object* 8/6; 12/3; 17/6  
    *personal* 2/1  
*quantities* 5/6, 7  
*rhaid (gorfod)* 7/1-3; 14/3;  
    15/1c  
*reported speech* 9/6; 15/3  
*sawl* 5/7  
*self* 16/6  
*superlatives* 14/5  
*sut?* 4/7  
*sy(dd)* 7/5; 16/8  
*taw (mai)* 19/3  
*time* 6/7; 15/2  
*want, to* 5/8; 7/6  
*weather, the* 3/6; 15/4  
*whose, whose?* 19/7  
*wrth, idioms with* 9/13  
*y, yr, 'r* 2/3; 15/8  
*years (old)* 13/6  
*yn in, personal forms of* 17/8  
*yn see link words*



TEACH YOURSELF

## WELSH

*T.J. Rhys Jones*

ALSO  
AVAILABLE  
IN A  
BOOK/  
CASSETTE  
PACK

This is a complete course in understanding and speaking modern Welsh. If you have never learnt Welsh before, or if your Welsh needs brushing up, *Teach Yourself Welsh* is for you.

T.J. Rhys Jones has created a practical course that is both fun and easy to work through. He explains everything clearly along the way and gives you plenty of opportunities to practise what you have learnt. The course structure means that you can work at your own pace, arranging your learning to suit your needs.

The course contains:

- A range of dialogues, key phrases, grammar and exercises
- A detailed pronunciation guide
- A special section on mutations
- An extensive Welsh-English vocabulary
- A description of differences between Northern and Southern Welsh dialects

It will enable you to participate in the vigorous social life of modern Welsh-speaking Wales and will also give you access to the wealth of poetry and prose which is the Welsh cultural heritage, handed down from generation to generation for fifteen centuries.



Hodder & Stoughton  
UK £6.99

ISBN 0-340-49564-2



9 780340 495643